

MIDDLE HIGH GERMAN SERIES • VOLUME 14

PARZIVAL

WOLFRAM VON ESCHENBACH

Parzival

Part One: Gahmuret and the Grail Castle

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

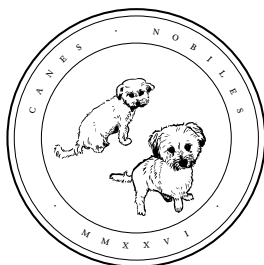


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 14 of the Canes Nobiles Middle High German interlinear texts

The Middle High German text follows Wolfram von Eschenbach, herausgegeben von Karl Lachmann, fünfte Ausgabe (Berlin: Georg Reimer, 1891), Parzival, Books I–V

Set from a page scan of the 1891 printing

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The verses are cited as Lachmann cites them, by his thirty-verse sections and the line within each, in the outer margin. A word in square brackets is one Lachmann supplies, and the gloss mirrors the bracket. The five books are Lachmann's; the paragraphs are his indented breaks; the reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

CONTENTS

BOOK I

I · The Prologue	9
II · The Younger Son	16
III · The Baruc, and the Siege of Patelamunt	32
IV · Belakane	46
V · Belakane's Grief	56
VI · The Feast, and the First Jousts	69
VII · Kaylet and Razalic	81
VIII · The Victor's Wedding, and the Princes	92
IX · Gahmuret's Flight, and Feirefiz	106

BOOK II

X · The Tents at Kanvoleis	119
XI · Kaylet, and the Knights in the Field	130

BOOK II

(continued)

XII · The Vespers	139
XIII · Ampflise's Letter	151
XIV · Herzeloyde in the Tent	164
XV · The News of Galoes	175
XVI · The Claims, and the Judgment	185
XVII · Gahmuret's Last Journey	198
XVIII · Herzeloyde's Dream, and Gahmuret's Death	206
XIX · Parzival's Birth, and the Poet	216

BOOK III

XX · Soltane	229
XXI · The Knights in the Forest	237
XXII · The Fool's Clothes, and the Tent	249
XXIII · Orilus and Jeschute	260
XXIV · Sigune, and the Fisherman	271
XXV · Ither, and Arthur's Court	282
XXVI · Cunneware, and the Red Knight	293
XXVII · Iwanet, and Guinevere's Lament	303
XXVIII · Gurnemanz	314
XXIX · The Bath	323
XXX · Gurnemanz's Counsel	331
XXXI · Liaze	341

BOOK IV

XXXII · Pelrapeire	349
XXXIII · Condwiramurs	361
XXXIV · The Queen by Night	372
XXXV · Kingrun	381
XXXVI · The Ships, and the Marriage	391
XXXVII · Kingrun at Court, and the Assault	399
XXXVIII · Clamide	410
XXXIX · Clamide at Arthur's Court	418

BOOK V

XL · Munsalvaesche	435
XLI · The Hall and the Procession	446
XLII · The Grail	457
XLIII · The Old Man, and the Dream	467
XLIV · The Empty Castle	476
XLV · Sigune	483
XLVI · Jeschute	496
XLVII · The Joust with Orilus	509
XLVIII · The Oath at the Hermit's Cell	520
XLIX · Orilus at Arthur's Court	529

BOOK I

The Prologue

I

Wolfram opens with a riddle: doubt near the heart embitters the soul, and a man of mixed spirit is black and white like a magpie, while the constant man holds to the white. This parable flies too fast for fools. False friendship earns hell, and a woman's praise without constancy melts like thin ice in August. He says true womanhood is not judged by color, and announces a new tale of faithfulness and of a hero bold, slow to wisdom, and not yet born.

Ist zwîvel herzen nâchgebûr,

(if)-Is doubt heart's neighbor,

1,1

daz muoz der sêle werden sûr.

that must to-the soul become sour.

gesmæhet unde gezieret

disgraced and adorned

ist, swâ sich parrieret

is, wherever itself mingles

unverzaget mannes muot,

undaunted man's spirit,

1,5

als agelstern varwe tuot.

as magpie's color does.

der mac dennoch wesen geil:

he may nevertheless be glad:

wand an im sint beidiu teil,

for in him are both parts,

des himels und der helle.

of heaven and of hell.

der unstæte geselle

the inconstant comrade

1,10

hât die swarzen varwe gar,

has the black color wholly,

und wirt och nâch der vinsten var:
and becomes also after the darkness colored:

sô habet sich an die blanken
so holds himself to the white

der mit stæten gedanken.
he with constant thoughts.

1,15 diz vliegende bîspel
this flying parable

ist tumben liuten gar ze snel,
is to-foolish people wholly too swift,

sine mугens niht erdenken:
they can-it not think-through:

wand ez kan vor in wenken
for it can before them dodge

rehte alsam ein schellec hase.
just like a startled hare.

1,20 zin anderhalp ame glase
tin on-the-other-side on-the glass

geleichet, und des blinden troum.
resembles, and the blind-one's dream.

die gebent anlützes roum,
these give a-face's semblance,

doch mac mit stæte niht gesîn
yet can with constancy not be

dirre trüebe lîhte schîn:
this dim slight sheen:

1,25 er machet kurze fröude alwâr.
it makes short joy truly.

wer roufet mich dâ nie kein hâr
who plucks me there never any hair

gewuohs, inne an mîner hant?
grew, within on my hand?

der hât vil nâhe griffe erkant.
he has very near grasps known.

sprich ich gein den vorhten och,
(if)-cry I against the fears oh,

daz glîchet mîner witze doch.
that accords-with my wits yet.

wil ich triwe vinden
(if)-will I faithfulness find

2,1

aldâ si kan verswinden,
where it can vanish,

als viur in dem brunnen
as fire in the well

unt daz tou von der sunnen?
and the dew from the sun?

ouch erkante ich nie sô wîsen man,
also knew I never so wise a-man,

2,5

ern möhte gerne kûnde hân,
unless-he might gladly knowledge have,

welher stiure disiu mære gernt
what guidance these tales desire

und waz si guoter lêre wernt.
and what they of-good teaching grant.

dar an si nimmer des verzagent,
there on they never of-that lose-heart,

beidiu si vliehent unde jagent,
both they flee and chase,

2,10

si entwîchent unde kêrent,
they give-way and turn,

si lasternt unde êrent.
they revile and honor.

swer mit disen schanzen allen kan,
whoever with these throws all can,

an dem hât witze wol getân,
on him has wit well done,

2,15 der sich niht versitzet noch vergêt
who himself not sits-idle nor goes-astay

und sich anders wol verstêt.
and himself otherwise well understands.

valsch geselleclîcher muot
false companionable spirit

ist zem hellefure guot,
is for-the bell-fire good,

und ist hôher werdekeit ein hagel.
and is of-high worthiness a hail.

2,20 sîn triwe hât sô kurzen zagel,
its faithfulness has so short tail,

daz si den dritten biz niht galt,
that it the third bite not repaid,

fuor si mit bremen in den walt.
(if)-fared it with gadflies into the forest.

Dise manger slahte underbint
These of-many-a kind distinctions

iedoch niht gar von manne sint.
yet not wholly about man are.

2,25 fûr diu wîp stôze ich disiu zil.
for the women set I these marks.

swelhiu mîn râten merken wil,
whichever my counsel heed will,

diu sol wizzen war si kêre
she shall know whither she turn

ir prîs und ir êre,
her prize and her honor,

und wem si dâ nâch sî bereit
and to-whom she there after be ready

minne und ir werdekeit,
love and her worthiness,

sô daz si niht geriuwe

so that her not rue

3,1

ir kiusche und ir triuwe.

her chastity and her faithfulness.

vor gote ich guoten wîben bite,

before God I for-good women pray,

daz in rehtiu mâze volge mite.

that to-them right measure follow with.

scham ist ein slôz ob allen siten:

shame is a lock over all manners:

3,5

ich endarf in niht mêr heiles biten.

I need for-them not more of-weal pray.

diu valsche erwirbet valschen prîs.

the false-one wins false prize.

wie stæte ist ein dünnez îs,

how constant is a thin ice,

daz ougestheize sunnen hât?

that August-hot sun has?

ir lop vil balde alsus zergât.

her praise very quickly thus melts-away.

3,10

manec wîbes schœne an lobe ist breit:

many-a woman's beauty in praise is broad:

ist dâ daz herze conterfeit,

(if)-is there the heart counterfeit,

die lob ich als ich solde

that praise I as I should

daz safer ime golde.

the blue-glass in-the gold.

ich enhân daz niht für lîhtiu dinc,

I hold that not for slight things,

3,15

swer in den kranken messinc

whoever in the base brass

verwurket edeln rubîn

works noble ruby

und al die âventiure sîn

and all the marvel its

(dem glîche ich rehten wîbes muot).

(to-that liken I true woman's spirit).

3,20 diu ir wîpheit rehte tuot,

she-who her womanhood rightly does,

dane sol ich varwe prûeven niht,

there shall I color judge not,

noch ir herzen dach, daz man siht.

nor her heart's roof, that one sees.

ist si inrehalp der brust bewart,

(if)-is she within the breast guarded,

so ist werder prîs dâ niht verschart.

so is worthy prize there not damaged.

3,25 Solt ich nu wîp unde man

Should I now woman and man

ze rehte prûeven als ich kan,

to right judge as I can,

dâ füere ein langez mære mite.

there would-fare a long tale with.

nu høert dirre âventiure site.

now hear this adventure's manner.

diu lât iuch wîzen beide

it lets you know both

von liebe und von leide:

of joy and of sorrow:

4,1 fröud und angst vert tâ bî.

joy and anguish fares there beside.

nu lât mîn eines wesen drî,

now let of-me one be three,

der ieslicher sunder phlege

of-whom each apart practice

daz mîner künste widerwege:

what my art outweigh:

dar zuo gehôrte wilder funt,

there to would-belong wild invention,

4,5

op si iu gerne tæten kunt

if they to-you gladly should-make known

daz ich iu eine künden wil.

what I to-you alone make-known will.

si heten arbeite vil.

they would-have of-hardship much.

ein mære wil i'u niuwen,

a tale will I-for-you renew,

daz seit von grôzen triuwen,

that tells of great faithfulness,

4,10

wîplîchez wîbes reht,

womanly woman's right,

und mannes manheit alsô sleht,

and man's manhood so straight,

diu sich gein herte nie gebouc.

that itself toward hardness never bent.

sîn herze in dar an niht betrouc,

his heart him there on not deceived,

er stahel, swa er ze strîte quam,

he steel, where he to battle came,

4,15

sîn hant dâ sigelîchen nam

his hand there victoriously took

vil manegen lobelîchen prîs.

very many-a praiseworthy prize.

er küene, træclîche wîs,

he bold, slowly wise,

(den helt ich alsus grüeze)

(the hero I thus greet)

4,20 er wîbes ougen süeze,

he woman's eyes' sweetness,

unt dâ bî wîbes herzen suht,

and there by woman's heart's sickness,

vor missewende ein wâriu fluht.

from blemish a true flight.

den ich hie zuo hân erkorn,

whom I here to have chosen,

er ist mæreshalp noch ungeboren,

he is tale-wise yet unborn,

4,25 dem man dirre âventiure giht,

to-whom one of-this adventure grants,

und wunders vil des dran geschiht.

and of-wonder much that thereon happens.

The Younger Son

II

Where French law holds, the eldest son inherits the whole estate, so Gahmuret, younger son of King Gandin, loses castles and land. At the princes' asking the new king names him Angevin, after Anjou, and offers him a place in his household, but Gahmuret would rather win worth in knighthood abroad. The king gives him horses, gold, and gems, his grieving mother gives silks, and a lady-love sends jewels. He never sees mother, brother, or land again.

Sie pflegents noch als mans dô pflac,

They practice-it still as one-it then practiced,

swâ lît und welhsch gerihte lac.

wherever lies and French law lay.

des pfliget ouch tiuscher erde ein ort:

that practices also of-German earth a corner:

daz habt ir âne mich gehôrt.

that have you without me heard.

swer ie dâ pflac der lande,

whoever ever there held the lands,

5,1

der gebôt wol âne schande

he commanded well without disgrace

(daz ist ein wârheit sunder wân)

(that is a truth without doubt)

daz der altest bruoder solde hân

that the eldest brother should have

sîns vater ganzen erbeteil.

his father's whole inheritance.

5,5

daz was der jungern unheil,

that was the younger-ones' misfortune,

daz in der tôt die pflihte brach

that for-them the death the partnership broke

als in ir vater leben verjach.

as to-them their father's life granted.

dâ vor was ez gemeine:

there before was it common:

sus hâtz der alter eine.

thus has-it the elder alone.

5,10

daz schuof iedoch ein wîse man,

that ordained yet a wise man,

daz alter guot solde hân.

that age goods should have.

jugent hât vil werdekeit,

youth has much worthiness,

daz alter siuften unde leit.

the age sighing and sorrow.

ez enwart nie niht als unfruot,

it became never anything so wretched,

5,15

sô alter unde armuot.

as age and poverty.

künge, grâven, herzogen,

kings, counts, dukes,

(daz sag ich iu für ungelogen)

(that tell I to-you for unlied)

daz die dâ huobe enterbet sint

that they there of-holding disinherited are

5,20 unz an daz elteste kint.

until on the eldest child.

daz ist ein fremdiu zeche.

that is a strange arrangement.

der kiusche und der vreche

the chaste and the bold

Gahmuret der wîgant

Gahmuret the warrior

verlôs sus bürge unde lant,

lost thus castles and land,

5,25 dâ sîn vater schône

where his father finely

truoc zepter unde krône

bore scepter and crown

mit grôzer küneclicher kraft,

with great kingly power,

unz er lac tât an rîterschaft.

until he lay dead in knighthood.

Dô klagte man in sêre.

Then lamented one him sorely.

die ganzen triwe und êre

the whole faithfulness and honor

6,1 brâht er unz an sînen tât.

brought he until to his death.

sîn elter sun für sich gebôt

his elder son before himself summoned

den fürsten ûzem rîche.

the princes out-of-the realm.

die kômen ritterlîche,

they came knightly,

wan si ze rehte solden hân

for they by right should have

6,5

von im grôz lêhen sunder wân.

from him great fiefs without doubt.

dô si ze hove wâren komen

when they to court were come

und ir reht was vernomen,

and their right was heard,

daz se ir lêhen alle enpfîngen,

that they their fiefs all received,

nu hœret wie siz ane viengen.

now hear how they-it on began.

6,10

si gerten, als ir triwe riet,

they asked, as their faithfulness counseled,

rîch und arme, gar diu diet,

rich and poor, wholly the folk,

einer kranken ernstlîcher bete,

of-a slight earnest request,

daz der kûnec an Gahmurete

that the king toward Gahmuret

bruoderlîche triwe mête,

brotherly faithfulness should-increase,

6,15

und sich selben êrte,

and himself self should-honor,

daz er in niht gar verstieze,

that he him not wholly should-thrust-away,

und im sînes landes lieze

and to-him of-his land should-leave

hantgemælde, daz man möhte sehen,

freehold, that one might see,

6,20 dâ von der hêrre müese jehen
there from the lord might declare
 sîns namen und sîner vrîheit.
of-bis name and of-bis freedom.
 daz was dem kûnege niht ze leit:
that was to-the king not too grievous:
 er sprach 'ir kunnet mâze gern:
he said 'you can measure ask:
 ich wil iuch des und fûrbaz wern.
I will you of-that and further grant.

6,25 wan nennet ir den bruoder mîn
why-not name you the brother my

Gahmuret Anschevîn?

Gahmuret Angevin?

Anschouwe ist mîn lant:

Anjou is my land:

dâ wesen beide von genant.'

there let-be both from named.'

Sus sprach der kûnec hêr.

Thus spoke the king lordly.

'mîn bruoder der mac sich mêt

'my brother he may himself more

7,1 der stæten hilfe an mich versehen,

of-the steady help from me expect,

denne ich sô gâhes welle jehen.

than I so hastily would declare.

er sol mîn ingesinde sîn.

he shall my household be.

deiswâr ich tuon iu allen schîn

truly I make to-you all evident

7,5 daz uns beide ein muoter truoc.

that us both one mother bore.

er hât wênc, und ich genuoc:

he has little, and I enough:

daz sol im teilen sô mîn hant,
that shall to-him share so my hand,

dês mîn sælde niht sî pfant
that-of-it my fortune not be pledge

vor dem der gît unde nimt:
before him who gives and takes:

ûf recht in bêder der gezimt.' 7,10
upon right to-them of-both who befits.'

dô die fürsten rîche
when the princes rich

vernâmen al gelîche
heard all alike

daz ir hêrre triwen phlac,
that their lord faithfulness practiced,

daz was in ein lieber tac.
that was to-them a dear day.

ieslîcher im sunder neic. 7,15
each to-him separately bowed.

Gahmuret niht langer sweic
Gahmuret not longer kept-silent

der volge, als im sîn herze jach:
of-the assent, as to-him his heart said:

zem künge er gûetlîchen sprach
to-the king he kindly spoke

'hêrre unde bruoder mîn,
'lord and brother my,

wolt ich ingesinde sîn 7,20
would I household be

iwer oder decheines man,
your or any-one's man,

sô het ich mîn gemach getân.
so would-have I my ease done.

nu prüevet dar nâch mînen prîs
now consider there after my prize

(ir sît getriuwe unde wîs),
(you are faithful and wise),

7,25 und rât als ez geziehe nuo:
and counsel as it befit now:

dâ grîfet helfîche zuo.
there grasp helpfully to.

niht wan harnasch ich hân:
nothing but armor I have:

het ich dar inne mêr getân,
had I there in more done,

daz virrec lop mir bræhte,
that far praise to-me should-bring,

etswâ man mîn gedæhte.'
somewhere one of-me would-think.'

8,1 Gahmuret sprach ave sân
Gahmuret spoke again straightway

'sehzezen knappen ich hân,
'sixteen squires I have,

der sehse von îser sint.
of-whom six of iron are.

dar zuo gebt mir vier kint,
there to give me four youths,

8,5 mit guoter zuht, von hôher art.
with good courtesy, of high birth.

vor den wirt nimmer niht gespart,
from them becomes never anything spared,

des ie bejagen mac mîn hant.
of-what ever win may my hand.

ich wil kêren in diu lant.
I will turn into the lands.

ich hân ouch ê ein teil gevarn.
I have also before a part fared.

- ob mich gelücke wil bewarn, 8,10
if me luck will preserve,
- so erwirbe ich guotes wîbes gruoz.
so win I good woman's greeting.
- ob ich ir dar nâch dienen muoz,
if I to-her there after serve must,
- und ob ich des wirdec bin,
and if I of-that worthy am,
- sô rætet mir mîn bester sin
so counsels me my best mind
- daz ichs mit rehten triwen phlege. 8,15
that I-of-it with true faithfulness practice.
- got wîse mich der sælden wege.
God guide me the fortune's ways.
- wir fuoren geselleclîche
we fared companionably
- (dennoch het iwer rîche
(then-still had your realm
- unser vater Gandîn),
our father Gandin),
- manegen kumberlîchen pîn 8,20
many-a afflicting pain
- wir bêde dolten umbe liep.
we both suffered for love.
- ir wâret ritter unde diep,
you were knight and thief,
- ir kundet dienen unde heln:
you could serve and conceal:
- wan kunde ouch ich nu minne steln
if-only could also I now love steal
- ôwê wan het ich iwer kunst 8,25
alas if-only had I your skill
- und anderhalp die wâren gunst!
and on-the-other-side the true favor!

der künec siufte unde sprach

the king sighed and spoke

‘ôwê daz ich dich ie gesach,

‘alas that I thee ever saw,

sît du mit schimphlîchen siten

since thou with jesting manners

mîn ganzez herze hât versniten,

my whole heart hast cut,

9,1 unt tuost op wir uns scheiden.

and dost-it if we ourselves part.

mîn vater hât uns beiden

my father has to-us both

gelâzen guotes harte vil:

left of-goods very much:

des stôze ich dir gelîchiu zil.

of-that set I for-thee equal marks.

9,5 ich bin dir herzenlîchen holt.

I am to-thee heartily devoted.

licht gesteine, rôtez golt,

bright gems, red gold,

liute, wâpen, ors, gewant,

people, arms, horses, clothing,

des nim sô vil von mîner hant,

of-that take so much from my hand,

daz du nâch dînem willen varst

that thou after thy will farest

9,10 unt dîne mildekeit bewarst.

and thy generosity preservest.

dîn manheit ist ûz erkorn:

thy manhood is out chosen:

wærstu von Gylstram geboren

wert-thou from Gylstram born

oder komen her von Ranculat,

or come hither from Ranculat,

ich hete dich immer an der stat

I would-have thee ever in the place

als ich dich sus vil gerne hân.

as I thee thus very gladly have.

9,15

du bist mîn bruoder sunder wân.'

thou art my brother without doubt.'

'hêrre, ir lobt mich umbe nôt,

'lord, you praise me for need,

sît ez iwer zuht gebôt.

since it your courtesy bade.

dar nâch tuot iwer helfe schîn.

there after make your help evident.

welt ir und diu muoter mîn

(if)-will you and the mother my

9,20

mir teilen iwer varnde habe,

to-me share your movable goods,

sô stîge ich ûf und ninder abe.

so climb I up and nowhere down.

mîn herze iedoch nâch hœhe strebet:

my heart yet after height strives:

ine weiz war umbez alsus lebet,

I-not know what for-it thus lives,

daz mir swillet sus mîn winster Brust.

that to-me swells thus my left breast.

9,25

ôwê war jaget mich mîn gelust?

alas whither hunts me my desire?

ich solz versuochen, ob ich mac.

I shall-it try, if I can.

nu nâhet mîn urloubes tac.'

now nears my leave's day.'

Der künec in alles werte,

The king him of-all granted,

mêr denne er selbe gerte;

more than he himself desired;

10,1 fünf ors erwelt und erkant,
five horses chosen and known,

de besten über al sîn lant,
the best over all his land,

küene, starc, niht ze laz;
bold, strong, not too slack;

manec tiwer goltvaz,
many-a precious gold-vessel,

10,5 und mangen guldînen klôz.
and many-a golden lump.

den künec wê nec des verdrôz,
the king little of-that irked,

er enfultes im vier soumschrîn:
he filled-them for-him four pack-chests:

gesteines muose ouch vil dar î n.
of-gems must also much there in.

dô si gefüllet lâgen,
when they filled lay,

10,10 knappen, die des pflâgen,
squires, who of-that took-care,

wâr n wol gekleidet und geriten.
were well clothed and mounted.

dane wart jâmer niht vermiten,
there became misery not avoided,

do er für sîne muoter gienc
when he before his mother went

und si in sô vaste zuo ir vienc.
and she him so fast to her caught.

10,15 'fil li roy Gandîn,
'son of-the king Gandin,

wilt du niht langer bî mir sîn?'
wilt thou not longer by me be?'

sprach daz wîplîche wîp.
said the womanly woman.

‘ôwê nu truoc dich doch mîn lîp:

‘alas now bore thee yet my body:

du bist och Gandînes kint.

thou art also Gandin’s child.

ist got an sîner helfe blind,

is God in his help blind,

10,20

oder ist er dran betoubet,

or is he thereon deafened,

daz er mir niht geloubet?

that he me not believes?

sol ich nu niwen kumber haben?

shall I now new affliction have?

ich hân mîns herzen kraft begraben,

I have my heart’s strength buried,

die sûeze mîner ougen:

the sweetness of-my eyes:

10,25

wil er mich fürbaz rouben,

(if)-will he me further rob,

und ist doch ein rihtære,

and is yet a judge,

sô liuget mir daz mære

so lies to-me the tale

als man von sîner helfe saget,

as one of his help says,

sît er an mir ist sus verzaget.’

since he toward me is thus disheartened.’

Dô sprach der junge Anshevîn

Then spoke the young Angevin

11,1

‘got tröeste iuch, frowe, des vater mîn:

‘God comfort you, lady, for-the father my:

den suln wir beidiu gerne klagen.

him shall we both gladly lament.

iu enmac nie man von mir gesagen
to-you may never one of me say

11,5 deheiniu klagelîchiu leit.
any lamentable sorrows.

ich var durch mîne werdekeit
I fare for my worthiness

nâh ritterschaft in fremdiu lant.
after knighthood into foreign lands.

frouwe, ez ist mir sus gewant.
lady, it is with-me thus disposed.'

dô sprach diu küneginne
then spoke the queen

11,10 'sît du nâch hôher minne
'since thou after high love

wendest dienst unde muot,
turnest service and spirit,

lieber sun, lâ dir mîn guot
dear son, let to-thee my goods

ûf die vart niht versmâhen.
upon the journey not disdain.

heiz von mir enpfâhen
bid from me receive

11,15 dîne kamerære
thy chamberlains

vier soumschrîn swære:
four pack-chests heavy:

dâ ligent inne phelle breit,
there lie within silks broad,

ganze, die man nie versneit,
whole, which one never cut,

und manec tiwer samît.
and many-a precious samite.

süezer man, lâ mich die zît

sweet man, let me the time

11,20

hœren, wenn du wider kumest:

bear, when thou back comest:

an mînen fröuden du mir frumest.'

in my joys thou me profitest.'

'frouwe, des enweiz ich niht,

'lady, of-that know I not,

in welhem lande man mich siht:

in which land one me sees:

wan swar ich von iu kêre,

for wherever I from you turn,

11,25

ir habt nâch ritters êre

you have after knight's honor

iwer werdekeit an mir getân.

your worthiness on me done.

och hât mich der künic lân

also has me the king let-go

als im mîn dienest danken sol.

as to-him my service thank shall.

ich getrûwe iu des vil wol,

I trust you of-that very well,

daz ir in deste werder hât,

that you him the worthier hold,

12,1

swie halt mir mîn dinc ergât.'

however ever to-me my affair goes.'

Als uns diu âventiure saget,

As to-us the adventure says,

dô het der helt unverzaget

then had the hero undaunted

12,5 empfangen durch liebe kraft

received through love's power

unt durch wîplich geselleschaft

and through womanly companionship

kleinœtes tûsent marke wert.

of-jewels thousand marks worth.

swâ noch ein jude pfandes gert,

wherever still a Jew of-pledge asks,

er möhtz derfür enphâhen:

he might-it therefor receive:

12,10 ez endorft im niht vermâhen.

it needed to-him not displease.

daz sande im ein sîn friundin.

that sent to-him a his lady-love.

an sînem dienste lac gewin,

in his service lay gain,

der wîbe minne und ir gruoz:

the women's love and their greeting:

doch wart im selten kumbers buoz.

yet became to-him seldom of-affliction remedy.

12,15 urloup nam der wîgant.

leave took the warrior.

muoter, bruoder, noch des lant,

mother, brother, nor his land,

sîn ouge nimmer mêt erkôs;

his eye never more beheld;

dar an doch maneger vil verlôs.

there on yet many-a-one much lost.

der sich hete an im erkant,

who himself had in him known,

- ê daz er wære dan gewant, 12,20
before that he were thence turned,
- mit deheiner slahte günste zil,
with of-any kind of-favor mark,
- den wart von im gedanket vil.
to-those was by him thanked much.
- es dûhte in mêre denne genuoc:
of-it seemed to-him more than enough:
- durch sîne zuht er nie gewuoc
through his courtesy he never mentioned
- daz siz tæten umbe reht. 12,25
that they-it should-do for right.
- sîn muot was ebener denne sleht.
his spirit was more-level than smooth.
- swer selbe sagt wie wert er sî,
whoever himself says how worthy he be,
- da ist lîhte ein ungeloube bî:
there is perhaps a disbelief by:
- es solten de umbesæzen jehen,
of-it should the neighbors declare,
- und ouch die hêten gesehen
and also those-who had seen
- sîniu werc da er fremde wære: 13,1
his works where he foreign were:
- sô geloupte man dez mære.
so would-believe one the tale.

The Baruc, and the Siege of Patelamunt

III

Gahmuret resolves to serve only the mightiest lord on earth, the baruc of Baghdad, whose office among the heathens is like the pope's at Rome. Under a new device of ermine anchors on green silk, he fights the brothers Pompeius and Ipomidon and wins renown from Morocco to Aleppo. A storm drives him to Zazamanc, where Belakane is besieged in Patelamunt by the kinsmen of Isenhart, who died for her love. He rides into the town in state and finds its defenders wounded but still fighting.

Gahmuret der site phlac,

Gahmuret the custom practiced,

den rehtiu mâze widerwac,

that right measure weighed,

13,5 und ander schanze enkeine.

and other chance none.

sîn rüemen daz was kleine,

his boasting that was small,

grôz êre er lidenlîchen leit,

great honor he patiently bore,

der lôse wille in gar vermeit.

the loose will him wholly avoided.

doch wânde der gefüege,

yet thought the seemly-one,

13,10 daz niemen krône trüege,

that no-one crown should-wear,

künec, keiser, keiserîn,

king, emperor, empress,

des messenîe er wolde sîn,

whose household he would be,

wan eines der die hœchsten hant
except of-one who the highest hand

trüege ûf erde übr elliu lant.
should-bear on earth over all lands.

der wille in sînem herzen lac.
the will in his heart lay.

13,15

im wart gesagt, ze Baldac
to-him was said, at Bagdad

wære ein sô gewaltic man,
were a so powerful man,

daz im der erde untertân
that to-him of-the earth subject

diu zwei teil wæren oder mêt.
the two parts were or more.

sîn name heidensch was sô hêr
his name heathen was so lordly

13,20

daz man in hiez den bâruc.
that one him called the baruc.

er hete an krefte alsolhen zuc,
he had in strength such pull,

vil kûnege wâren sîne man,
many kings were his men,

mit krônem lîbe undertân.
with crowned body subject.

dez bâruc-ambet hiute stêt.
the baruc-office today stands.

13,25

seht wie man kristen ê begêt
see how one Christian law observes

ze Rôme, als uns der touf vergiht.
at Rome, as to-us the baptism declares.

heidensch orden man dort siht:
heathen order one there sees:

ze Baldac nement se ir bâbestreht

at Bagdad take they their papal-right

(daz dunket se âne krümbe sleht),

(that seems to-them without crookedness straight),

14,1 der bâruc in für sünde

the baruc to-them for sins

gît wandels urkunde.

gives of-atonement token.

Zwên bruoder von Babilôn,

Two brothers of Babylon,

Pompeius und Ipomidôn,

Pompeius and Ipomidon,

14,5 den nam der bâruc Ninivê

from-them took the baruc Nineveh

(daz was al ir vordern ê):

(that was all their forefathers' law):

si tâten wer mit kreften schîn.

they made defense with strength evident.

dar kom der junge Anschevîn:

there came the young Angevin:

dem wart der bâruc vil holt.

to-him became the baruc very devoted.

14,10 jâ nam nâch dienste aldâ den solt

indeed took after service there the pay

Gahmuret der werde man.

Gahmuret the worthy man.

nu erloubt im daz er müeze hân

now allow him that he may have

ander wâpen denne im Gandîn

other arms than him Gandin

dâ vor gap, der vater sîn.

there before gave, the father his.

der hêrre pflac mit gernden siten 14,15
the lord practiced with eager manners

ûf sîne kovertiure gesniten
upon his horse-cloth cut

anker lieht hermîn:
anchors bright ermine:

dâ nâch muos ouch daz ander sîn,
there after must also the other be,

ûfme schilt und an der wât.
on-the shield and on the clothing.

noch grüener denne ein smârât 14,20
still greener than an emerald

was geprüevet sîn gereite gar,
was fashioned his equipment wholly,

und nâch dem achmardî var.
and after the achmardi colored.

daz ist ein sîdîn lachen:
that is a silken cloth:

dar ûz hiez er im machen
there out-of bade he for-himself make

wâpenroc und kursît: 14,25
surcoat and tunic:

ez ist bezzer denne der samît.
it is better than the samite.

hermîn anker drûf genæt,
ermine anchors thereon sewn,

gulđîniu seil dran gedræt.
golden ropes thereon twisted.

sîn anker heten niht bekort
his anchors had not tasted

ganzes lands noch landes ort,
of-whole land nor land's corner,

dane wâr si ninder in geslagen: 15,1
there were they nowhere in struck:

der hêrre muose fürbaz tragen

the lord must further bear

disen wâpenlîchen last

this heraldic load

in manegiu lant, der werde gast,

into many lands, the worthy guest,

15,5 nâch dem anker disiu mâl,

after the anchor this device,

wand er deheiner slahte twâl

for he of-any kind delay

hete ninder noch gebite.

bad nowhere nor waiting.

wie vil er lande durchrite

how many he of-lands rode-through

und in schiffen umbefüere?

and in ships fared-around?

15,10 ob ich iu dâ nâch swüere,

if I to-you there after should-swear,

sô saget iu ûf mînen eit

so tells you upon my oath

mîn ritterlîchiu sicherheit

my knightly surety

als mir diu âventiure giht:

as to-me the adventure declares:

ine hân nu mêt geziuges niht.

I have now more of-witness not.

15,15 diu seit, sîn manlîchiu kraft

it says, his manly strength

behielt den prîs in heidenschaft,

held the prize in beatbendom,

ze Marroch unt ze Persiâ.

at Morocco and at Persia.

sîn hant bezalt ouch anderswâ,

his hand won also elsewhere,

ze Dâlesc und ze Hâlap,

at Damascus and at Aleppo,

und swâ man ritterschaft dâ gap,

and wherever one knighthood there gave,

15,20

ze Arâbîe und vor Arâbî,

at Arabia and before Arabi,

daz er was gegenstrîtes vrî

that he was of-opposition free

vor ieslîchem einem man.

before each single man.

disen ruoft er dâ gewan.

this fame he there won.

sîns herzen gir nâch prîse greif:

his heart's desire after prize reached:

15,25

ir aller tât vor im zesleif

of-them all deed before him crumbled

und was vil nâch entnihtet.

and was very nearly brought-to-nothing

sus was ie der berihtet,

thus was ever he instructed,

der gein im tjustierens phlac.

who against him of-jousting practiced.

man jach im des ze Baldac:

one granted him of-that at Bagdad:

sîn ellen strebte sunder wanc:

his valor strove without wavering:

16,1

von dan fuor er gein Zazamanc

from there fared he toward Zazamanc

in daz künecrîche.

into the kingdom.

die klageten al gelîche

they lamented all alike

16,5 Isenharten, der den lîp

Isenbart, who the life

in dienste vlôs umbe ein wîp.

in service lost for a woman.

des twang in Belacâne,

of-that compelled him Belacane,

diu süeze valsches âne.

the sweet of-falsehood without.

daz si im ir minne nie gebôt,

that she to-him her love never offered,

16,10 des lager nâch ir minne tât.

therefore lay-he for her love dead.

Den râchen sîne mâtge

Him avenged his kinsmen

offenliche und an der lâtge,

openly and in the ambush,

die frouwen twungen si mit her.

the lady pressed they with host.

diu was mit ellenthafter wer,

she was with valiant defense,

16,15 dô Gahmuret kom in ir lant,

when Gahmuret came into her land,

daz von Schotten Vridebrant

that of Scotland Vridebrant

mit schiffes her verbrande,

with ships' host burned,

ê daz er dannen wande.

before that he thence turned.

nu hœrt wie unser rîter var.

now hear how our knight fares.

16,20 daz mer warf in mit sturme dar,

the sea cast him with storm there,

sô daz er kûme iedoeh genas.

so that he barely yet survived.

gein der kûngîn palas

toward the queen's palace

kom er gesigelt in die habe:

came he sailed into the harbor:

dâ wart er vil geschouwet abe.

there was he much looked-at from-above.

dô saher ûz an dez velt.

then looked-he out on the field.

16,25

dâ was geslagen manec gezelt

there was pitched many-a tent

al umb die stat wan gein dem mer:

all around the town except toward the sea:

dâ lâgn zwei kreftigem her.

there lay two mighty hosts.

dô hiez er vrâgn der mære,

then bade he ask of-the tidings,

wes diu burc wære;

whose the castle were;

wan err künde nie gewan,

for he-it knowledge never got,

17,1

noch dehein sîn schifman.

nor any his shipman.

si tæten sînen boten kunt,

they made to-his messengers known,

ez wære Pâtelamunt.

it were Patelamunt.

daz wart im minneclîche enboten.

that was to-him lovingly sent-word.

17,5

si manten in bî ir goten

they adjured him by their gods

daz er in hulfe: es wære in nôt,

that he them should-help: it were to-them need,

si rungen niht wan umben tôten.

they wrestled not but about death.

dô der junge Anschevîn

when the young Angevin

17,10 vernam ir kumberlîchen pîn,

heard their afflicting pain,

er bôt sîn dienest umbe guot,

he offered his service for pay,

als noch vil dicke ein rîter tuot,

as still very often a knight does,

oder daz sim sageten umbe waz

or that they-him should-tell for what

er solte doln der vînde haz.

he should suffer the enemies' hatred.

17,15 Dô sprach ûz einem munde

Then spoke from one mouth

der sieche unt der gesunde,

the sick-one and the healthy-one,

daz im wær al gemeine

that to-him were all common

ir golt und ir gesteine;

their gold and their gems;

des solter alles hêrre wesen,

of-that should-be all lord be,

17,20 und er möhte wol bî in genesen.

and he might well with them live.

doch bedorfter wê nec soldes:

yet needed-be little of-pay:

von Arâbîe des goldes

from Arabia of-the gold

heter manegen knollen brâht.

bad-be many-a lump brought.

liute vinsten sô diu naht

people dark as the night

wârn alle die von Zazamanc:

were all those of Zazamanc:

17,25

bî den dûht in diu wîle lanc.

by them seemed to-him the while long.

doch hiez er herberge nemen:

yet bade he lodging take:

des moht och si vil wol gezemen,

that might also them very well befit,

daz se im die besten gâben.

that they to-him the best gave.

die frouwen dennoch lâgen

the ladies still lay

zen venstern unde sâhen dar:

at-the windows and looked there:

18,1

si næmen des vil rehte war,

they took of-that very rightly note,

sîne knappen und sîn harnas,

bis squires and bis armor,

wie daz gefeitieret was.

how that decorated was.

dô truoc der helt milte

then bore the hero generous

18,5

ûf einem hermîn schilte

upon an ermine shield

ine weiz wie manegen zobelbalc:

I-not know how many-a sable-pelt:

der küneginne marschalch

the queen's marshal

hetez für einen anker grôz.

held-it for an anchor great.

18,10 ze sehen in wênic dar verdrôz.

to see him little there irked.

dô muosen sîniu ouge jehen

then must his eyes declare

daz er hêt ê gesehen

that he had before seen

disen ritter oder sînen schîn.

this knight or his appearance.

daz muost ze Alexandrîe sîn,

that must at Alexandria be,

18,15 dô der bâruc dervor lac:

when the baruc before-it lay:

sînen prîs dâ niemen widerwac.

his prize there no-one counterweighed.

Sus fuor der muotes rîche

Thus fared the spirit's rich-one

in die stat behagenlîche.

into the town pleasingly.

zehen soumæz hiez er vazzen:

ten pack-horses bade he load:

18,20 die zogeten hin die gazzen.

they drew along the streets.

dâ riten zweinzec knappen nâch.

there rode twenty squires after.

sîn bovel man dort vor ersach:

his baggage-train one there before saw:

garzûne, koche unde ir knaben

grooms, cooks and their boys

heten sich hin für erhaben.

had themselves thither forward raised.

stolz was sîn gesinde:

proud was his household:

18,25

zwelf wol geborner kinde

twelve well born children

dâ hinden nâch den knappen riten,

there behind after the squires rode,

an guoter zuht, mit sîezen siten.

in good courtesy, with sweet manners.

etslîcher was ein Sarrazîn.

many-a-one was a Saracen.

dar nâch muos ouch getrecket sîn

there after must also led be

aht ors mit zindâle

eight horses with sendal

19,1

verdecket al zemâle.

covered all together.

daz niunde sînen satel truoc:

the ninth his saddle bore:

ein schilt, des ich ê gewuoc,

a shield, of-which I before mentioned,

den fuorte ein knappe vil gemeit

that led a squire very gay

19,5

derbî. nâch den selben reit

beside. after the same rode

pusûner, der man och bedarf.

trumpeters, of-whom one also needs.

ein tambûrr sluog unde warf

a drummer struck and threw

vil hôhe sîne tambûr.

very high his drum.

den hêrren nam vil untûr

the lord took very little-worth

19,10

dane riten floitierre bî,

unless-there rode flute-players beside,

und guoter videlære drî.

and of-good fiddlers three.

den was allen niht ze gâch.

to-them was all not too hasty.

selbe reit er hinden nâch,

himself rode he behind after,

19,15 unt sîn marnære

and his mariner

der wîse unt der mære.

the wise and the famous.

Swaz dâ was volkes inne,

Whatever there was of-people within,

Mære und Mœrinne

Moor and Mooress

was beidiu wîp unde man.

was both woman and man.

19,20 der hêrre schouwen began

the lord to-behold began

manegen schilt zebrochen,

many-a shield broken,

mit spern gar durchstochen:

with spears wholly pierced:

der was dâ vil gehangen fûr,

of-which was there much hung before,

an die wende und an die tür.

on the walls and on the door.

19,25 si heten jâmer unde guft.

they had misery and outcry.

in diu venster gein dem luft

in the windows toward the air

was gebettet mangem wunden man,

was bedded many-a wounded man,

swenn er den arzât gewan,

when he the physician got,

daz er doch mohte niht genesen.

that he yet could not recover.

der was bî vînden gewesen.

he was by enemies been.

sus warb ie der ungerne vlôch.

thus acted ever he-who unwillingly fled.

20,1

vil orse man im widerzôch,

many horses one to-him led-toward,

durchstochen und verhouwen.

pierced and hewn.

manege tunkele frouwen

many dark ladies

sach er bêdenthallen sîn:

saw he on-both-sides be:

20,5

nâch rabens varwe was ir schîn.

after raven's color was their sheen.

sîn wirt in minneclîche enpfîenc;

his host him lovingly received;

daz im nâch frôuden sît ergîenc.

that for-him after joys later happened.

daz was ein ellens rîcher man:

that was a of-valor rich man:

mit sîner hant het er getân

with his hand had he done

20,10

manegen stich unde slac,

many-a thrust and blow,

wand er einer porten phlac.

for he a gate kept.

bî dem er manegen rîter vant,

by him he many-a knight found,

die ir hende hiengen in diu bant,

who their hands hung in the bandages,

unt den ir houbet schrunden.

and to-whom their heads were-gashed.

20,15

die heten sölhe wunden,

they had such wounds,

daz si doch tâten rîterschaft:

that they yet did knighthood:

si heten lâzen niht ir kraft.

they had lost not their strength.

Belakane

IV

The burgrave lodges Gahmuret, and the marshal tells Belakane that the guest is the baruc's Angevin, whom he saw fight at Alexandria. She wonders whether a man of another color is well born enough for her kiss. He comes up in rich clothes, and the sight of him unlocks her heart. She kisses him and seats him beside her. He offers his service, and a prince names the besiegers: Hiutege, Gaschier of Normandy, Kaylet, and Isenhart's grieving host.

Der burcgrâve von der stat

The burgrave of the town

20,20 sînen gast dô minneclîchen bat

his guest then lovingly bade

daz er niht verbære

that he not should-forgo

al daz sîn wille wære

all that his will were

über sîn guot und über den lîp.

over his goods and over the body.

er fuorte in dâ er vant sîn wîp,

he led him where he found his woman,

20,25 diu Gahmureten kuste,

who Gahmuret kissed,

des in doch wênc geluste.

of-which him yet little desired.

dar nâch fuor er enbîzen sân.
there after went he to-eat straightway.

dô diz alsus was getân,
when this thus was done,

der marschalch fuor von im zehant
the marshal went from him at-once

aldâ er die kûeginne vant,
there-where he the queen found,

und iesch vil grôziu botenbrôt.
and asked very great messenger's-reward. 21,1

er sprach 'frouwe, unser nôt
he said 'lady, our distress

ist mit freuden zergangen.
is with joys melted-away.

den wir hie haben enphangen,
him-whom we here have received,

daz ist ein rîter sô getân,
that is a knight so made, 21,5

daz wir ze vlêhen immer hân
that we to beseech ever have

unsern goten, die in uns brâhten,
our gods, who him to-us brought,

daz si des ie gedâhten.'
that they of-that ever thought.'

'nu sage mir ûf die triwe dîn,
'now tell me upon the faithfulness thy,

wer der ritter mûge sîn.'
who the knight may be.' 21,10

'frouwe, ez ist ein degen fier,
'lady, it is a warrior proud,

des bâruckes soldier,
the baruc's soldier,

ein Anschevîn von hôher art.
an Angevin of high birth.

âvoy wie wênic wirt gespart

avoy how little becomes spared

21,15 sîn lîp, swâ man in læzet an!

his body, wherever one him lets on!

wie rehter dar unde dan

how rightly-he there and thence

entwîchet unde kêret!

gives-way and turns!

die vînde er schaden lêret.

the enemies he harm teaches.

Ich sach in strîten schône,

I saw him fight finely,

21,20 dâ die Babylône

where the Babylonians

Alexandrie lœsen solten,

Alexandria relieve should,

unde dô si dannen wolten

and when they thence would

den bâruc trîben mit gewalt.

the baruc drive with force.

waz ir dâ nider wart gevalt

what of-them there down was felled

21,25 an der schumphentiure!

in the rout!

da begienc der gehiure

there performed the gracious-one

mit sîme lîbe sölhe tât,

with his body such deed,

sine heten vliehens keinen rât.

they had of-fleeing no choice.

dar zuo hôrt i'n nennen,

there to heard I-him name,

man solt in wol erkennen,

one should him well recognize,

daz er den prîs übr mănegiu lant
that he the prize over many lands

22,1

hete al ein zuo sîner hant.
bad all alone to his band.

‘nu sih et wenne oder wie,
‘now see just when or how,

und füeg daz er mich spreche hie.
and arrange that he me speak here.

wir hân doch fride al disen tac;
we have yet peace all this day;

22,5

dâ von der helt wol rîten mac
there from the hero well ride may

her ûf ze mir: od sol ich dar?
hither up to me: or shall I thither?

er ist anders denne wir gevar:
he is otherwise than we colored:

ôwî wan tæte im daz niht wê!
alas if-only would-do to-him that not woe!

daz het ich gerne erfunden ê:
that would-have I gladly found-out before:

22,10

op mirz die mîne rieten,
if me-it the mine counseled,

ich solt im êre bieten.
I should him honor offer.

geruochet er mir nâhen,
(if)-deigns he to-me approach,

wie sol ich in enphâhen?
how shall I him receive?

ist er mir dar zuo wol geborn,
is he to-me there to well born,

22,15

daz mîn kus niht sî verlorn?
that my kiss not be lost?’

‘frowe, erst für küneges künne erkant:
‘lady, he-is for king’s kin known:

des sî mîn lîp genennet phant.

of-that be my body named pledge.

Frowe, ich wil iweren fürsten sagn,

Lady, I will your princes tell,

22,20 daz si rîchiu kleider tragn,

that they rich clothes wear,

und daz si vor iu bîten

and that they before you wait

unz daz wir zuo ziu rîten.

until that we to to-you ride.

daz saget ir iweren frouwen gar.

that tell you your ladies wholly.

wan swenne ich nu hin nider var,

for when I now thither down fare,

22,25 sô bring ich iu den werden gast,

so bring I to-you the worthy guest,

dem süezer tugende nie gebrast.'

whom of-sweet virtues never lacked.'

harte wênic des verdarp:

very little of-that spoiled:

vil behendeclîchen warp

very deftly carried-out

der marschalc sîner frouwen bete.

the marshal his lady's request.

balde wart dô Gahmurete

quickly was then to-Gahmuret

23,1 rîchiu kleider dar getragen:

rich clothes there brought:

diu leiter an. sus hôrt ich sagen,

those put-he on. thus heard I say,

daz diu tiwer wæren.

that they precious were.

anker die swæren

anchors the heavy

von arâbischem golde

of Arabian gold

23,5

wârn drûfe alser wolde.

were thereon as-be would.

dô saz der minnen geltes lôn

then sat the love's payment's reward

ûf ein ors, daz ein Babylôn

upon a horse, that a Babylonian

gein im durh tjustieren reit:

against him for jousting rode:

den stach er drabe, daz was dem leit.

him thrust he off-it, that was to-him grievous.

23,10

op sîn wirt iht mit im var?

whether his host at-all with him fare?

er und sîne rîter gar.

he and his knights wholly.

jâ deiswâr, si sint es frô.

indeed truly, they are of-it glad.

si riten mit ein ander dô

they rode with one another then

und erbeizten vor dem palas,

and dismounted before the palace,

23,15

dâ manec rîter ûffe was:

where many-a knight up-in was:

die muosen wol gekleidet sîn.

they must well clothed be.

sîniu kinder liefen vor im in,

his children ran before him in,

ie zwei ein ander an der hant.

each two one another at the hand.

ir hêrre manege frouwen vant,

their lord many ladies found,

23,20

gekleidet wünnecliche.

clothed delightfully.

der küneginne rîche

the queen rich

ir ougen fuogten hôhen pîn;

her eyes caused high pain;

dô si gesach den Anschevîn.

when she saw the Angevin.

23,25 der was sô minnecliche gevar,

he was so lovely colored,

daz er entslôz ir herze gar,

that he unlocked her heart wholly,

ez wære ir liep oder leit:

it were to-her dear or grievous:

daz beslôz dâ vor ir wîpheit.

that locked there before her womanhood.

ein wênc si gein im dô trat,

a little she toward him then stepped,

ir gast si sich küssen bat.

her guest she herself kiss bade.

24,1 si nam in selbe mit der hant:

she took him herself by the hand:

gein den vînden an die want

toward the enemies at the wall

sâzen se in diu venster wît

sat they in the windows wide

ûf ein kultr gestepet samât,

upon a quilt quilted samite,

24,5 dar undr ein weichez pette lac.

there under a soft bed lay.

ist iht liehters denne der tac,

(if)-is anything brighter than the day,

dem glîchet niht diu künegin.

to-that resembles not the queen.

si hete wîplîchen sin,
she had womanly mind,

und was abr anders rîterlîch,
and was but otherwise knightly,

der touwegen rôsen ungelîch. 24,10
to-the dewy roses unlike.

nâch swarzer varwe was ir schîn,
after black color was her sheen,

ir krône ein liechter rubîn:
her crown a bright ruby:

ir houbet man derdurch wol sach.
her head one there-through well saw.

diu wirtîn zir gaste sprach,
the hostess to-her guest said,

daz ir liep wær sîn komn. 24,15
that to-her dear were his coming.

‘hêrre, ich hân von iu vernomn
‘lord, I have of you heard

vil rîterlîcher werdekeit.
much of-knightly worthiness.

durch iwer zuht lât iu niht leit,
by your courtesy let to-you not (be)-grievous,

ob i’u mînen kumber klage,
if I-to-you my affliction lament,

den ich nâhe im herzen trage.’ 24,20
which I near in-the heart carry.’

‘Mîn helfe iuch, frowe, niht irret.
‘My help you, lady, not fails.

swaz iu war od wirret,
whatever to-you disturbed or troubles,

swâ daz wenden sol mîn hant,
wherever that avert shall my hand,

diu sî ze dienste dar benant.
that be to service thereto named.

24,25 ich pin niht wan einec man:

I am not but single man:

swer iu tuot od hât getân,

whoever to-you does or has done,

dâ biut ich gegen mînen schilt:

there offer I against my shield:

die vînde wê nec des bevilt.'

the enemies little of-that irks.'

mit zûhten sprach ein fûrste sân:

with courtesy spoke a prince straightway:

'heten wir einen houbetman,

'bad we a captain,

25,1 wir solden vînde wênic sparn,

we should enemies little spare,

sît Vridebrant ist hin gevarn.

since Vridebrant is away gone.

der læset dort sîn eigen lant.

he relieves there his own land.

ein kûnec, heizet Hernant,

a king, called Hernant,

25,5 den er durh Herlinde sluoc,

whom he for Herlinde slew,

des mâge tuont im leit genuoc:

his kinsmen do to-him harm enough:

sine wellent si's niht mâzen.

they will themselves-of-it not moderate.

er hât hie helde lâzen;

he has here heroes left;

den herzogen Hiutegêr,

the duke Hiutegeer,

25,10 des rîtertât uns manegiu sêr

whose knightly-deed to-us many-a wound

frumt, und sîn geselleschaft:

works, and his company:

ir strît hât kunst unde kraft.

their fighting has skill and strength.

sô hât hie mangan soldier

so has here many-a soldier

von Normandie Gaschier,

of Normandy Gaschier,

der wîse degen hêre.

the wise warrior lordly.

25,15

noch hât hie rîter mêre

still has here knights more

Kaylet von Hoskurast,

Kaylet of Hoskurast,

manegen zornigen gast.

many-a wrathful guest.

die brâchten alle in diz lant

them brought all into this land

der Schotten kûnec Vridebrant

the Scots' king Vridebrant

25,20

und sînre genôze viere

and of-his peers four

mit mangem soldiere.

with many-a soldier.

Westerhalp dort an dem mer

Westward there on the sea

dâ lît Isenhartes her

there lies Isenbart's host

mit fliezenden ougen.

with flowing eyes.

25,25

offenlich noch tougen

openly nor secretly

gesach si nimmer mêr kein man,

saw them never more any man,

sine müesen jâmers wunder hân

unless-they must of-misery wonder have

(ir herzen regen die güsse warp),

(their hearts' rain the downpours made),

sît an der tjost ir hêrre starp.

since in the joust their lord died.

Belakane's Grief

V

Belakane tells Gahmuret why the town is besieged. Isenbart, a king's son, served her for love, but her modesty delayed his reward while she tested him. He gave his armor away, sought adventure unarmed, and fell in a joust with her prince Prothizilas, who died too. His men blame her, and his cousin, the king of the Scots, has come with an army. As she weeps, the two fall in love, and Gahmuret offers his service. The burgrave shows him the sixteen gates and tells him of Hiuteger.

26,1 der gast zer wirtinne

the guest to-the hostess

sprach mit ritters sinne

spoke with knight's mind

'saget mir, ob irs ruochet,

'tell me, if you-of-it care,

durh waz man iuch sô suochet

for what one you so seeks

26,5 zornlîche mit gewalt.

wrathfully with force.

ir habet sô manegen degen balt:

you have so many-a warrior bold:

mich müet daz si sint verladen

me grieves that they are laden

mit vînde hazze nâch ir schaden.'

with enemies' hatred after their harm.'

'daz sage i'u, hêrre, sît irs gert.
'that tell I-you, lord, since you-of-it ask.

mir diende ein ritter, der was wert. 26,10
me served a knight, who was worthy.

sîn lîp was tugende ein bernde rîs.
bis body was of-virtue a bearing branch.

der helt was küene unde wîs,
the hero was bold and wise,

der triwe ein reht beklibeniu fruht:
of-the faithfulness a right well-rooted fruit:

sîn zuht wac für alle zuht.
bis courtesy weighed above all courtesy.

er was noch kiuscher denne ein wîp: 26,15
he was even chaster than a woman:

vrecheit und ellen truoc sîn lîp,
boldness and valor bore bis body,

sone gewuohs an ritter milter hant
so grew on knight more-generous hand

vor im nie über elliu lant
before him never over all lands

(ine weiz waz nâch uns süle geschehen:
(I-not know what after us shall happen:

des lâzen ander liute jehen): 26,20
of-that let other people declare):

er was gein valscher fuore ein tôr,
he was toward false conduct a fool,

in swarzer varwe als ich ein Môr.
in black color as I a Moor.

sîn vater hiez Tankanîs,
bis father was-called Takanis,

ein künec: der het och hôhen prîs.
a king: he had also high prize.

Mîn friunt der hiez Isenhart. 26,25
My friend he was-called Isenbart.

mîn wîpheit was unbewart,

my womanhood was unguarded,

dô ich sîn dienst nâch minne enphienc,

when I his service for love received,

deiz im nâch fröuden niht ergienc.

that-it for-him after joys not turned-out.

des muoz ich immer jâmer tragen.

of-that must I ever misery bear.

si wænent daz i'n schüef erslagen:

they think that I-him caused slain:

27,1 verrâtens ich doch wênic kan,

of-betraying I yet little know,

swie mich des zîhen sîne man.

however me of-that accuse his men.

er was mir lieber danne in.

he was to-me dearer than to-them.

âne geziuge ich des niht bin,

without witnesses I of-that not am,

27,5 mit den ichz sol bewæren noch:

with whom I-it shall prove still:

die rehten wârheit wizzen doch

the right truth know yet

mîne gote und ouch die sîne.

my gods and also the his-ones.

er gap mir manege pîne.

he gave me many-a pain.

nu hât mîn schamndiu wîpheit

now has my bashful womanhood

27,10 sîn lôn erlenget und mîn leit.

his reward prolonged and my sorrow.

dem helde erwarp mîn magetuom

for-the hero won my maidenhood

an rîterschefte manegen ruom.

in knightbood many-a fame.

do versuocht i'n, ober kunde sîn
then tested I-him, whether-he could be

ein friunt. daz wart vil balde schîn.
a friend. that became very quickly evident.

er gap durh mich sîn harnas
he gave for me his armor

27,15

enwec, daz als ein palas
away, that as a palace

dort stêt (daz ist ein hôch gezelt:
there stands (that is a high tent:

daz brâhten Schotten ûf diz velt).
that brought Scots onto this field).

dô daz der helt âne wart,
when that the hero without became,

sîn lîp dô wênic wart gespart.
his body then little was spared.

27,20

des lebens in dâ nâch verdrôz,
of-the life him there after irked,

mange âventiure suohter blôz.
many-a adventure sought-he bare.

dô ditz alsô was,
when this so was,

ein fürste (Prôthizilas
a prince (Prothizilas

der hiez) mîn massenîe,
he was-called) my household,

27,25

vor zageheit der vrîe,
of cowardice the free-one,

ûz durch âventiure reit,
out for adventure rode,

dâ grôz schade in niht vermeit.
where great harm him not avoided.

zem fôrest in Azagouc

at-the forest in Azagouc

ein tjost im sterben niht erlouc,

a joust for-him dying not belied,

28,1 die er tet ûf einen kûenen man,

which he did upon a bold man,

der ouch sîn ende aldâ gewan.

who also his end there got.

daz was mîn friunt Isenhart.

that was my friend Isenhart.

ir ieweder innen wart

of-them each aware became

28,5 eins spers durh schilt und durh den lîp.

of-a spear through shield and through the body.

daz klag ich noch, vil armez wîp:

that lament I still, very wretched woman:

ir bêder tôt mich immer mûet.

of-them both death me ever grieves.

ûf mîner triwe jâmer blüet.

upon my faithfulness misery blooms.

ih enwart nie wîp decheines man.'

I became never woman of-any man.'

28,10 Gahmureten dûhte sân,

to-Gahmuret seemed straightway,

swie si wære ein heidenin,

though she were a heathen,

mit triwen wîplîcher sin

with faithfulness more-womanly mind

in wîbes herze nie geslouf.

into woman's heart never slipped.

ir kiusche was ein reiner touf,

her chastity was a pure baptism,

28,15 und ouch der regen der sie begôz,

and also the rain that her drenched,

der wâc der von ir ougen flôz

the flood that from her eyes flowed

ûf ir zobel und an ir brust.

upon her sable and on her breast.

riwen phlege was ir gelust,

of-rue practice was her desire,

und rehtiu jâmers lêre.

and true misery's teaching.

si seit im fürbaz mêre

she told him further more

28,20

‘dô suohte mich von über mer

‘then sought me from over sea

der Schotten künec mit sînem her:

the Scots’ king with his host:

der was sîns œheimes suon.

he was his uncle’s son.

sine mohten mir niht mêt getuon

they could me not more do

schaden dan mir was geschehen

of-harm than to-me was happened

28,25

an Isenharte, ich muoz es jehen.’

in Isenbart, I must it declare.’

Diu frouwe ersiufte dicke.

The lady sighed often.

durch die zâher manege blicke

through the tears many glances

si schamende gastlîchen sach

she bashfully guest-like cast

an Gahmureten: dô verjach

at Gahmuret: then declared

ir ougen dem herzen sân

her eyes to-the heart straightway

29,1

daz er wære wol getân.

that he were well made.

si kunde ouch liehte varwe spehen:

she could also light color judge:

wan sie het och ê gesehen

for she had also before seen

29,5 manegen liechten heiden.

many-a light heathen.

aldâ wart undr in beiden

there became between them both

ein vil getriulîchiu ger:

a very faithful longing:

si sach dar, und er sach her.

she looked there, and he looked here.

dar nâch hiez si schenken sân:

there after bade she pour straightway:

29,10 getorste si, daz wære verlân.

should-dare she, that would-be omitted.

ez müete si deiz niht beleip,

it grieved her that-it not stayed-away,

wand ez die ritter ie vertreip,

for it the knights ever drove-off,

die gerne sprâchen widr diu wîp.

who gladly spoke with the women.

doch was ir lîp sîn selbes lîp:

yet was her body his own body:

29,15 ouch het er ir den muot gegeben,

also had he to-her the spirit given,

sîn leben was der frouwen lebn.

his life was the lady's life.

dô stuont er ûf unde sprach

then stood he up and spoke

‘frouwe, ich tuon iu ungemach.

‘lady, I do to-you discomfort.

ich kan ze lange sitzen:

I can too long sit:

daz tuon ich niht mit witzē.

that do I not with wits.

29,20

mir ist vil dienestlichen leit

to-me is very servant-like grievous

daz iwer kumber ist sô breit.

that your affliction is so broad.

frouwe, gebietet über mich:

lady, command over me:

swar ir welt, darst mîn gerich.

wherever you will, there-is my vengeance.

ich dien iu allez daz ich sol'

I serve you all that I shall.'

29,25

si sprach 'hêr, des trûwe i'û wol'

she said 'lord, of-that trust I-you well.'

Der burcgrâve sîn wirt

The burgrave his host

nu vil wênic des verbirt,

now very little of-it refrains,

ern kürze im sîne stunde.

he shortens for-him his hours.

ze vrâgen er begunde,

to ask he began,

ober wolde baneken rîten:

whether-he would to-exercise ride:

30,1

'und schouwet wâ wir strîten,

'and behold where we fight,

wie unser porten sîn behuot.'

how our gates be guarded.'

Gahmuret der degen guot

Gahmuret the warrior good

sprach, er wolde gerne sehen

said, he would gladly see

30,5

wâ rîterschaft dâ wære geschehen.

where knighthood there were happened.

her ab mit dem helde reit

hither down with the hero rode

manec rîter vil gemeit,

many-a knight very gay,

hie der wîse, dort der tumble.

here the wise-one, there the foolish-one.

30,10 si fuorten in alumbe

they led him around

für sehzechen porten,

before sixteen gates,

und beschieden im mit worten,

and informed him with words,

daz der decheiniu wære bespart,

that of-them none were barred,

sît wurde gerochen Isenhart

since was avenged Isenbart

30,15 'an uns mit zorn. naht unde tac

'on us with wrath. night and day

unser strît vil nâch gelîche wac:

our fighting very nearly alike weighed:

man beslôz ir keine sît.

one locked of-them none since.

uns gât vor ähte porten strît

to-us gives before eight gates battle

des getriwen Isenhartes man:

the faithful Isenbart's men:

30,20 die hânt uns schaden vil getân.

they have to-us harm much done.

si ringent mit zorne,

they wrestle with wrath,

die fürsten wol geborne,

the princes well born,

des küneges man von Azagouc.'

the king's men of Azagouc.'

vor ieslîcher porte flouc

before each gate flew

ob küener schar ein liechter van;

over bold company a bright banner;

30,25

ein durchstochen rîter dran,

a pierced knight thereon,

als Isenhart den lîp verlôs:

as Isenbart the life lost:

sîn volc diu wâpen dâ nâch kôs.

his people the arms there after chose.

‘Dâ gein hân wir einen site:

‘There against have we a custom:

dâ stille wir ir jâmer mite.

there still we their misery with.

unser vanen sint erkant,

our banners are known,

31,1

daz zwêne vinger ûz der hant

that two fingers out-of the hand

biutet gein dem eide,

offers toward the oath,

irn geschæhe nie sô leide

to-her happened never so grievous

wan sît daz Isenhart lac tôt

but since that Isenbart lay dead

31,5

(mîner frouwen frumt er herzenôt),

(to-my lady works he heart-distress),

sus stêt diu künegîn gemâl,

thus stands the queen painted,

frou Belakâne, sunder twâl

lady Belakane, without delay

in einen blanken samât

in a white samite

31,10 gesniten von swarzer varwe sît

cut of black color since

daz wir diu wâpen kuren an in

that we the arms chose against them

(ir triwe an jâmer hât gewin):

(their faithfulness in misery has gain):

die steckent ob den porten hôch.

they are-planted over the gates high.

vür die andern ähte uns suochet noch

before the other eight us seeks still

31,15 des stolzen Fridebrandes her,

the proud Fridebrant's host,

die getouften von über mer.

the baptized-ones from over sea.

ieslîcher porte ein fürste phliget,

each gate a prince tends,

der sich strîtes ûz bewiget

who himself of-fighting out ventures

mit sîner baniere.

with his banner.

31,20 wir haben Gaschiere

we have from-Gaschier

gevangen einen grâven abe:

captured a count away:

der biutet uns vil grôze habe.

he offers us very great wealth.

der ist Kayletes swester suon:

he is Kaylet's sister's son:

swaz uns der nu mac getuon,

whatever to-us he now may do,

daz muoz ie dirre gelten.

that must ever this-one pay-for.

31,25

sölch gelücke kumt uns selten.

such luck comes to-us seldom.

Grüenes angers lützel, sandes

Of-green meadow little, of-sand

wol drîzec poinder landes

well thirty charges of-land

ist zir gezelten vome grabn:

is to-their tents from-the moat:

dâ wirt vil manec tjost erhahn.'

there becomes very many-a joust raised.'

disiu mære sagt im gar sîn wirt.

these tidings told him wholly his host.

32,1

'ein ritter nimmer daz verbirt,

'a knight never that refrains,

ern kom durch tjostieren für.

he comes for jousting forth.

op der sîn dienest dort verlür

if he his service there should-lose

an ir diu in sante her,

on her who him sent hither,

32,5

waz hulfe in dan sîn vrechiu ger?

what would-help him then his bold desire?

daz ist der stolze Hiutegêr.

that is the proud Hiuteger.

von dem mag ich wol sprechen mêt,

of him may I well speak more,

sît wir hie sîn besezen,

since we here are besieged,

- 32,10 daz der helt vermezzen
that the hero daring
 ie smorgens vil bereite was
ever in-the-mornings very ready was
 vor der porte gein dem palas.
before the gate toward the palace.
 ouch ist von dem küenen man
also is from the bold man
 kleinœtes vil gefüeret dan,
of-jewels much carried away,
- 32,15 daz er durch unser schilte stach,
that he through our shields thrust,
 des man für grôze koste jach
of-which one for great cost declared
 so ez die krîgierre brâchen drabe.
when it the heralds broke thereof.
 er valt uns manegen rîter abe.
he fells for-us many-a knight down.
 er lât sich gerne schouwen,
he lets himself gladly behold,
- 32,20 in lobent ouch unser frouwen.
him praise also our ladies.
 swen wîp lobent, der wirt erkant,
whom women praise, he becomes known,
 er hât den prîs ze sîner hant,
he has the prize to his hand,
 unt sînes herzen wunne.
and his heart's delight.
 dô hete diu müede sunne
then had the weary sun
- 32,25 ir liechten blic hinz ir gelesn.
her bright gleam toward her gathered.
 des bankens muose ein ende wesn.
of-the exercising must an end be.

der gast mit sîme wirte reit,

the guest with his host rode,

er vant sîn ezzen al bereit.

he found his food all ready.

The Feast, and the First Jousts

VI

At supper the queen kneels to cut Gahmuret's food and offer his drink, and he protests that she honors him too much. She bids his boys eat, commends him to the burgrave and his wife, and leaves. That night love and the longing to fight keep him awake. At dawn, after mass, he rides out in green samite with the anchor on his helm. He unhorses Hiuteger, to the ladies' praise, and takes his surrender, then fells Gaschier of Normandy and sends him to make the Scots stop fighting.

Ich muoz iu von ir spîse sagen.

I must to-you of their food tell.

diu wart mit zûhten für getragen:

it was with courtesy forth brought:

man diende in rîterlîche.

one served them knightly.

33,1

diu kûneginne rîche

the queen rich

kom stolzîch für sînen tisch.

came proudly before his table.

hie stuont der reiger, dort der visch.

here stood the heron, there the fish.

si was durch daz hînz im gevarn,

she was for that toward him fared,

33,5

si wolde selbe daz bewarn

she would herself that ensure

daz man sîn pflæge wol ze frumen:

that one of-him should-take-care well to profit:

si was mit juncfrouwen kumen.

she was with young-ladies come.

si kniete nider (daz was im leit),

she knelt down (that was to-him grievous),

33,10 mit ir selber hant si sneit

with her own hand she cut

dem rîter sîner spîse ein teil.

for-the knight of-his food a portion.

diu frouwe was ir gastes geil.

the lady was of-her guest glad.

dô bôt si im sîn trinken dar

then offered she him his drink there

und phlac sîn wol: och nam er war,

and took-care of-him well: also took he note,

33,15 wie was gebærde unde ir wort.

how was bearing and her words.

zende an sînes tisches ort

at-the-end at his table's corner

sâzen sîne spilman,

sat his minstrels,

und anderhalp sîn kappelân.

and on-the-other-side his chaplain.

al schemende er an die frouwen sach,

all abashed he at the lady looked,

33,20 harte blûclîcher sprach

very shyly-he spoke

‘ichn hân mi’s niht genietet,

I have me-of-it not enjoyed,

als ir mirz, frouwe, bietet,

as you me-it, lady, offer,

mîns lebens mit sölhen êren.

my life with such honors.

ob ich iuch solde lêren,

if I you should instruct,

sô wær hînt sân an iuch gegert
so would-be tonight at-once from you desired

33,25

eins phlegens des ich wære wert,
of-a tending of-which I were worthy,

sone wært ir niht her ab geritn.
so would-be you not hither down ridden.

getar ich iuch des, frouwe, bitn,
(if)-dare I you of-that, lady, ask,

sô lât mich in der mâze leb'n.
so let me in the measure live.

ir habt mir êr ze vil gegeben.'
you have to-me honor too much given.'

sine wolt och des niht lâzen,
she would also of-that not omit,

34,1

dâ sîniu kinder sâzen,
where his children sat,

diu bat si ezzen vaste.
them bade she eat heartily.

diz bôt si zêrn ir gaste.
this offered she to-honor her guest.

gar disiu junchêrrelîn
wholly these young-lordlings

34,5

wâren holt der künegîn.
were devoted to-the queen.

dar nâch diu frouwe niht vergaz,
there after the lady not forgot,

si gieng och dâ der wirt saz
she went also where the host sat

und des wîp diu burcrâvin.
and his woman the burgravine.

den becher huop diu künegin,
the goblet raised the queen,

34,10

si sprach 'lâ dir bevolhen sîn

she said 'let to-thee commended be

unseren gast: diu êre ist dîn.

our guest: the honor is thine.

dar umbe ich iuch beidiu man.'

there for I you both admonish.'

si nam urloup, dô gienc si dan

she took leave, then went she thence

34,15 aber hin wider für ir gast.

again away back before her guest.

des herze truoc ir minnen last.

whose heart bore her love's load.

daz selbe ouch ir von im geschach;

the same also to-her from him happened;

des ir herze unde ir ouge jach:

of-that her heart and her eye declared:

diu muosens mit ir phlihte hân.

they must-of-it with her share have.

34,20 mit zühten sprach diu frouwe sân

with courtesy spoke the lady straightway

'gebietet, hêrre: swes ir gert,

'command, lord: whatever you desire,

daz schaf ich: wand ir sît es wert.

that provide I: for you are of-it worthy.

und lât mich iwer urloup hân.

and let me your leave have.

wirt iu hie guot gemach getân,

(if)-becomes to-you here good comfort done,

34,25 des vröwen wir uns über al.'

of-that rejoice we ourselves over all.'

guldîn wâr ir kerzstal:

golden were her candlesticks:

vier lieht man vor ir drûfe truoc.

four lights one before her thereon bore.

si reit ouch dâ si vant genuoc.

she rode also where she found enough.

Sine âzen och niht langer dô.

They ate also not longer then.

der helt was trûric unde frô.

the hero was sad and glad.

er fröute sich daz man im bôt

he rejoiced himself that one to-him offered

35,1

grôz êre: in twanc doch ander nôt.

great honor: him pressed yet other distress.

daz was diu strenge minne:

that was the stern love:

diu neiget hôhe sinne.

it bends high minds.

diu wirtin fuor an ir gemach:

the hostess went to her chamber:

35,5

harte schiere daz geschach.

very soon that happened.

man bette dem helde sân:

one made-a-bed for-the hero straightway:

daz wart mit vlîze getân.

that was with diligence done.

der wirt sprach zem gaste

the host said to-the guest

‘nu sult ir slâfen vaste,

‘now shall you sleep soundly,

35,10

und ruowet hînt: des wirt iu nôt.’

and rest tonight: of-that becomes to-you need.’

der wirt den sînen daz gebôt,

the host to-the his-ones that commanded,

si solten dannen kêren.

they should thence turn.

des gastes junchêren,

the guest's young-lords,

35,15 der bette alumbe dez sîne lac,

of-whose beds all-around the his-one lay,

ir houbet dran, wand er des pflac.

their heads thereto, for he of-that was-wont.

dâ stuonden kerzen harte grôz

there stood candles very great

und brunnen licht. den helt verdrôz

and burned bright. the hero irked

daz sô lanc was diu naht.

that so long was the night.

35,20 in brâhte dicke in unmaht

him brought often into faintness

diu swarze Moërinne,

the black Moeress,

des landes küneginne.

the land's queen.

er want sich dicke alsam ein wit,

he wound himself often like a withy,

daz im krachten diu lit.

that for-him cracked the joints.

35,25 strît und minne was sîn ger:

fighting and love was his desire:

nu wünschet daz mans in gewer.

now wish that one-of-it him grant.

sîn herze gap von stôzen schal,

his heart gave from beats sound,

wand ez nâch rîterschefte swal.

for it after knighthood swelled.

Daz begunde dem recken

That began for-the champion

sîne brust bêde erstrecken,

his breast both stretch,

sô die senwen tuot daz armbrust.

36,1

as the string does the crossbow.

dâ was ze dræte sîn gelust.

there was too eager his desire.

der hêrre ân allez slâfen lac,

the lord without all sleeping lay,

unz errkôs den grâwen tac:

until he-saw the gray day:

der gap dennoch niht liechten schîn.

36,5

that gave still not bright sheen.

dô solt och dâ bereite sîn

then should also there ready be

zer messe ein sîn kappelân:

at-the mass a his chaplain:

der sanc si got und im sîn.

he sang it God and him straightway.

sîn harnasch truoc man dar ze hant:

his armor bore one thither at once:

er reit da er tjustieren vant.

36,10

he rode where he jousting found.

dô saz er an der stunde

then sat he at the hour

ûf ein ors, daz beidiu kunde

upon a horse, that both could

hurtlîchen dringen

chargingly press

und snelleclîchen springen.

and swiftly spring.

bekêric swâ manz wider zôch.

36,15

turning wherever one-it back drew.

sînen anker ûf dem helme hôch

his anchor upon the helm high

man gein der porte fûeren sach;

one toward the gate carry saw;

aldâ wîp unde man verjach,
there woman and man declared,

sine gesæhn nie helt sô wünneclîch:
they saw never hero so delightful:

36,20 ir gote im solten sîn gelîch.
their gods to-him should be like.

man fuort ouch starkiu sper dâ bî.
one carried also strong spears there by.

wie er gezimieret sî?
how he adorned be?

sîn ors von îser truoc ein dach:
his horse of iron bore a roof:

daz was für slege des gemach.
that was against blows its comfort.

36,25 dar ûf ein ander decke lac,
there upon an other covering lay,

ringe, diu niht swære wac:
light, which not heavy weighed:

daz was ein grüener samît.
that was a green samite.

sîn wâpenroc, sîn kursît
his surcoat, his tunic

was ouch ein grüenez achmardî:
was also a green achmardi:

daz was geworht dâ zArâbî.
that was wrought there at-Arabi.

37,1 Dar an ich liuge niemen:
There on I lie-to no-one:

sîne schiltriemen,
his shield-straps,

swaz der dar zuo gehôrte,
whatever of-that there to belonged,

was ein unverblichen borte

was an unfaded braid

mit gesteine harte tiure:

with gems very precious:

37,5

geliutert in dem fiure

purified in the fire

was sîn bukel rôr golt.

was his boss red gold.

sîn dienst nam der minnen solt:

his service took the love's pay:

ein scharpher strîr in ringe wac.

a sharp battle him light weighed.

diu kûngîn in dem venster lac:

the queen in the window lay:

37,10

bî ir sâzen frouwen mêr.

by her sat ladies more.

nu seht, dort hielt och Hiutegeîr,

now see, there halted also Hiutegeîr,

aldâ im ê der prîs geschach.

where to-him before the prize happened.

do er disen rîter komen sach

when he this knight come saw

zuo zim kalopieren hie,

to him galloping here,

37,15

dô dâhter 'wenne oder wie

then thought-he 'when or how

kom dirre Franzois in diz lant?

came this Frenchman into this land?

wer hât den stolzen her gesant?

who has the proud-one hither sent?

het ich den für einen Môr,

had I him for a Moor,

sô wær mîn bester sîn ein tôr.'

so would-be my best mind a fool.'

37,20

diu doch von sprungen nicht belibn,

they yet from leaps not stayed,

ir ors mit sporen si bêde tribn

their horses with spurs they both drove

ûzem walap in die rabbîn.

out-of-the canter into the gallop.

si tâten rîters ellen schîn,

they made knight's valor evident,

37,25 der tjost ein ander si niht lügen.

of-the joust to-one another they not lied.

die sprîzen gein den lûften flugen

the splinters toward the airs flew

von des kûenen Hiutegêres sper:

from the bold Hiuteger's spear:

ouch valt in sînes strîtes wer

also felled him his fighting's defense

hinderz ors ûf dez gras.

behind-the horse upon the grass.

vîl ungewent er des was.

very unaccustomed he to-that was.

38,1 Er reit ûf in und trat in nider.

He rode upon him and trod him down.

des erholt er sich dicke wider,

of-that recovered he himself often again,

er tet werlîchen willen schîn:

he made defensive will evident:

doch stecket in dem arme sîn

yet sticks in the arm his

38,5 diu Gahmuretes lanze.

the Gahmuret's lance.

der iesch die fianze.

he asked the surrender.

sînen meister heter funden.

his master had-he found.

‘wer hât mich überwunden?’

‘who has me overcome?’

alsô sprach der küene man.

thus spoke the bold man.

der sigehafte jach dô sân

the victorious-one said then straightway

38,10

‘ich pin Gahmuret Anschevîn.’

‘I am Gahmuret Angevin.’

er sprach ‘mîn sicherheit sî dîn.’

he said ‘my surety be thine.’

die enphienger unde sande in in.

that received-he and sent him in.

des muoser vil geprîset sîn

of-that must-be much praised be

von den frouwen die daz sâhen.

by the ladies who that saw.

38,15

dort her begunde gâhen

there hither began hasten

von Normandie Gaschier,

of Normandy Gaschier,

der ellens rîche degen fier,

the valor rich warrior proud,

der starke tjostiure.

the strong jouter.

hie hielt och der gehiure

here halted also the gracious-one

38,20

Gahmuret zer anderen tjost bereit.

Gahmuret for-the second joust ready.

sîm sper was daz îser breit

to-bis spear was the iron broad

unt der schaft veste.

and the shaft firm.

aldâ werten die geste

there defended the guests

38,25 ein ander: ungelîchez wac.

one another: unequally weighed.

Gaschier dernider lac

Gaschier down lay

mit orse mit alle

with horse with all

von der tjoste valle,

from the joust's fall,

und wart betwungen sicherheit,

and was compelled surety,

ez wære im liep oder leit.

it were to-him dear or grievous.

39,1 Gahmuret der wîgant

Gahmuret the warrior

sprach 'mir sichert iwer hant:

said 'to-me pledge your hand:

diu was bî manlîcher wer.

it was with manly defense.

nu rîtet gein der Schotten her,

now ride toward the Scots' host,

39,5 und bitet si daz si uns verbern

and bid them that they us spare

mit strîte, op si des wellen gern:

with fighting, if they of-that will desire:

und komt nâch mir in die stat.'

and come after me into the town.'

swaz er gebôt oder bat,

whatever he commanded or asked,

endehaft ez wart getân:

completely it was done:

39,10 die Schotten muosen strîten lân.

the Scots must fighting leave.

Kaylet and Razalic

VII

Kaylet of Spain comes riding, but Gahmuret turns away from his cousin, and Gaschier holds Kaylet back and tells him who the stranger is. Gahmuret rides to the Moors' camp by the sea and unhorses Razalic, the mightiest prince of Azagouc, whose surrender ends the war. The burgrave, furious to have missed the fighting, draws him back into the town. The queen unarms him, sends his squires away, and takes him to her chamber, where they become lovers.

dô kom gevaren Kaylet.

then came riding Kaylet.

von dem kêrte Gahmuret:

from him turned Gahmuret:

wand er was sîner muomen suon:

for he was his aunt's son:

waz solter im dô leides tuon?

what should-be to-him then of-harm do?

der Spânôl rief im nâch genuoc.

the Spaniard called to-him after enough.

39,15

ein strûz er ûf dem helme truoc:

an ostrich he upon the helm bore:

gezimieret was der man,

adorned was the man,

als ich dâ von ze sagenne hân,

as I there of to say have,

mit phelle wît unde lanc.

with silk wide and long.

daz gevilde nâch dem helde klanc:

the field after the hero rang:

39,20

sîne schellen gâbn gedœne.

his bells gave sounding.

er bluome an mannes schœne!

he flower in man's beauty!

sîn varwe an schœne hielt den strît,
bis color in beauty held the contest,

unz an zwên die nâch im wuohsen sît,
until on two who after him grew later,

39,25 Bêâcurs Lôtes kint

Beacurs Lot's child

und Parzivâl, die dâ niht sint:
and Parzival, who there not are:

die wâren dennoch ungeboren,
they were then-still unborn,

und wurden sît für schœne erkorn.
and were later for beauty chosen.

Gaschier in mit dem zoume nam,
Gaschier him by the bridle took,

'iwer wilde wirt vil zam
'your wildness becomes very tame

40,1 (daz sag i'u ûf die triwe mîn),
(that tell I-you upon the faithfulness my),

bestêt ir den Anschevîn,
(if)-attack you the Angevin,

der mîne sicherheit dort hât.
who my surety there has.

ir sult merken mînen rât,
you shall mark my counsel,

40,5 und dar zuo, hêrre, mîne bete.
and there to, lord, my request.

ich hân geheizen Gahmurete
I have promised to-Gahmuret

daz ich iuch alle wende:
that I you all turn-back:

daz lobt ich sîner hende.
that vowed I to-his hand.

durch mich lât iwer streben sîn:
for me let your striving be:

er tuot iu kraft an strîte schîn.' 40,10
he makes to-you strength in fighting evident.'

dô sprach der künec Kaylet
then spoke the king Kaylet

'ist daz mîn neve Gahmuret
'(if)-is that my cousin Gahmuret

fil li roy Gandîn,
son of-the king Gandîn,

mit dem lâz ich mîn strîten sîn.
with him let I my fighting be.

lât mîrn zoum.' 'in lâz ius niht, 40,15
let me-the bridle.' 'I let you-of-it not,

ê daz mîn ouge alrêrst ersiht
before that my eye first sees

iwer blôzez houbet.
your bare head.

daz mîne ist mir betoubet.'
the mine is to-me dazed.'

den helm er im her ab dô bant.
the helm he for-him hither down then unbound.

Gahmuret mêt strîtes vant. 40,20
Gahmuret more fighting found.

ez was wol mitter morgen dô.
it was well mid morning then.

die von der stat des wâren vrô,
those of the town of-that were glad,

die dise tjost ersâhen.
who this joust saw.

si begunden alle gâhen
they began all hasten

an ir werlîchen letze. 40,25
to their defensive outworks.

er was vor in ein netze:
he was before them a net:

swaz drunder kom, daz was beslagen.

whatever thereunder came, that was caught.

ein ander ors, sus hœre ich sagen,

an other horse, thus hear I say,

dar ûf saz der werde:

there upon sat the worthy-one;

daz flouc und ruorte d'erde,

that flew and touched the-earth,

41,1 gereht ze bēden sīten,

nimble to both sides,

kūen dā man solt strīten,

bold where one should fight,

verhalden unde dræte.

holding-back and swift.

waz er dar ûfe tæte?

what he there upon did?

41,5 des muoz ich im für ellen jehn.

of-that must I to-him for valor declare.

er reit da in Môren mohten sehn,

he rode where him Moors could see,

aldâ die lâgen mit ir her,

there-where they lay with their host,

westerhalp dort an dem mer.

westward there on the sea.

ein fürste Razalîc dâ hiez.

a prince Razalic there was-called.

41,10 deheinen tac daz nimmer liez

any day that never omitted

der rîcheſte von Azagouc

the mightiest of Azagouc

(sîn geslehte im des niht louc,

(his lineage to-him of-that not lied,

von kûeneges frûhte was sîn art),

of king's fruit was his birth),

der huop sich immer dannewart

he raised himself ever thither

durh tjustieren für die stat.

for jousting before the town.

41,15

aldâ tet sîner krefte mat

there made of-his strength checkmate

der helt von Anschouwe.

the hero of Anjou.

daz klagte ein swarziu frouwe,

that lamented a black lady,

diu in hete dar gesant,

who him had there sent,

daz in dâ iemen überwant.

that him there anyone overcame.

41,20

ein knappe bôt al sunder bete

a squire offered all without asking

sîme hêrren Gahmurete

to-his lord Gahmuret

ein sper, dem was der schaft ein rôr:

a spear, whose was the shaft a reed:

dâ mite stach er den Môr

there with thrust he the Moor

hinderz ors ûfen griez:

behind-the horse onto-the gravel:

41,25

(niht langer er in ligen liez)

(not longer he him lie let)

dâ twanc in sicherheit sîn hant.

there compelled him surety his hand.

dô was daz urliuqe gelant,

then was the war landed,

und im ein grôzer prîs geschehen.

and to-him a great prize happened.

Gahmuret begunde sehen

Gahmuret began to-see

42,1 aht vanen sweimen gein der stat.

eight banners hover toward the town.

die er balde wenden bat

them he quickly turn bade

den küenen sigelôsen man.

the bold victoryless man.

dar nâch gebôt er im dô sîn

there after commanded he him then straightway

42,5 daz er kêrte nâch im in.

that he should-turn after him in.

daz tet er: wan ez solt et sîn.

that did he: for it should just be.

Gaschier sîn kumn ouch niht verbirt;

Gaschier his coming also not forgoes;

an dem innen wart der wirt

by him aware became the host

daz sîn gast was komen ûz.

that his guest was come out.

42,10 daz er niht îsen als ein strûz

that he not iron like an ostrich

und starke vlinse verslant,

and strong flints swallowed,

daz machte daz err niht envant.

that made that he-it not found.

sîn zorn begunde limmen

his wrath began to-growl

und als ein lewe brimmen.

and like a lion to-roar.

42,15 dô brach er ûz sîn eigen hâr,

then tore he out his own hair,

er sprach 'nu sint mir mîniu jâr
he said 'now are to-me my years

nâch grôzer tumpheit bewant.
after great folly turned.

die gote heten mir gesant
the gods had to-me sent

einen küenen werden gast:
a bold worthy guest:

ist er verladen mit strîtes last,
(if)-is he laden with fighting's load, 42,20

sone mag ich nimmer werden wert.
so may I never become worthy.

waz touc mir schilt unde swert?
what avails me shield and sword?

er sol mich schelten, swer mîchs mane.'
he shall me revile, whoever me-of-it remind.'

dô kêrter von den sînen dane,
then turned-be from the his-ones thence,

gein der porte er vaste ruorte.
toward the gate he fast spurred. 42,25

ein knappe im widerfuorte
a squire to-him brought-back

ein schilt, ûzen und innen dran
a shield, outside and inside thereon

gemâlt als ein durchstochen man,
painted like a pierced man,

geworht in Isenhartes lant.
wrought in Isenbart's land.

ein helm er fuorte ouch in der hant,
a helm he carried also in the hand,

unde ein swert daz Razalîc
and a sword that Razalic 43,1

durch ellen brâht in den wîc.
for valor brought into the fight.

Dâ was er von gescheiden,

There was he from parted,

der küene swarze heiden.

the bold black heathen.

43,5 des lop was virrec unde wît:

whose praise was far and wide:

starb er âne toufen sît,

(if)-died he without baptism later,

so erkenn sich über den degen balt,

so take-pity himself over the warrior bold,

der aller wunder hât gewalt.

who of-all wonders has power.

dô der burcrâve daz ersach,

when the burgrave that saw,

43,10 sô rehte liebe im nie geschach.

so right dear to-him never happened.

diu wâppen errkande,

the arms he-recognized,

hin ûz der porte er rande.

away out-of the gate he dashed.

sînen gast sach er dort halden,

his guest saw he there halt,

den jungen, niht den alden,

the young-one, not the old-one,

43,15 al gernde strîteclîcher tjust.

all desiring of-combative joust.

dô nam in Lachfilirost,

then took him Lachfilirost,

sîn wirt, und zôch in vaste widr.

his host, and drew him fast back.

ern stach tâ mêr decheinen nidr.

he thrust there more none down.

Lachfilirost schahtelakunt

*Lachfilirost**castellan*

sprach 'hêre, ir sult mir machen kunt,
said 'lord, you shall to-me make known,

43,20

hât betwungen iwer hant
has overcome your hand

Razalîgen? unser lant
Razalic? our land

ist kamphes sicher immer mêr.
is of-fighting secure ever more.

der ist ob al den Môren hêr,
he is over all the Moors lordly,

des getriwen Isenhartes man,
the faithful Isenbart's men,

43,25

die uns den schaden hânt getân.
who to-us the harm have done.

sich hât verendet unser nôt.
itself has ended our distress.

ein zornic got in daz gebôt,
a wrathful god to-them that commanded,

daz uns hie suohten mit ir her:
that-they us here sought with their host:

nu ist entschumphiert ir wer.'
now is routed their defense.'

Er fuort in in: daz was im leit.

44,1

He led him in: that was to-him grievous.

diu küneginne im widerreit.
the queen toward-him rode.

sînen zoum nam si mit ir hant,
his bridle took she with her hand,

si entstricke der fintâlen bant.
she unfastened the ventail's band.

der wirt in muose lâzen.
the host him must let-go.

44,5

sîne knappen niht vergâzen,

his squires not forgot,

sine kêrten vaste ir hêrren nâch.

they turned fast their lord after.

durch die stat man fûeren sach

through the town one lead saw

ir gast die kûeginne wîs,

her guest the queen wise,

44,10 der dâ behalden het den prîs.

who there kept had the prize.

si erbeizt aldâ sis dûhte zît.

she dismounted there-where she-it thought time.

‘wê wie getriwe ir knappen sît!

‘woe how faithful you squires are!’

ir wænt verliesen disen man:

you think to-lose this man:

dem wirt ân iuch gemach getân.

to-him becomes without you comfort done.

44,15 nemt sîn ors unt fûert ez hin:

take his horse and lead it away:

sîn geselle ich hie bin.’

his companion I here am.’

vil frouwen er dort ûfe vant.

many ladies be there up found.

entwâpent mit swarzer hant

unarmed with black hand

wart er von der kûegin.

was he by the queen.

44,20 ein declachen zobelîn

a sheet of-sable

und ein bette wol gehêret,

and a bed well adorned,

dar an im wart gemêret

there on for-him was increased

ein heinlîchiu êre.

a secret honor.

aldâ was niemen mêre:

there was no-one more:

die juncfrouwen giengen für

the young-ladies went out

44,25

und sluzzen nâch in zuo die tür.

and locked after them to the door.

dô phlac diu küneginne

then practiced the queen

einer werden süezer minne,

of-a worthy sweet love,

und Gahmuret ir herzen trût.

and Gahmuret her heart's darling.

ungelîch was doch ir zweier hût.

unlike was yet of-them two skin.

The Victor's Wedding, and the Princes

VIII

Razalic keeps his pledge, and the princes thank Gahmuret for twenty-four knights felled and three princes taken. Belakane leads him out as lord of her land, and he has his captives kiss her. He has his young kinsman Killirjacac brought and sends him with Gaschier for Kaylet, and the cousins talk of the siege. Razalic offers homage if Gahmuret makes amends for Isenbart, and Gahmuret invests the princes and gives Prothizilas's duchy to Lachfilirost.

45,1 Si brâhten opfers vil ir goten,

They brought of-offering much to-their gods,

die von der stat. waz wart geboten

those of the town. what was commanded

dem küenen Razalîge,

to-the bold Razalic,

dô er schiet von dem wîge?

when he parted from the fight?

45,5 daz leister durh triuwe:

that performed-be for faithfulness:

doch wart sîn jâmer niuwe

yet became his misery new

nâch sîme hêrren Isenhart.

after his lord Isenbart.

der burcrâve des innen wart,

the burgrave of-that aware became,

daz er kom. dô wart ein schal:

that he came. then became a clamor:

45,10 dar kômn die fürsten über al

there came the princes over all

ûz der kûngîn lant von Zazamanc:

out-of the queen's land of Zazamanc:

die sageten im des prîses danc,

they said to-him of-the prize thanks,

den er het aldâ bezalt.

which he had there won.

ze rehter tjust het er gevalt

in right joust had he felled

vier unt zweinzec rîter nidr,

four and twenty knights down,

45,15

und zôch ir ors almeistic widr.

and led their horses almost-all back.

dâ wârn gevangen fürsten drî:

there were captured princes three:

den reit manec rîter bî,

to-them rode many-a knight beside,

ze hove ûf den palas.

to court up-to the palace.

entslâfen unde enbizzen was,

slept and breakfasted was,

45,20

unt wünneclîche gefeitet

and delightfully adorned

mit kleidern wol bereitet

with clothes well prepared

was des hôhsten wirtes lîp.

was the highest host's body.

diu ê hiez magt, diu was nu wîp;

she-who before was-called maiden, she was now woman;

diu in her ûz fuorte an ir hant.

who him hither out led by her hand.

45,25

si sprach 'mîn lîp und mîn lant

she said 'my body and my land

ist disem rîter undertân,

is to-this knight subject,

obez im vînde wellent lân.'

if-it him enemies will let.'

dô wart gevolget Gahmurete

then was followed for-Gahmuret

einer höfſchlichen bete.

of-a courtly request.

46,1 'gêt nâher, mîn hêr Razalic:

'go nearer, my lord Razalic:

ir sult küssen mîn wîp.

you shall kiss my woman.

Als tuot ouch ir, her Gaschier?

So do also you, sir Gaschier.'

Hiutegêrn den Schotten fier

Hiuteger the Scot proud

46,5 bat er si küssen an ir munt:

bade he her kiss on her mouth:

der was von sîner tjoste wunt.

he was from his joust wounded.

er bat si alle sitzen,

he bade them all sit,

al stênder sprach mit witzen

all standing-he spoke with wits

'ich sâhe och gerne den neven mîn,

'I would-see also gladly the cousin my,

46,10 möht ez mit sînen hulden sîn,

might it with his favor be,

der in hie gevangen hât.

who him here captured has.

ine hâns von sippe decheinen rât,

I have-of-it from kinship no choice,

ine müez in ledec machen.'

unless-I must him free make.'

diu künigîn begunde lachen,

the queen began laugh,

46,15 sie hiez balde nâch im springen.

she bade quickly after him run.

dort her begunde dringen

there hither began press

der minneclîche bêâ kunt.

the lovely fair count.

der was von rîterscheftē wunt,

he was from knighthood wounded,

und hetz ouch dâ vil guot getân.

and had-it also there very well done.

Gaschier der Oriman

Gaschier the Norman

46,20

in dar brâhte: er was kurtoys,

him there brought: he was courteous,

sîn vater was ein Franzoys,

his father was a Frenchman,

er was Kayletes swester barn:

he was Kaylet's sister's child:

in wîbes dienster was gevarn:

in woman's service was-he fared:

er hiez Killirjacac,

he was-called Killirjacac,

46,25

aller manne schoene er widerwac.

of-all men's beauty he counterweighed.

Dô in Gahmuret gesach

When him Gahmuret saw

(ir antlütze sippe jach:

(their faces kinship declared:

diu wârn ein ander vil gelîch),

they were one another very like),

er bat die kûeginne rîch

he bade the queen rich

in küssen unde vâhen zir.

him kiss and receive to-her.

47,1

er sprach 'nu ging ouch her ze mir.'

he said 'now go also hither to me.'

der wirt in kuste selbe dô:

the host him kissed himself then:

si wârn ze sehen ein ander vrô.

they were to see one another glad.

47,5 Gahmuret sprach aber sân

Gahmuret spoke again straightway

‘ôwê junc süezer man,

‘alas young sweet man,

waz solte her dîn kranker lîp?

what should hither thy frail body?

sag an, gebôt dir daz ein wîp?’

tell on, bade thee that a woman?’

‘die gebietet wênic, hêrre, mier.

‘they command little, lord, me.

47,10 mich hât mîn veter Gaschier

me has my uncle Gaschier

her brâht, er weiz wol selbe wie.

hither brought, he knows well himself how.

ich hân im tûsent rîter hie,

I have for-him thousand knights here,

unt stên im dienstlîche bî.

and stand to-him servingly by.

ze Rôems in Normandî

at Rouen in Normandy

47,15 kom ich zer samnunge:

came I to-the gathering:

ich brâht im helde junge,

I brought him heroes young,

ich fuor von Schampân durch in.

I fared from Champagne for him.

nu wil kunst unde sin

now will skill and sense

der schade an in kêren,

the harm upon him turn,

irn welt iuch selben êren. 47,20
unless-you will yourself self honor.

gebietet ir, sô lât in mîn
(if)-command you, so let him me

geniezen, senftet sînen pîn.'
profit, soften his pain.'

 'den rât nim du vil gar zuo dier.
'the counsel take thou very wholly to thee.

var du und mîn her Gaschier,
fare thou and my lord Gaschier,

und bringet mir Kayleten her' 47,25
and bring me Kaylet hither.'

dô wurben si des heldes ger,
then carried-out they the hero's desire,

si brâhten in durch sîne bete.
they brought him at his request.

dô wart och er von Gahmurete
then was also he by Gahmuret

minneclîche enphangen,
lovingly received,

und dicke umbevangen
and often embraced

von der küneginne rîch. 48,1
by the queen rich.

si kuste den deggen minneclîch.
she kissed the warrior lovingly.

sie mohtez wol mit êren tuon:
she might-it well with honors do:

er was ir mannes muomen suon
he was her husband's aunt's son

und was von arde ein künic hêr. 48,5
and was by birth a king lordly.

der wirt sprach lachende mēr

the host spoke laughing more

‘got weiz, hēr Kaylet,

‘God knows, lord Kaylet,

ob ich iu nāme Dôlet

if I from-you should-take Toledo

und iwer lant ze Spâne,

and your land in Spain,

48,10 durch den künec von Gascâne,

for the king of Gascony,

der iu dicke tuot mit zornes gir,

who to-you often does with wrath’s desire,

daz wære ein untriwe an mir:

that would-be an unfaithfulness in me:

wan ir sît mîner muomen kint.

for you are my aunt’s child.

die besten gar mit iu hie sint,

the best wholly with you here are,

48,15 der rîterschefte herte:

of-the knightbood hard:

wer twang iuch dirre verte?’

who compelled you to-this journey?’

dô sprach der stolze degen junc

then spoke the proud warrior young

‘mir gebôt mîn veter Schiltunc,

‘me bade my uncle Schiltunc,

des tohter Vridebrant dâ hât,

whose daughter Vridebrant there has,

48,20 daz ich im diende, ez wær sîn rât.

that I him should-serve, it were his counsel.

der hât von sîme wîbe

he has from his woman

hie von mîn eines lîbe

here from my lone body

sehs tûsent rîter wol bekant:

six thousand knights well known:

die tragent werlîche hant.

they bear defensive hand.

ich brâht ouch rîter mêr durch in:

I brought also knights more for him:

48,25

der ist ein teil gescheiden hin.

of-them is a part gone away.

hie wâren durch die Schotten

here were for the Scots

die werlîche rotten.

the defensive troops.

im kom von Gruonlanden

to-him came from Greenland

helde zen handen,

heroes to hand,

zwên künge mit grôzer kraft:

two kings with great strength:

49,1

die vluot von der rîterschaft

the flood of the knighthood

si brâhten, unde manegen kiel:

they brought, and many-a keel:

ir rotte mir vil wol geviel.

their troop to-me very well pleased.

hie was och Môrholt durch in:

here was also Morholt for him:

49,5

des strît hât kraft unde sin.

whose fighting has strength and sense.

Die sint nu hin gekêret:

They are now away turned:

swie mich mîn frouwe lêret,

however me my lady teaches,

als tuon ich mit den mînen.

so do I with the mine.

49,10 mîn dienst sol ir erschînen:

my service shall to-her appear:

dune darft mir dienstes danken niht,

thou needst me for-service thank not,

wand es diu sippe sus vergiht.

for it the kinship thus declares.

die vrâvelen helde sint nu dîn:

the fierce heroes are now thine:

wærn sie getoufet sô die mîn,

were they baptized as the mine,

49,15 und an der hiut nâch in getân,

and on the skin after them made,

sô wart gekrœnet nie kein man,

so was crowned never any man,

ern hete strîts von in genuoc.

unless-he had of-fighting from them enough.

mich wundert waz dich her vertruoc:

me wonders what thee hither carried:

daz sag mir rehte, unde wie.'

that tell me rightly, and how.'

49,20 'ich kom gestern, hiute bin ich hie

I came yesterday, today am I here

worden hêre überz lant.

become lord over-the land.

mich vienc diu künegîn mit ir hant:

me captured the queen with her hand:

dô wert ich mich mit minne.

then defended I myself with love.

sus rieten mir die sinne.'

thus counseled me the senses.'

'ich wæn dir hât dîn süeziu wer

49,25

'I think for-thee has thy sweet defense

betwungen beidenthalb diu her.'

overcome on-both-sides the hosts.'

'du meinst durch daz ich dir entran.

'thou meanst because that I from-thee escaped.

vaste rief du mich an:

bard calledst thou me on:

waz woltste an mir ertwingen?

what wouldst-thou from me extort?

lâ mich sus mit dir dîngen.'

let me thus with thee bargain.'

'da erkant ich niht des ankers dîn:

50,1

'there recognized I not the anchor thy:

mîner muomen man Gandîn

my aunt's husband Gandin

hât in gefüeret selten ûz.'

has it carried seldom out.'

'do rekante abr ich wol dînen strûz,

'then recognized however I well thy ostrich,

ame schilde ein sarapandratest:

50,5

on-the shield a serpent's-head:

dîn strûz stuont hôch sunder nest.

thy ostrich stood high without nest.

Ich sach an dînre gelegenheit,

I saw in thy bearing,

dir was diu sicherheit vil leit,

to-thee was the surety very grievous,

die mir tâten zwêne man:

which to-me gave two men:

50,10 die hetenz dâ vil guot getân.’

they had-it there very well done.’

‘mir wære ouch lihte alsam geschehen.

‘to-me would-have also perhaps likewise happened.

ich muoz des eime tiuvel jehen,

I must of-it a devil grant,

des fuor ich nimmer wurde vrô:

of-that fared I never in-worth glad:

het er den prîs behalten sô

had he the prize kept so

50,15 an vrâvelen helden sô dîn lîp,

on fierce heroes as thy body,

für zucker gæzen in diu wîp.’

for sugar would-eat him the women.’

‘dîn munt mir lobs ze vil vergiht.’

‘thy mouth to-me of-praise too much declares.’

‘nein, in kan gesmeichen niht:

‘no, I can flatter not:

nim anderr mîner helfe war.’

take other of-my help note.’

50,20 si riefen Razalîge dar.

they called Razalic there.

mit zûhten sprach dô Kaylet

with courtesy spoke then Kaylet

‘iuch hât mîn neve Gahmuret

‘you has my cousin Gahmuret

mit sîner hant gefangen.’

with his hand captured.’

‘hêr, daz ist ergangen.

‘lord, that is come-about.

50,25 ich hân den helt dâ für rekant,

I have the hero there for recognized,

daz im Azagouc daz lant

that to-him Azagouc the land

mit dienste nimmer wirt verspart,

with service never becomes barred,

sît unser hêrre Isenhart

since our lord Isenhart

aldâ niht krône solde tragen.

there not crown should wear.

er wart in ir dienste erslagen,

he was in her service slain,

diu nu ist iwers neven wîp.

who now is your cousin's woman.

51,1

umbe ir minne er gap den lîp:

for her love he gave the life:

daz hât mîn kus an si verkorn.

that has my kiss toward her forgiven.

ich hân hêrren und den mât verlorn.

I have lord and the kinsman lost.

wîl nu iwer muomen suon

(if)-will now your aunt's son

51,5

rîterlîche fuore tuon,

knightly conduct do,

daz er uns wil ergetzen sîn,

that he us will compensate for-him,

sô valt ich im die hende mîn.

so fold I to-him the hands my.

Sô hât er rîcheit unde prîs,

So has he wealth and prize,

und al dâ mite Tankanis

and all there with Tankanis

51,10

Isenharten gerbet hât,

Isenhart made-beir has,

der gebalsemt ime her dort stât.

who embalmed in-the host there stands.

alle tage ich sîne wunden sach,

all days I his wounds saw,

sît im diz sper sîn herze brach.’

since for-him this spear his heart broke.’

51,15 daz zôch er ûzem buosem sîn

that drew he out-of-the bosom his

an einer snüere sîdîn:

on a cord silken:

hin wider hiengz der degen snel

back again hung-it the warrior swift

für sîne brust an blôzez fel.

before his breast on bare skin.

‘ez ist noch vil hôher tac.

‘it is still very high day.

51,20 wil mân hêr Kyllirjacac

(if)-will my lord Kyllirjacac

inz her werben als i’n bite,

into-the host go-on-errand as I-him ask,

sô rîtent im die fürsten mite.’

so ride with-him the princes along.’

ein vingerlîn er sande dar.

a ring he sent there.

die nâch der helle wârñ gevar,

those after the hell were colored,

51,25 die kômen, swaz dâ fürsten was,

they came, whatever there princes was,

durch die stat ûf den palas.

through the town up-to the palace.

dô lêch mit vanen hin sîn hant

then lent with banners away his hand

von Azagouc der fürsten lant.

of Azagouc the princes’ land.

ieslîcher was sîns ortes geil:

each was of-his portion glad:

doch beleip der bezzer teil

yet remained the better part

Gahmurete ir hêrren.

to-Gahmuret their lord.

52,1

die selben wârñ die êrren:

the same were the earlier-ones:

nâher drungen die von Zazamanc,

nearer pressed those of Zazamanc,

mit grôzer fuore, niht ze kranc.

with great train, not too meager.

si enphiengen, als ir frouwe hiez,

they received, as their lady bade,

52,5

von im ir lant und des geniez,

from him their land and its revenue,

als ieslîchen an gezôch.

as each on befitted.

diu armuot ir hêrren flôch.

the poverty their lord fled.

dô hete Prôtyzilas,

then bad Protzyilas,

der von arde ein fürste was,

who by birth a prince was,

52,10

lâzen ein herzentuom:

left a duchy:

daz lêch er dem der manegen ruom

that lent he to-him who many-a fame

mit sîner hant bejagete

with his hand won

(gein strîter nie verzagete):

(against fighting-he never lost-heart):

Lahfilirost schahtelacunt

Lahfilirost castellan

52,15

nam ez mit vanen sâ zestunt.

took it with banners straightway at-once.

Gahmuret's Flight, and Feirefiz

IX

Gahmuret frees his captives, and Hiuteger vows to win back Isenbart's adamant helm from Vridebrant. Isenbart is buried and the besiegers leave. Gahmuret pines for knightly deeds, and though he loves Belakane more than himself, he steals away by night, leaving her twelve weeks with child and a letter: if she is baptized, she may still win him. She bears Feirefiz, black and white like a magpie. At sea Gahmuret receives the helm, and he lands at Seville.

Von Azagouc die fürsten hêr

Of Azagouc the princes lordly

nâmen den Schotten Hiutegêr

took the Scot Hiuteger

und Gaschiern den Orman,

and Gaschier the Norman,

52,20 si giengen für ir hêrren sân:

they went before their lord straightway:

der liez si ledic umb ir bete.

he let them free at their request.

des dancten si dô Gahmurete.

for-that thanked they then Gahmuret.

Hiutegêr den Schotten

Hiuteger the Scot

si bâten sunder spotten

they asked without mockery

52,25 'lât mîme hêrren daz gezelt

'let to-my lord the tent

hie umb âventiure gelt.

here for adventure's payment.

ez zuct uns Isenhartes lebn,

it snatched from-us Isenbart's life,

daz Fridebrande wart gegeben

that to-Fridebrant was given

diu zierde unsers landes:

the ornament of-our land:

sîn freude diu stuont phandes,

his joy that stood in-pawn,

er stêt hie selbe ouch ame rê.

he stands here himself also on-the bier.

53,1

unvergolten dienst im tet ze wê'

unrequited service to-him did too woe.'

ûf erde niht sô guotes was,

on earth nothing so good was,

der helm, von arde ein adamas

the helm, by nature an adamant

dicke unde herte,

thick and hard,

53,5

ame strîte ein guot geverte.

in-the battle a good companion.

dô lobte Hiutegêres hant,

then vowed Hiuteger's hand,

swenner kœme in sînes hêrren lant,

whenever-he should-come into his lord's land,

daz erz wolde erwerben gar

that he-it would obtain wholly

und senden wider wol gevar.

and send back well colored.

53,10

daz teter unbetwungen.

that did-he uncompelled.

nâch urloube drungen

for leave pressed

zem kûnege swaz dâ fûrsten was:

to-the king whatever there princes was:

dô rûmten si den palas.

then left they the palace.

- 53,15 swie verwüestet wær sîn lant,
however laid-waste were his land,
 doch kunde Gahmuretes hant
yet could Gahmuret's hand
 swenken sölher gâbe solt
dispense of-such gift pay
 als al die boume trüegen golt.
as-if all the trees should-bear gold.
 Er teilte grôze gâbe.
He shared great gifts.
- 53,20 sîne man, sîne mâge
his men, his kinsmen
 nâmen von im des heldes guot:
took from him the hero's goods:
 daz was der küneginne muot.
that was the queen's purpose.
 der brûtloufte hôhgezît
the wedding's feast
 hete dâ vor manegen grôzen strît:
had there before many-a great battle:
- 53,25 die wurden sus ze suone brâht.
they were thus to reconciliation brought.
 ine hân mirs selbe niht erdâht:
I have to-me-it myself not devised:
 man sagete mir daz Isenhart
one told me that Isenbart
 küneclîche bestatet wart.
kingly buried was.
 daz tâten dien erkanden.
that did those-who-him knew.
 den zins von sînen landen,
the tax from his lands,
- 54,1 swaz der gelten moht ein jâr,
whatever it yield could a year,

den selben liezen si dâ gar:

the same left they there wholly:

daz tâten se umb ir selber muot.

that did they for their own purpose.

Gahmuret daz grôze guot

Gahmuret the great wealth

sîn volc hiez behalden:

his people bade keep:

54,5

die muosens sunder walden.

they must-of-it separately administer.

smorgens vor der veste

in-the-morning before the stronghold

rûmdenz gar die geste.

cleared-it wholly the guests.

sich schieden die dâ wâren,

themselves parted those-who there were,

und fuorten manege bâren.

and carried many-a bier.

54,10

daz velt herberge stuont al blôz,

the field of-lodging stood all bare,

wan ein gezelt, daz was vil grôz.

except a tent, that was very great.

daz hiez der künec ze schiffe tragn:

that bade the king to ship carry:

dô begunderm volke sagn,

then began-he-to-the people say,

er woldez füern in Azagouc:

he would-it lead into Azagouc:

54,15

mit der rede er si betrouc.

with the speech he them deceived.

dâ was der stolze küene man,

there was the proud bold man,

unz er sich vaste senen began.

until he himself fast pine began.

daz er niht rîterschefte vant,
that he not of-knighthood found,

54,20 des was sîn freude sorgen phant.
of-that was his joy sorrow's pledge.

Doch was im daz swarze wîp
Yet was to-him the black woman

lieber dan sîn selbes lîp.
dearer than his own body.

ez enwart nie wîp geschicket baz:
it became never woman fashioned better:

der frouwen herze nie vergaz,
the lady's heart never forgot,

55,25 im enfüere ein werdiu volge mite,
it unless-fared a worthy following with,

an rehter kiusche wîplich site.
in right chastity womanly manner.

von Sibilje ûzer stat
of Seville out-of-the town

was geborn den er dâ bat
was born whom he there bade

dan kêrens zeiner wîle.
thence to-turn at-a while.

der het in manege mîle
he had him many-a mile

55,1 dâ vor gefuort: er brâht in dar.
there before led: he brought him there.

er was niht als ein Môr gevar.
he was not like a Moor colored.

der marnære wîse
the mariner wise

sprach 'ir sultz helen lîse
said 'you shall-it hide softly

55,5 vor den die tragent daz swarze vel.
before those who bear the black skin.

mîne kocken sint sô snel,

my cogs are so swift,

sine mugen uns niht genâhen.

they can us not approach.

wir sulen von hinnen gâhen.'

we shall from hence hasten.'

sîn golt hiez er ze schiffe tragn.

his gold bade he to ship carry.

nu muoz ich iu von scheiden sagn.

now must I to-you of parting tell.

die naht fuor dan der werde man:

the night fared thence the worthy man:

daz wart verholne getân.

that was secretly done.

dô er entran dem wîbe,

when he escaped from-the woman,

dô hete si in ir lîbe

then had she in her body

zwelf wochen lebendic ein kint.

twelve weeks alive a child.

vaste ment in dan der wint.

fast drove him thence the wind.

diu frouwe in ir biutel vant

the lady in her purse found

einen brief, den schreib ir mannes hant.

a letter, which wrote her husband's hand.

en franzoys, daz si kunde,

in French, which she knew,

diu schrift ir sagen begunde

the writing her tell began

'hie enbiutet liep ein ander liep.

'here sends-word dear-one to-an other dear-one.

ich pin dirre verte ein diep:

I am of-this journey a thief:

55,10

55,15

55,20

die muose ich dir durch jâmer steln.
that must I from-thee for misery steal.

frouwe, in mac dich niht verheltn,
lady, I can thee not conceal,

55,25 wær dîn ordn in mîner ê,
were thy faith in my law,

sô wær mir immer nâch dir wê:
so would-be to-me ever after thee woe:

und hân doch immer nâch dir pîn.
and have yet ever after thee pain.

werde unser zweier kindelîn
(if)-becomes our two's little-child

anme anlütze einem man gelîch,
in-the face to-a man like,

deiswâr der wirt ellens rîch.
truly he becomes of-valor rich.

56,1 erst erborn von Anschouwe.
he-is born of Anjou.

diu minne wirt sîn frouwe:
the love becomes his lady:

sô wirt ab er an strîte ein schûr,
so becomes but he in battle a storm,

den vînden herter nâchgebûr.
to-the enemies hard neighbor.

56,5 wizzen sol der sun mîn,
know shall the son my,

sîn an der hiez Gandîn:
his grandfather he was-called Gandin:

der lac an rîterschefte tôr.
he lay in knighthood dead.

des vater leit die selben nôr:
whose father suffered the same distress:

der was geheizen Addanz:
he was named Addanz:

sîn schilt beleip vil selten ganz. 56,10
his shield remained very seldom whole.

der was von arde ein Bertûn:
he was by birth a Briton:

er und Utepandragûn
he and Utepandragun

wâren zweier bruoder kint,
were of-two brothers children,

die bêde alhie geschriben sint.
who both here written are.

daz was einer, Lazaliez: 56,15
that was one, Lazaliez:

Brickus der ander hiez.
Brickus the other was-called.

der zweier vatr hiez Mazadân.
the two's father was-called Mazadan.

den fuort ein feie in Feimurgân:
him led a fay into Feimurgan:

diu hiez Terdelaschoye:
she was-called Terdelaschoye:

er was ir herzen boye. 56,20
he was her heart's fetter.

von in zwein kom geslehte mîn,
from them two came lineage my,

daz immer mêr gât liechten schîn.
which ever more gives bright sheen.

ieslîcher sider krône truoc,
each since crown bore,

und heten werdekeit genuoc.
and had worthiness enough.

frouwe, wiltu toufen dich, 56,25
lady, (if)-wilt-thou baptize thee,

du maht ouch noch erwerben mich.'
thou mayst also still win me.'

Des engerte se keinen wandel niht.

Of-that desired she no change at-all.

‘ôwê wie balde daz geschiht!

‘alas how soon that happens!’

wil er wider wenden,

(if)-will he back turn,

schiere sol ichz enden.

soon shall I-it end.

57,1 wem hât sîn manlîchiu zuht

to-whom has his manly courtesy

hie lâzen sîner minne frucht?

here left of-his love fruit?

ôwê lieplîch geselleschaft,

alas loving companionship,

sol mir nu riwe mit ir kraft

shall me now rue with its strength

57,5 immer twingen mînen lîp!

ever oppress my body!

sîme gote ze êren,’ sprach daz wîp,

to-his god to honor,’ said the woman,

‘ich mich gerne toufen solte

‘I myself gladly baptize should

unde leben swie er wolte.’

and live however he would.’

der jâmer gap ir herzen wîc.

the misery gave her heart battle.

57,10 ir freude vant den durren zwîc,

her joy found the dry twig,

als noch diu turteltûbe tuot.

as still the turtledove does.

diu het ie denselben muot:

she had ever the-same spirit:

swenne ir an trûtscheft gebrast,
whenever to-her of intimacy lacked,

ir triwe kôs den durren ast.
her faithfulness chose the dry bough.

diu frouwe an rechter zît genas
the lady at right time was-delivered

57,15

eins suns, der zweier varwe was,
of-a son, who of-two colors was,

an dem got wonders wart enein:
on whom God of-wonder was agreed:

wîz und swarzer varwe er schein.
white and of-black color he shone.

diu kûngîn kust in sunder twâl
the queen kissed him without delay

vil dicke an sîniu blanken mâl.
very often on his white spots.

57,20

diu muoter hiez ir kindelîn
the mother named her little-child

Feirefiz Anschevîn.
Feirefiz Angevin.

der wart ein waltswende:
he became a forest-waster:

die tjoste sîner hende
the jousts of-his hands

manec sper zebrâchen,
many-a spear broke,

57,25

die schilde dürkelt stâchen.
the shields full-of-boles pierced.

Als ein agelster wart gevar
Like a magpie was colored

sîn hâr und och sîn vel vil gar.
his hair and also his skin very wholly.

nu wasez ouch über des jâres zil,
now was-it also past the year's end,

daz Gahmuret geprîset vil
that Gahmuret praised much

58,1 was worden dâ ze Zazamanc:
was become there at Zazamanc:

sîn hant dâ sigenunft erranc.
his hand there victory won.

dennoch swebter ûf dem sê:
still floated-he upon the sea:

die snellen winde im tâten wê.
the swift winds to-him did woe.

58,5 einn sîdîn segel saher roten:
a silken sail saw-he redden:

den truoc ein kocke, und ouch die boten,
that bore a cog, and also the messengers,

die von Schotten Vridebrant
whom of Scotland Vridebrant

vroun Belakânen hete gesant.
to-lady Belakane had sent.

er bat si daz se ûf in verkür,
he bade her that she on him should-forgive,

58,10 swer den mât durch si verlür,
whoever the kinsman through her should-lose,

daz si von im gesuochet was.
that she by him attacked was.

dô fuorten si den adamas,
then brought they the adamant,

ein swert, einn halsperc und zwuo hosen.
a sword, a hauberk and two greaves.

hie mugt ir grôz wunder losen,
here may you great wonder bear,

58,15 daz im der kocke widerfuor,
that to-him the cog came-across,

als mir diu âventiure swuor.

as to-me the adventure swore.

si gâbenz im: dô lobt ouch er,

they gave-it to-him: then vowed also he,

sîn munt der botschefte ein wer

his mouth of-the message a guarantee

wurde, swenner kœme zir.

should-be, whenever-he should-come to-her.

sie schieden sich. man sagte mir,

they parted themselves. one told me,

58,20

daz mer in truoc in eine habe:

the sea him bore into a harbor:

ze Sibilje kêrter drabe.

to Seville turned-he thereupon.

mit golde galt der küene man

with gold paid the bold man

sînem marnære sân

his mariner straightway

harte wol sîn arbeit.

very well his hardship.

58,25

sie schieden sich: daz was dem leit.

they parted themselves: that was to-him grievous.

BOOK II

The Tents at Kanvoleis

X

In Spain Gabmuret follows his cousin Kaylet and has a hundred spears made, each with a green banner and three ermine anchors. Before Kanvoleis in Wales he finds tents pitched for a tournament: its winner will have the maiden queen and her two lands. His squires raise Isenbart's tent below her palace, and a groom tells her the king of Zazamanc has come. Gabmuret rides through the town with trumpets and fiddlers, and at the sight of the queen he sits up like a hawk.

Dâ ze Spâne im lande

There in Spain in-the land

er den künec erkande.

he the king recognized.

daz was sîn neve Kaylet:

that was his cousin Kaylet:

nâch dem kêrt er ze Dôlet.

after him turned he to Toledo.

der was nâh rîterscheffe gevarn,

he was after knighthood fared,

59,1

dâ man niht schilde dorfte sparn.

where one not shields needed spare.

dô hiez ouch er bereiten sich

then bade also he prepare himself

(sus wert diu âventiure mich)

(thus assures the adventure me)

mit speren wol gemâlen

with spears well painted

59,5

mit grüenen zindâlen:

with green sendals:

ieslîchez hete ein banier,

each had a banner,

drî härmîn anker dran sô fier

three ermine anchors thereon so proud

daz man ir jach für rîcheit.

that one of-them declared for richness.

59,10 si wâren lang unde breit,

they were long and broad,

und reichten vaste unz ûf die hant,

and reached fast until on the hand,

sô mans zem spers îser bant

as one-them to-the spear's iron bound

dâ niderhalp ein spanne.

there below a span.

der wart dem küenen manne

of-them was for-the bold man

59,15 hundert dâ bereitet

hundred there prepared

und wol hin nâch geleitet

and well away after led

von sînes neven liuten.

by his cousin's people.

êren unde triuten

honor and cherish

kunden sin mit werdekeit.

could they-him with worthiness.

59,20 daz was ir hêrren niht ze leit.

that was to-their lord not too grievous.

er streich, in weiz wie lange, nâch,

he roamed, I-not know how long, after,

unzer geste herberge ersach

until-he guests' lodging saw

ime lande ze Wâleis.

in-the land at Waleis.

dâ was geslagen für Kanvoleis

there was pitched before Kanvoleis

manc poulûn ûf die plâne.

many-a pavilion upon the plain.

59,25

ine sagez iu niht nâch wâne:

I tell-it you not after guess:

gebiet ir, sô ist ez wâr.

(if)-command you, so is it true.

sîn volc hiez er ûf halden gar:

his people bade he up halt wholly:

der hêrre sande vor hin in

the lord sent before away in

den kluogen meisterknappen sîn.

the clever master-squire his.

der wolde, als in sîn hêrre bat,

he would, as him his lord bade,

60,1

herberge nemen in der stat.

lodging take in the town.

dô was im snellichen gâch:

then was to-him swiftly haste:

man zôch im soumære nâch.

one drew to-him pack-horses after.

sîn ouge ninder hûs dâ sach,

his eye nowhere house there saw,

60,5

schilde wærn sîn ander dach,

shields were its other roof,

und die wende gar behangen

and the walls wholly hung

mit spern al umbevangen.

with spears all surrounded.

diu künegîn von Wâleis

the queen of Waleis

60,10 gesprochen hete ze Kanvoleis

proclaimed had at Kanvoleis

einen turney alsô gezilt,

a tournament so aimed,

dês manegen zagen noch bevilt

that-of many-a coward still irks

swa er dem gelîche werben siht:

where he to-that like strive sees:

von sîner hant es niht geschiht.

from his hand of-it not happens.

60,15 si was ein maget, niht ein wîp,

she was a maiden, not a woman,

und bôt zwei lant unde ir lîp

and offered two lands and her body

swer dâ den prîs bezalte.

whoever there the prize won.

diz mære manegen valte

this tale many-a-one felled

hinderz ors ûf den sâmen.

behind-the horse upon the seed.

60,20 die solch gevelle nâmen,

those-who such falls took,

ir schanze wart gein flust gesagt.

their chance was toward loss said.

des phlâgen helde unverzagt,

of-that practiced heroes undaunted,

si tâten rîters ellen schîn.

they made knight's valor evident.

mit hurteclicher rabbîn

with charging gallop

wart dâ manc ors ersprenget

was there many-a horse spurred

60,25

und swerte vil erklenget.

and swords much made-ring.

Ein schifprücke ûf einem plân

A pontoon-bridge upon a plain

gieng übr einen wazzers trân,

went over a water's flow,

mit einem tor beslozen.

with a gate locked.

der knappe unverdrozen

the squire unwearied

tetez ûf, als im ze muote was.

did-it up, as to-him in mind was.

61,1

dar ob stuont der palas:

there over stood the palace:

ouch saz diu küneginne

also sat the queen

zen venstern dar inne

at-the windows there within

mit maneger werden frouwen.

with many-a worthy lady.

61,5

die begunden schouwen,

they began to-behold,

waz dise knappen tâten.

what these squires did.

die heten sich berâten

they had themselves counseled

und sluogen ûf ein gezelt.

and pitched up a tent.

61,10 umb unvergolten minnen gelt
for unrequited love's payment

wart ez ein künec âne:
became of-it a king without:

des twang in Belacâne.
of-that compelled him Belacane.

mit arbeit wart ûf geslagn
with toil was up pitched

daz drîzec soumær muosen tragn,
that thirty pack-horses must carry,

61,15 ein gezelt: daz zeigte rîcheit.
a tent: that showed richness.

ouch was der plân wol sô breit,
also was the plain well so broad,

daz sich die snüere stracten dran.
that themselves the cords stretched thereon.

Gahmuret der werde man
Gahmuret the worthy man

die selben zît dort ûze enbeiz.
the same time there outside breakfasted.

61,20 dar nâch er sich mit vlîze vleiz,
there after he himself with diligence strove,

wier höfslîche kœme geritn.
how-he courtly should-come ridden.

des enwart niht langer dô gebitn,
of-that became not longer then waited,

sîne knappen an den stunden
his squires at the hours

sîniu sper ze samne bunden,
his spears to together bound,

61,25 ieslîcher fûnviu an ein bant:
each five on a band:

daz sehste fuorter an der hant

the sixth led-he in the hand

mit einer baniere.

with a banner.

sus kom gevarn der fiere.

thus came riding the proud-one.

vor der künigîn wart vernomn

before the queen was heard

daz ein gast dâ solte komn

that a guest there should come

ûz verrem lande,

out-of distant land,

62,1

den niemen dâ rekande.

whom no-one there recognized.

‘sîn volc daz ist kurtoys,

‘his people that is courtly,

beidiu heidensch und franzoys:

both heathen and French:

etslicher mag ein Anshevîn

many-a-one may an Angevin

62,5

mit sîner sprâche iedoch wol sîn.

with his speech yet well be.

ir muot ist stolz, ir wât ist clâr,

their spirit is proud, their clothing is bright,

wol gesniten al für wâr.

well cut all for true.

ich was sînen knappen bî:

I was his squires beside:

die sint vor missewende frî:

they are from blemish free:

62,10

sie jehent, swer habe geruoche,

they say, whoever of-wealth desire,

op der ir hêrren suoche,

if be their lord seek,

den scheid er von swære.

him parts he from burden.

von im vrâgt ich der mære:

about him asked I of-the tidings:

62,15 dô sageten si mir sunder wanc,

then told they me without wavering,

ez wære der künec von Zazamanc.'

it were the king of Zazamanc.'

disiu mæx sagt ir ein garzûn.

these tidings told her a groom.

'âvoy welch ein poulûn!

'avoy what a pavilion!

iwer krône und iwer lant

your crown and your land

62,20 wærn derfür niht halbez phant.'

were therefor not half pledge.'

'dune darft mirz sô loben niht.

'thou needst me-it so praise not.

mîn munt hin wider dir des giht,

my mouth back again to-thee of-that declares,

ez mac wol sîn eins werden man,

it may well be of-a worthy man,

der niht mit armüete kan.'

who not with poverty knows.'

62,25 alsus sprach diu künegîn.

thus spoke the queen.

'wê wan kumt er et selbe drîn?'

'woe why-not comes he just himself therein?'

Den garzûn si des vrâgen bat.

The groom she of-that ask bade.

höfslîchen durch die stat

courteously through the town

der helt begunde trecken,

the hero began move,

die slâfenden wecken.

the sleeping-ones awaken.

vil schilde sach er schînen.

many shields saw he shine.

63,1

die hellen pusînen

the bright trumpets

mit krache vor im gâben dôz.

with crash before him gave sound.

von wûrfen und mit slegen grôz

from throws and with blows great

zwên tambûre gâben schal:

two drums gave clamor:

63,5

der galm übr al die stat erhal.

the din over all the town resounded.

der dôn iedoch gemischet wart

the sound yet mingled was

mit floytieren an der vart:

with fluting on the journey:

ein reisenote si bliesen.

a march-tune they blew.

nu sulen wir niht verliesen,

now shall we not lose,

63,10

wie ir hêrre komen sî:

how their lord come be:

dem riten videlære bî.

him rode fiddlers beside.

dô leite der degen wert

then laid the warrior worthy

ein bein für sich ûfez phert,

a leg before himself upon-the palfrey,

zwên stivâl über blôziu bein.

two boots over bare legs.

63,15

sîn munt als ein rubîn schein

his mouth like a ruby shone

von rœte als ober brünne:

for redness as if-it burned:

der was dicke und niht ze dünne.

it was full and not too thin.

sîn lîp was allenthalben clâr.

his body was everywhere bright.

63,20 licht reidelohr was im sîn hâr,

light curly was to-him his hair,

swâ manz vor dem huote sach:

wherever one-it before the hat saw:

der was ein tiwer houbetdach.

that was a precious head-covering.

grüene samît was der mandel sîn:

green samite was the mantle his:

ein zobel dâ vor gap swarzen schîn,

a sable there before gave black sheen,

63,25 ob einem hemde daz was planc.

over a shirt that was white.

von schouwen wart dâ grôz gedranc.

from beholding became there great throng.

Vil dicke aldâ gevârget wart,

Very often there asked was,

wer wære der ritter âne bart,

who were the knight without beard,

der fuorte alsölhe rîcheit.

who led such richness.

vil schiere wart daz mære breit:

very soon became the tale broad:

64,1 si sagetenz in für unbetrogn.

they told-it to-them for undeceived.

do begundens an die brücke zogn,

then began-they to the bridge move,

ander volc und ouch die sîne.

other people and also the his-ones.

von dem liechten schîne,

from the bright shewn,

der von der künegîn erschein,

that from the queen shone,

64,5

derzuct im neben sich sîn bein:

jerked for-him beside himself his leg:

ûf rihte sich der degen wert,

up raised himself the warrior worthy,

als ein vederspil, daz gert.

like a hawk, that longs.

diu herberge dûht in guot.

the lodging seemed to-him good.

alsô stuont des heldes muot:

so stood the hero's spirit:

64,10

si dolt ouch wol, diu wirtîn,

she suffered also well, the hostess,

von Wâleis diu künegîn.

of Waleis the queen.

Kaylet, and the Knights in the Field

XI

Kaylet learns that Gahmuret's tent stands on the Leoplane and rejoices, since King Hardiz has long pressed him hard. With Gaschier and Killirjacac he welcomes his cousin and names the knights gathered there: Utepandragun, whose wife has gone off with a priest skilled in magic; Lot of Norway and his small son Gawan; and, in the field, the kings of Ascalun and Aragon, Lâbelin, Morbolt, and the duke of Brabant. Gahmuret vows to unhorse Hardiz, and the vespers begin.

dô vriesch der künec von Spâne,
then learned the king of Spain,

daz ûf der Lêôplâne
that on the Leoplane

64,15 stüend ein gezelt, daz Gahmurete
stood a tent, that to-Gahmuret

durch des küenen Razalîges bete
at the bold Razalic's request

beleip vor Pâtelamunt.
remained before Patelamunt.

daz tet im ein rîter kunt.
that made to-him a knight known.

dô fuor er springende als ein tier,
then went he leaping like an animal,

64,20 er was der freuden soldier.
he was of-the joys soldier.

der selbe rîter aber sprach
the same knight again spoke

‘iwer muomen sun ich sach
‘your aunt’s son I saw

kumende als er ie was fier.
coming as he ever was proud.

ez sint hundert banier

there are hundred banners

zuo eime schilde ûf grüne velt

to a shield upon green field

64,25

gestôzen für sîn hôch gezelt:

planted before his high tent:

die sint ouch alle grüne.

they are also all green.

ouch hât der helt küene

also has the hero bold

drî härmîn anker licht gemâl

three ermine anchors bright painted

ûf ieslîchen zindâl.'

upon each sendal.'

'ist er gezimieret hie?

65,1

'is he adorned here?

âvoy sô sol man schouwen wie

avoy so shall one behold how

sîn lîp den poinder irret.

his body the charge disrupts.

wie erz mit hurte wirret!

how he-it with onset confounds!

der stolze küene Hardiz

65,5

the proud king Hardiz

hât mit zorne sînen vlîz

has with wrath his effort

nu lange vaste an mich gewant:

now long fast on me turned:

den sol hie Gahmuretes hant

him shall here Gahmuret's hand

mit sîner tjoste neigen.

with his joust bend.

mîn sælde ist niht der veigen.'

65,10

my fortune is not of-the doomed-ones.'

sîne boten santer sân
his messengers sent-he straightway

dâ Gaschier der Oriman
where Gaschier the Norman

mit grôzer mässenîe lac,
with great household lay,

unt der liehte Killirjakac:
and the bright Killirjakac:

65,15 die wâren dâ durch sîne bete.
they were there at his request.

zem poulûn si mit Kailete
to-the pavilion they with Kaylet

fuoren mit geselleschaft.
went with company.

do enphiengen si durh liebe kraft
then received they for love's power

den werden künec von Zazamanc.
the worthy king of Zazamanc.

65,20 si dûht ein beiten gar ze lanc
to-them seemed a waiting wholly too long

daz sin niht ê gesâhen;
that they-him not before saw;

des si mit triwen jâhen.
of-that they with faithfulness declared.

dô frâgter si der mære,
then asked-be them of-the tidings,

wer dâ ritter wære.
who there knight were.

- dô sprach sîner muomen kint 65,25
then spoke his aunt's child
- ‘ûz verrem lande hie sint
‘out-of distant land here are
- ritter die diu minne jagt,
knights whom the love hunts,
- vil küener helde unverzagt.
very bold heroes undaunted.
- Hie hât mangan Bertûn
Here has many-a Briton
- roys Utrepandragûn.
king Utrepandragun.
- ein mære in stichet als ein dorn, 66,1
a tale him pricks like a thorn,
- daz er sîn wîp hât verlorn,
that he his woman has lost,
- diu Artûses muoter was.
who Arthur's mother was.
- ein phaffe der wol zouber las,
a priest who well magic read,
- mit dem diu frouwe ist hin gewant: 66,5
with him the lady is away turned:
- dem ist Artûs nâch gerant.
him is Arthur after run.
- ez ist nu ime dritten jâr,
it is now in-the third year,
- daz er sun und wîp verlôs für wâr.
that he son and woman lost for true.
- hie ist och sîner tochter man,
here is also his daughter's husband,
- der wol mit rîterschefte kan, 66,10
who well with knighthood knows,
- Lôt von Norwæge,
Lot of Norway,

gein valscheit der træge

toward falsehood the slow-one

und der snelle gein dem prîse,

and the swift-one toward the prize,

der küene degē wîse.

the bold warrior wise.

66,15 hie ist och Gâwân, des suon,

here is also Gawan, his son,

sô kranc daz er niht mac getuon

so frail that he not may do

rîterschaft enkeine.

knighthood any.

er was bî mir, der kleine:

he was by me, the little-one:

er sprichet, möhter einen schaft

he says, might-he a shaft

66,20 zebrechen, trôst in des sîn kraft,

break, should-embolden him to-that his strength,

er tæte gerne rîters tât.

he would-do gladly knight's deed.

wie fruos sîn ger begonnen hât!

how early his desire begun has!

hie hât der künec von Patrîgalt

here has the king of Patrîgalt

von speren einen ganzen walt.

of spears a whole forest.

66,25 des fuore ist da engein gar ein wint,

whose train is there against-it wholly a wind,

wan die von Portegâl hie sint.

for those of Portugal here are.

die heizen wir die vrenchen:

them call we the bold-ones:

si wellnt durch schilde stechen.

they will through shields thrust.

Hie hânt die Provenzâle

Here have the Provencals

schilde wol gemâle.

shields well painted.

hie sint die Wâleise,

here are the Welsh,

67,1

daz si behabent ir reise

that they hold-onto their course

durch den poulder swâ sis gernt:

through the charge wherever they-it desire:

von der kraft ir landes si des wernt.

from the strength of-their land they of-that make-good.

hie ist manc ritter durch diu wîp,

here is many-a knight for the women,

67,5

des niht erkennen mac mîn lîp.

whom not recognize may my body.

al die ich hie benennet hân,

all whom I here named have,

wir lign mit wârheit sunder wân

we lie with truth without doubt

mit grôzer fuore in der stat,

with great train in the town,

als uns diu kûneginne bat.

as us the queen bade.

67,10

ich sage dir wer ze velde ligt,

I tell thee who in-the field lies,

die unser wer vil ringe wigt.

who our defense very lightly weighs.

der werde kûnec von Ascalûn,

the worthy king of Ascalun,

unt der stolze kûnec von Arragûn,

and the proud king of Aragon,

Cidegast von Lôgroys,

Cidegast of Logroys,

67,15

unt der künec von Punturtoys:

and the king of Punturtoys:

der heizet Brandelidelîn.

he is-called Brandelidelin.

da ist ouch der küene Lehelîn.

there is also the bold Lebelin.

da ist Môrholt von Yrlant:

there is Morholt of Ireland:

67,20 der brichet ab uns gæbiu phant.

he breaks off from-us ready pledges.

dâ ligent ûf dem plâne

there lie upon the plain

die stolzen Alemâne:

the proud Germans:

der herzoge von Brâbant

the duke of Brabant

ist gestrichen in diz lant

is roamed into this land

67,25 durch den künec Hardîzen.

for the king Hardiz.

sîne swester Alîzen

his sister Alize

gap im der künec von Gascôn:

gave to-him the king of Gascony:

sîn dienst hât vor enphangen lôn.

his service has before received reward.

Die sint mit zorne hie gein mir.

They are with wrath here against me.

nu sol ich wol getrûwen dir.

now shall I well trust thee.

68,1 gedenke an die sippe dîn.

think on the kinship thy.

durch rehte liebe warte mîn.'

for right love look-to me.'

- dô sprach der künec von Zazamanc
then spoke the king of Zazamanc
- ‘dune darft mir wizzen keinen danc,
‘thou needst to-me know no thanks,
- swaz dir mîn dienst hie zêren tuot.
whatever to-thee my service here to-honor does. 68,5
- wir sulen haben einen muot.
we shall have one spirit.
- stêt dîn strûz noch sunder nest?
stands thy ostrich still without nest?
- du solt dîn sarapandratest
thou shalt thy serpent’s-head
- gein sînem halben grîfen tragn.
against his half griffin bear.
- mîn anker vaste wirt geslagn
my anchor fast becomes struck 68,10
- durch lenden in sîns poinders hurt:
through loins into his charge’s onset:
- er muoz selbe suochen furt
he must himself seek ford
- hinderms ors ûfme grieze.
behind-the horse on-the gravel.
- der uns zein ander lieze,
whoever us to-one another should-let,
- ich valt in, odr er valte mich:
I would-fell him, or he would-fell me: 68,15
- des wer ich an den triwen dich.’
of-that assure I on the faith thee.’
- Kaylet ze herbergen reit
Kaylet to lodgings rode
- mit grôzen freuden sunder leit.
with great joy without sorrow.

sich huob ein krîieren

itself raised a crying-out

68,20 vor zwein helden fieren:

before two heroes proud:

von Poytouwe Schyolarz

of Poitou Schyolarz

und Gurnemanz de Grâharz

and Gurnemanz de Grabarz

die tjostierten ûf dem plân.

they jousted upon the plain.

sich huop diu vesperîe sân.

itself raised the vespers straightway.

68,25 hie riten sehse, dort wol drî:

here rode six, there well three:

den fuor vil lîhte ein tropel bî.

them fared very likely a troop beside.

si begunden rehte rîters tât:

they began right knight's deed:

des enwas et dô dechein rât.

of-that was just then no avoiding.

The Vespers

XII

At midday Gabmuret watches the vesper fighting from his carpet, while the queen wonders why the stranger holds back. The widowed queen of France has sent after him too. He arms in Vridebrant's adamant helm and a gold surcoat that griffins guard in the Caucasus, unhorses Poytwin and the king of Gascony, and gives away the horses he wins. Morholt lifts Killirjacac from the saddle, and when Gabmuret fells the king of Punturteis, that king's men capture Kaylet.

Ez was dennoch wol mitter tac:

It was still well mid day:

der hêrre in sîme gezelte lac.

the lord in his tent lay.

dô vriesch der künec von Zazamanc

69,1

then learned the king of Zazamanc

daz die poynder wît unde lanc

that the charges wide and long

wârn ze velde worden

were in-the field become

al nâch rîters orden.

all after knight's order.

er huob och sich des endes dar

69,5

he raised also himself that way thither

mit maneger banier lieht gevar.

with many-a banner bright colored.

ern kêrt sich niht an gâhez schehen:

he turned himself not to hasty happening:

müezeclîche er wolde ersehen

leisurely he would see

wiez ze bêder sît dâ wær getân.

how-it on both sides there were done.

sînen tepich leit man ûf den plân,

69,10

his carpet laid one upon the plain,

dâ sich die pônder wurren

where themselves the charges tangled

unt diu ors von stichen kurren.

and the horses from thrusts groaned.

von knappen was umb in ein rinc,

of squires was around him a ring,

dâ bî von swerten klingâ klinc.

there by from swords clink-a clink.

69,15 wie si nâch prîse rungen,

how they for prize wrestled,

der klingen alsus klungen!

the blades thus clanged!

von spern was grôz krachen dâ.

of spears was great cracking there.

ern dorfte niemen vrâgen wâ.

he needed no-one ask where.

poynder wâr sîn wende:

charges were his walls:

69,20 die worhten rîters hende.

them wrought knights' hands.

diu rîterschaft sô nâhe was,

the knightbood so near was,

daz die frouwen ab dem palas

that the ladies from-up-in the palace

wol sâhn der helde arbeit.

well saw the heroes' toil.

doch was der kûneginne leit

yet was to-the queen grievous

69,25 daz sich der kûnec von Zazamanc

that himself the king of Zazamanc

dâ mit den andern niht endranc.

there with the others not pressed.

si sprach 'wê war ist er komn,
she said 'woe where is he come,
 von dem ich wunder hân vernomn?'
of whom I wonder have heard?'

Nu was ouch rois de Franze tôt,
Now was also king of France dead,
 des wîp in dicke in grôze nôt
whose woman him often into great distress

brâhte mit ir minne: 70,1
brought with her love:

diu werde küneginne
the worthy queen

hete aldar nâch im gesant,
had thither after him sent,

ob er noch wider in daz lant
if he yet back into the land

wær komen von der heidenschaft. 70,5
were come from the heathendom.

des twanc si grôzer liebe kraft.
to-that compelled her great love's strength.

Ez wart dâ harte guot getân
It was there very well done

von manegem kûenem armman,
by many-a bold poor-man,

die doch der hœhe gerten niht,
who yet of-the height desired not,

des der kûngîn zil vergiht, 70,10
of-what the queen's goal declares,

ir lîbes unde ir lande:
of-her body and of-her lands:

si gerten anderr phande.
they desired other pledges.

nu was och Gahmuretes lîp

now was also Gahmuret's body

in harnasche, dâ sîn wîp

in armor, where his woman

70,15 wart einer suone bî gemant;

was of-a reconciliation by reminded;

daz ir von Schotten Vridebrant

that to-her of Scotland Vridebrant

ze gebe sande für ir schaden:

as gift sent for her harm:

mit strîte heter si verladen.

with fighting had-be her laden.

ûf erde niht sô guotes was.

on earth nothing so good was.

70,20 dô schouwet er den adamas:

then beheld he the adamant:

daz was ein helm. dar ûf man bant

that was a helm. there on one bound

einen anker, dâ man inne vant

an anchor, where one within found

verwieret edel gesteine,

set noble gems,

grôz, niht ze kleine:

great, not too small:

70,25 daz was iedoch ein swærer last.

that was yet a heavy load.

gezimieret wart der gast.

adorned was the guest.

wie sîn schilt gehêret sî?

how his shield adorned be?

mit golde von Arâbî

with gold of Arabi

ein tiweriu bukel drûf geslagn,

a precious boss thereon struck,

swære, die er muose tragn.

heavy, which he must bear.

diu gap von röete alsolhez prehen,

it gave from redness such gleam,

71,1

daz man sich drinne mohte ersehen.

that one oneself therein could see.

ein zobelîn anker drunde.

a sable anchor thereunder.

mir selben ich wol gunde

to-me myself I well should-grant

des er het an den lîp gegert:

of-what he had on the body desired:

71,5

wand ez was maneger marke wert.

for it was of-many-a mark worth.

Sîn wâpenroc was harte wît:

His surcoat was very wide:

ich wæne kein sô guoten sît

I think no so good since

ie man ze strîte fuorte;

ever one to battle led;

des lenge den teppech ruorte.

whose length the carpet touched.

71,10

ob i'n geprüeven künne,

if I-it appraise could,

er schein als ob hie brünne

it shone as if here burned

bî der naht ein queckeze fîwer.

by the night a living fire.

verblichen varwe was im tiwer:

faded color was to-it scarce:

sîn glâst die blicke niht vermeit:

its gleam the glances not avoided:

71,15

ein bæsez oug sich dran versneit.

an evil eye itself thereon cut.

mit golde er gebildet was,
with gold it formed was,

daz zer muntâne an Kaukasas
that at-the mountain on Caucasus

ab einem velse zarten
from a rock tore

71,20 grîfen klâ, diez dâ bewarten
griffins' claws, which-it there guarded

und ez noch hiute aldâ bewarent.
and it still today there guard.

von Arâbî liute varent:
from Arabi people fare:

die erwerbent ez mit listen dâ
they win it with craft there

(sô tiwerz ist ninder anderswâ)
(so precious-it is nowhere elsewhere)

71,25 und bringentz wider zArâbî,
and bring-it back to-Arabi,

dâ man diu grüenen achmardî
where one the green achmardis

wurket und die phellel rîch.
works and the silks rich.

ander wât ist der vil ungelîch.
other clothing is to-that very unlike.

den schilt nam er ze halse sân.
the shield took he to neck straightway.

hie stuont ein ors vil wol getân,
here stood a horse very well made,

72,1 gewâpent vaste unz ûf den huof,
armored fast until on the hoof,

hie garzûne ruofâ ruof.
here grooms shout-a shout.

sîn lîp spranc drûf, wand erz dâ vant.
his body sprang thereon, for he-it there found.

vil starker sper des heldes hant

very strong spears the hero's hand

mit hurte verswande:

with onset used-up:

72,5

die poynder er zetrande,

the charges he broke-apart,

immer durch, anderthalben ûz.

ever through, on-the-other-side out.

dem anker volgete nâch der strûz.

to-the anchor followed after the ostrich.

Gahmuret stach hinderz ors

Gahmuret thrust behind-the horse

Poytwîn de Prienlascors

Poytwin de Prienlascors

72,10

und anders manegen werden man,

and otherwise many-a worthy man,

an den er sicherheit gewan.

from whom he surety won.

swaz dâ gekriuzter ritter reit,

whatever there of-crossed knights rode,

die genuzzen sheldes arbeit:

they profited the-hero's toil:

diu gewonnen ors diu gaber in:

the won horses those gave-he to-them:

72,15

an im lag ir grôz gewin.

on him lay their great gain.

gelîcher baniere

of-like banners

man gein im fuorte viere

one against him led four

(küene rotten riten drunde:

(bold troops rode thereunder:

ir hêrre strîten kunde),

their lord fight could),

72,20

an ieslicher eins grîfen zagel.

on each of-a griffin tail.

daz hinder teil was ouch ein hagel

the hinder part was also a hail

an rîterschaft: des wâren die.

in knighthood: of-that were they.

daz vorder teil des grîfen hie

the fore part of-the griffin here

72,25 der künec von Gascône truoc

the king of Gascony bore

ûfme schilt, ein rîter kluoc.

on-the shield, a knight fine.

gezimieret was sîn lîp

adorned was his body

sô wol geprüeven kunnen wîp.

as well appraise can women.

er nam sich vor den andern ûz,

he took himself before the others out,

do'r ûfem helme ersach den strûz.

when-he on-the helm saw the ostrich.

73,1 der anker kom doch vor an in.

the anchor came yet before on him.

dô stach in hinderz ors dort hin

then thrust him behind-the horse thither away

der werde künec von Zazamanc,

the worthy king of Zazamanc,

und vieng in. dâ was grôz gedranc,

and captured him. there was great throng,

73,5 hôhe fürhe sleht getennet,

high furrows flat leveled,

mit swerten vil gekemmet.

with swords much combed.

Dâ wart verswendet der walt

There was used-up the forest

und manec ritter ab gevalt.

and many-a knight down felled.

si wunden sich (sus hôt ich sagn)

they turned themselves (thus heard I say)

hindenort, dâ hielden zagn.

behind-there, where halted cowards.

73,10

der strît was wol sô nâhen,

the battle was well so near,

daz gar die vrouwen sâhen

that wholly the ladies saw

wer dâ bî prîse solde sîn.

who there by prize should be.

der minnen gernde Rîwalîn,

the love's desiring Riwalin,

von des sper snîte ein niwe leis:

from whose spear's cut a new track:

73,15

daz was der künec von Lohneis:

that was the king of Lohneis:

sîne hurte gâben kraches schal.

his onsets gave crash's sound.

Môrholt in einen rîter stal,

Morbolt him a knight stole,

ûzem satel ern für sich huop

out-of-the saddle he-him before himself lifted

(daz was ein ungefüeger uop):

(that was a rough practice):

73,20

der hiez Killirjacac.

he was-called Killirjacac.

von dem het der künec Lac

from him had the king Lac

dâ vor enphangen solhen solt,

there before received such pay,

den der vallende an der erde holt:

which the falling-one on the earth fetches:

73,25 er hetez dâ vil guot getân.

he had-it there very well done.

dô luste disen starken man

then pleased this strong man

daz er in twunge sunder swert:

that he him should-compel without sword:

alsus vienc er den degen wert.

thus captured he the warrior worthy.

hinderz ors stach Kayletes hant

behind-the horse thrust Kaylet's hand

den herzogn von Brâbant:

the duke of Brabant:

74,1 der fürste hiez Lambekîn.

the prince was-called Lambekin.

waz dô tæten die sîn?

what then did the his-ones?

die beschutten in mit swerten:

they shielded him with swords:

die helde strîtes gerten.

the heroes of-fighting desired.

74,5 Dô stach der künec von Arragûn

Then thrust the king of Aragon

den alten Utepandragûn

the old Utepandragun

hinderz ors ûf die plâne,

behind-the horse onto the plain,

den künec von Bertâne.

the king of Britain.

ez stuont dâ bluomen vil umb in.

it stood there flowers many around him.

74,10 wê wie gefüege ich doch pin,

woe how seemly I yet am,

daz ich den werden Berteneis

that I the worthy Briton

sô schône lege für Kanvoleis,

so finely lay before Kanvoleis,

dâ nie getrat vilânes fuoz

where never trod churl's foot

(ob ichz iu rehte sagen muoz)

(if I-it to-you rightly tell must)

noch lîhte nimmer dâ geschiht.

nor likely ever there happens.

74,15

ern dorfte sîn besezzen niht

he needed his sitting not

ûfem ors aldâ er saz.

upon-the horse where he sat.

niht langer man sîn dô vergaz,

not longer one of-him then forgot,

in beschutten die ob im dâ striten.

him shielded those-who over him there fought.

dâ wart grôz hurten niht vermiten.

there was great charging not avoided.

74,20

dô kom der kûnec von Punturteis.

then came the king of Punturteis.

der wart alhie vor Kanvoleis

he was here before Kanvoleis

gevellet ûf sîns orses slâ,

felled onto his horse's track,

daz er derhinder lac aldâ.

that he there-behind lay there.

daz tet der stolze Gahmuret.

that did the proud Gahmuret.

74,25

wetâ hêrre, wetâ wet!

pledge-bo lord, pledge-bo pledge!

mit strîte funden si geweten.

with fighting found they matched.

sîner muomen sun Kayleten

bis aunt's son Kaylet

den viengen Punturteise.

him captured Punturteisers.

dâ wart vil rûch diu reise.

there became very rough the course.

75,1 do der kûnec Brandelidelîn

when the king Brandelidelin

wart gezucket von den sîn,

was snatched from the his-ones,

einen andern kûnec si viengen.

an other king they captured.

dâ liefen unde giengen

there ran and went

75,5 manc werder man in îsenwât:

many-a worthy man in iron-clothing:

den wart dâ gâlûnt ir brât

for-them was there seasoned their roast

mit treten und mit kiulen.

with treadings and with clubs.

ir vel truoc swarze biulen:

their skin bore black bumps:

die helde gehiure

the heroes gracious

75,10 derwurben quaschiure.

earned bruises.

ine sagez iu niht für wæhe:

I tell-it you not for fancy:

dâ was diu ruowe smæhe.

there was the rest scanty.

die werden twanc diu minne dar,

the worthy-ones pressed the love thither,

manegen schilt wol gevar,

many-a shield well colored,

und manegen gezimierten helm: 75,15
and many-a adorned helm:

des dach was worden dâ der melm.
whose roof was become there the dust.

daz velt etswâ geblüemet was,
the field somewhere flowered was,

dâ stuont al kurz grüene gras:
there stood all short green grass:

dâ vielen ûf die werden man,
there fell upon the worthy men,

den diu êre en teil was getân. 75,20
to-whom the honor in part was done.

mîn gir kan sölher wünsche doln,
my desire can such wishes bear,

daz et ich besæze ûf dem voln.
that just I should-sit upon the foal.

Ampfise's Letter

XIII

Gabmuret rides aside and unlaces his helmet. Ampfise, queen of France, sends him a letter: she offers him her love and her crown, bids him be her knight at Kanvoleis, and says she is fairer and richer than the queen of Waleis. He fights for her, saves King Lot, and unhorses Schafillor of Aragon and Lâbelin. Then he sees a prince of Anjou with his shield reversed, in arms from Gabmuret's brother Galoes, and stops fighting in grief. The queen of Waleis judges his deeds the best.

dô reit der künec von Zazamanc
then rode the king of Zazamanc

hin dan dâ in niemen dranc,
thither away where him no-one pressed,

nâch eim orse daz geruowet was. 75,25
after a horse that rested was.

man bant von im den adamas,
one unbound from him the adamant,

niwan durch des windes luft,
only for the wind's air,

und anders durch decheinen guft.
and otherwise for no boast.

man stroufte im ab sîn hârsenier:
one stripped for-him off his mail-hood:

sîn munt was rôet unde fier.
his mouth was red and proud.

76,1 Ein wîp diech ê genennet hân,
A woman whom-I before named have,

hie kom ein ir kappelân
here came a her chaplain

und kleiner junchêrren drî:
and of-little young-lords three:

den riten starke knappen bî,
them rode strong squires beside,

76,5 zwên soumæx giengen an ir hant.
two pack-horses went at their hand.

die boten hete dar gesant
the messengers had there sent

diu kûneginne Ampflîse.
the queen Ampflise.

ir kappelân was wîse,
her chaplain was wise,

vîl schiere bekanter disen man,
very soon recognized-he this man,

76,10 en franzois er in gruozte sîn.
in French he him greeted straightway.

‘bien sei venûz, bêas sir,
‘well be come, fair sir,

mîner frouwen unde mir.
to-my lady and to-me.

daz ist rēgîn de Franze:

that is queen of France:

die rüeret dîner minnen lanze.'

her touches thy love's lance.'

einen brief gaber im in die hant,

a letter gave-he to-him in the hand,

76,15

dar an der hêrre grüezen vant,

there on the lord greeting found,

unde ein kleine vingerlîn:

and a small ring:

daz solt ein wârgeleite sîn,

that should a true-token be,

wan daz enphienc sîn frouwe

for that received his lady

von dem von Anschouwe.

from him of Anjou.

76,20

er neic, dô er die schrift ersach.

he bowed, when he the writing saw.

welt ir nu hœren wie diu sprach?

will you now hear how it spoke?

'dir enbiutet minne unde gruoz

'to-thee sends-word love and greeting

mîn lîp, dem nie wart kumbers buoz

my body, to-which never became of-affliction remedy

sît ich dîner minne enphant.

since I thy love felt.

76,25

dîn minne ist slôz unde bant

thy love is lock and band

mîns herzen unt des fröude.

of-my heart and its joy.

dîn minne tuot mich töude.

thy love makes me wasting.

sol mir dîn minne verren,

(if)-shall from-me thy love be-far,

sô muoz mir minne werren.

so must to-me love do-harm.

77,1 Kum wider, und nim von mîner hant

Come back, and take from my hand

krône, zepter unde ein lant.

crown, scepter and a land.

daz ist mich an erstorben:

that is to-me upon inherited:

daz hât dîn minne erworben.

that has thy love won.

77,5 hab dir ouch ze soldiment

have for-thee also as soldier's-pay

dise rîchen prîsent

these rich presents

in den vier soumschrîn.

in the four pack-chests.

du solt ouch mîn ritter sîn

thou shalt also my knight be

ime lande ze Wâleis

in-the land at Waleis

77,10 vor der houbtstat ze Kanvoleis.

before the capital at Kanvoleis.

ine ruoche obez diu kûngin siht:

I-not care whether-it the queen sees:

ez mac mir vil geschaden niht.

it can me much harm not.

ich bin schœner unde rîcher,

I am more-beautiful and richer,

unde kan och minneclîcher

and can also more-lovingly

77,15 minne enphâhn und minne gebn.

love receive and love give.

wiltu nâch werder minne lebn,

(if)-wilt-thou after worthy love live,

sô hab dir mîne krône

so have for-thee my crown

nâch minne ze lône.'

after love as reward.'

an disem brieve er niht mêr vant.

in this letter he not more found.

sîn hârsnier eins knappen hant

bis mail-hood a squire's hand

77,20

wider ûf sîn houbet zôch.

back upon his head drew.

Gahmureten trûren flôch.

from-Gahmuret sadness fled.

man bant im ûf den adamas,

one bound for-him on the adamant,

der dicke unde herte was:

which thick and hard was:

er wolt sich arbeiten.

he would himself exert.

77,25

die boten hiez er leiten

the messengers bade he lead

durch ruowen underz poulûn.

for rest under-the pavilion.

swa gedreng was, dâ machter rûn.

where throng was, there made-he room.

Dirre flôs, jener gewan.

This-one lost, that-one won.

dâ moht erholen sich ein man,

there could recover himself a man,

het er versûmet sîne tât:

bad he neglected his deed:

78,1

alhie was genuoger rât.

here was of-many supply.

si solden tjostieren,

they should joust,

dort mit rotten punieren.

there with troops charge.

78,5 si geloubten sich der sliche,

they abstained themselves of-the tricks,

die man heizet friwendes stiche:

which one calls friend's thrusts:

heinlich gevaterschaft

intimate kinship

wart dâ zefuort mit zornes kraft.

was there torn-apart with wrath's strength.

dâ wirt diu krümbe selten sleht.

there becomes the crookedness seldom straight.

78,10 man sprach dâ wênic rîters reht:

one spoke there little knight's law:

swer iht gewan, der habt im daz:

whoever anything won, he kept for-himself that:

ern ruochte, hetes der ander haz.

he-not cared, bad-of-it the other hatred.

si wârn von manegen landen,

they were from many lands,

die dâ mit ir handen

who there with their hands

78,15 schildes ambet worhten

shield's office worked

und schaden wênic vorhten.

and harm little feared.

aldâ wart von Gahmurete

there was by Gahmuret

geleistet Ampflisen bete,

performed Ampflise's request,

daz er ir ritter wære:

that he her knight were:

78,20 ein brief sagt im daz mære.

a letter told him the tidings.

âvoy nu wart er lâzen an.

avoy now was he let loose.

op minne und ellen in des man?

wbether love and valor him to-that urged?

grôz liebe und starkiu triuwe

great love and strong faithfulness

sîne kraft im frumt al niuwe.

his strength to-him made all new.

nu saher wâ der künec Lôt

now saw-he where the king Lot

78,25

sînen schilt gein der herte bôt.

bis sbield against the hardness offered.

der was umbe nâch gewant:

he was round nearly turned:

daz werte Gahmuretes hant.

that prevented Gahmuret's hand.

mit hurte er den poinder brach,

with onset he the charge broke,

den künec von Arragûn er stach

the king of Aragon he thrust

hinderz ors mit eime rôr.

behind-the horse with a reed.

79,1

der künec hiez Schafillôr.

the king was-called Schafillor.

Daz sper was sunder banier,

The spear was without banner,

dâ mit er valte den degen fier:

there with he felled the warrior proud:

er hetz brâht von der heidschaft.

he had-it brought from the beatbendom.

79,5

die sîne werten in mit kraft:

the his-ones defended him with strength:

doch vienger den werden man.

yet captured-he the worthy man.

die inren tâten de ûzern sîn
the inner-ones made the outer-ones straightway

vaste rîten ûfez velt.
fast ride onto-the field.

79,10 ir vesperî gap strîtes gelt,
their vespers gave fighting's payment,

ez mohte sîn ein turnei:
it could be a tournament:

wan dâ lac manc sper enzwei.
for there lay many-a spear in-two.

do begunde zürnen Lâhelîn,
then began be-angry Lâhelîn,

‘sul wir sus entêret sîn?’
‘shall we thus dishonored be?’

79,15 daz machet der den anker treit.
that makes he-who the anchor bears.

unser entwedr den andern leit
of-us one-of-two the other lays

noch hiute da er unsamfte ligt.
yet today where he uncomfortably lies.

si hânt uns vil nâch an gesigt.’
they have us very nearly on conquered.’

ir hurte gab in rûmes vil:
their onset gave to-them of-room much:

79,20 dô giengez ûz der kinde spil.
then went-it out-of the children's play.

sie worhten mit ir henden
they wrought with their hands

daz den walt begunde swenden.
that the forest began dwindle.

diz was gelîche ir beider ger,
this was alike of-them both desire,

sperâ hêrre, sperâ sper.
spears-bo lord, spears-bo spear.

doch muose et duldin Lâhelîn

79,25

yet must just suffer Labelin

einen smæhlichen pîn.

a shameful pain.

in stach der künec von Zazamanc

him thrust the king of Zazamanc

hinderz ors, wol spers lanc,

behind-the horse, well spear's long,

daz in ein rôr geschiftet was.

that him a reed shafted was.

sîne sicherheit er an sich las.

his surety he on himself gathered.

doch læse ich samfter süeze birn,

80,1

yet would-gather I more-softly sweet pears,

swie die ritter vor im nider rirn.

however the knights before him down fell.

Der krîe dô vil maneger wîelt,

The cry then very many-a-one wielded,

swer vor sîner tjoste hielt,

whoever before his joust halted,

‘hie kumt der anker, fiâ fi.’

80,5

‘here comes the anchor, fie-a fie.’

zegegen kom im gehurtet bî

opposite came to-him charging by

ein fürste ûz Anschouwe

a prince from Anjou

(diu riwe was sîn frouwe)

(the rue was his lady)

mit ûf kêrter spitze:

with up turned point:

daz lêrt in jâmers witze.

80,10

that taught him misery's wits.

diu wâpen er rekande.

the arms he recognized.

war umber von im wande?

where for-he from him turned?

welt ir, ich bescheide iuch des.

(if)-will you, I inform you of-that.

si gap der stolze Gâlôes

them gave the proud Galoes

80,15 fil li roi Gandîn,

son of-the king Gandin,

der vil getriwe bruoder sîn,

the very faithful brother his,

dâ vor unz im diu minne erwarp

there before until for-him the love won

daz er an einer tjust erstarp.

that he in a joust died.

dô bant er abe sînen helm.

then bound he off his helm.

80,20 wederz gras noch den melm

neither-the grass nor the dust

sîn strît dâ niht mêr bante:

his fighting there any more trod:

grôz jâmer in des mante.

great misery him of-that reminded.

mit sîme sinner bâgte,

with his mind-he quarreled,

daz er niht dicker frâgte

that he not more-often asked

80,25 Kayleten sîner muomen suon,

Kaylet his aunt's son,

waz sîn bruoder wolde tuon,

what his brother would do,

daz er niht turnierte hie.

that he not tourneyed here.

daz enwesser leider, wie

that knew-he-not alas, how

er starp vor Muntôri.

he died before Muntori.

dâ vor was im ein kumber bî:

there before was to-him an affliction beside:

des twanc in werdiu minne

to-that compelled him worthy love

81,1

einer rîchen küneginne.

of-a rich queen.

diu kom och sît nâch im in nôt,

she came also later after him into distress,

si lag an klagenden triwen tôt.

she lay in lamenting faithfulness dead.

Swie Gahmuret wær ouch mit klage,

81,5

Though Gahmuret were also with lament,

doch heter an dem halben tage

yet had-be in the half day

gefrumt sô vil der sper enzwei;

made so many of-the spears in-two;

wære worden der turnei,

were become the tournament,

sô wære verswendet der walt.

so would-be used-up the forest.

gevârwet hundert im gezalt

painted hundred to-him counted

81,10

wârn, diu gar vertet der fiere.

were, which wholly spent the proud-one.

sîne liechten baniere

bis bright banners

wârn den krîgierren worden.

were to-the heralds become.

daz was wol in ir orden.

that was well in their order.

81,15 dô reit er gein dem poulûn.
then rode he toward the pavilion.

der Wäleisinne garzûn
the Welsb-queen's groom

huop sich nâch im ûf die vart.
raised himself after him upon the way.

der tiwer wâpenroc im wart
the precious surcoat to-him was

durchstochen unde verhouwen:
pierced and bewn:

81,20 den truoger für die frouwen.
that bore-he before the lady.

er was von golde dennoch guot,
it was of gold still good,

er gleste als ein glüendic gluot.
it gleamed like a glowing ember.

dar an kôs man rîcheit.
there on saw one richness.

dô sprach diu künegîn gemeit
then spoke the queen gay

81,25 'dich hât ein werdez wîp gesant
'tbee has a worthy woman sent

bî disem ritter in diz lant.
with this knight into this land.

nu manet mich diu fuoge mân,
now admonishes me the propriety my,

daz die andern niht verkrenket sîn,
that the others not diminished be,

die âventiure brâhte dar.
whom adventure brought there.

ieslîcher nem mîns wunsches war:
each take of-my wish note:

wan si sint mir alle sippe 82,1
for they are to-me all kin

von dem Adâmes rippe.
from the Adam's rib.

doch wæne et Gahmuretes tât
yet think-I just Gahmuret's deed

den hœsten prîs derworben hât.
the highest prize earned has.'

Die andern tæten rîterschaft 82,5
The others did knighthood

mit sô bewander zornes kraft,
with so practiced wrath's strength,

daz siz wielken vaste unz an die naht.
that they-it rolled fast until to the night.

die inren heten die ûzern brâht
the inner-ones had the outer-ones brought

mit strîte unz an ir poulûn.
with fighting until to their pavilion.

niwan der kûnec von Ascalûn 82,10
only the king of Ascalun

und Môrholt von Yrlant,
and Morholt of Ireland,

durch die snüere in wære gerant.
through the cords to-them were run.

dâ was gewonnen und verlorn:
there was won and lost:

genuoge heten schaden erkorn,
many had harm chosen,

die andern prîs und êre. 82,15
the others prize and honor.

nu ist zît daz man si kêre
now is time that one them turn

von ein ander. niemen hie gesiht:
from one another. no-one here sees:

sine wert der phander liehtes niht:

them grants the pledge-taker of-light not:

wer solt ouch vinstenlingen spiln?

who should also in-the-dark play?

82,20 es mac die müeden doch beviln.

it may the weary-ones yet weary.

Herzeloyde in the Tent

XIV

By candlelight Herzeloyde, queen of Wales, rides to Gahmuret's tent. He will take her kiss only if the captive kings are kissed too, and she draws him to her side. Young lords serve drink in jeweled bowls from Azagouc, the tribute Isenbart once offered Belakane. Kaylet returns on his surety and praises his downcast cousin, who has won Herzeloyde and her land. Herzeloyde claims him, but Ampflise's chaplain and three young princes claim him for the queen of France.

der vinsten man vil gar vergaz,

the darkness one very wholly forgot,

dâ mîn hêr Gahmuret dort saz

where my lord Gahmuret there sat

als ez wær tac. des was ez niht:

as it were day. of-that was it not:

dâ wâr ave ungefüegiu lieht,

there were but monstrous lights,

82,25 von kleinen kerzen manec schoup

of small candles many-a bundle

geleit ûf ölbourne loup;

laid upon olive-trees' leaves;

manec kulture rîche

many-a quilt rich

gestrecket vlîzeclîche,

spread diligently,

derfür manec teppech breit.

there-before many-a carpet broad.

diu künigîn an die snüere reit

the queen to the cords rode

mit manger werden frouwen:

with many-a worthy lady:

83,1

si wolte gerne schouwen

she would gladly behold

den werden künec von Zazamanc.

the worthy king of Zazamanc.

vil müeder ritter nâch ir dranc.

many weary knights after her pressed.

[Diu] tischlachen wâren ab genomn

[The] tablecloths were off taken

83,5

ê si inz poulûn wære komn.

before she into-the pavilion were come.

ûf spranc der wirt vil schiere,

up sprang the host very soon,

und gevangener kûnege viere:

and of-captured kings four:

den fuor och etslîch fürste mite.

with-them went also many-a prince along.

do enphienger si nâch zûhte site.

then received-he her after courtesy's manner.

83,10

er geviel ir wol, dô sin ersach.

he pleased her well, when she-him saw.

diu Wâleisîn mit freuden sprach

the Welsh-queen with joy spoke

‘ir sît hie wirt dâ ih iuch vant:

‘you are here host where I you found:

sô bin ich wirtîn überz lant.

so am I hostess over-the land.

ruocht irs daz i’uch küssen sol,

(if)-deign you-of-it that I-you kiss shall,

83,15

daz ist mit mînem willen wol.'

that is with my will well.'

er sprach 'iur kus sol wesen mîn,

he said 'your kiss shall be mine,

suln dise hêrrn gekûsset sîn.

(if)-shall these lords kissed be.

sol kûnec od fürste des enbern,

(if)-shall king or prince of-that forgo,

83,20 sone getar och ichs von iu niht gern.'

so dare also I-of-it from you not desire.'

'deiswâr daz sol och geschehn.

'truly that shall also happen.

ine hân ir keinen ê gesehn.'

I have of-them none before seen.'

si kuste dies tâ wâren wert:

she kissed those-who-of-it there were worthy:

des hete Gahmuret gegert.

of-that had Gahmuret desired.

83,25 er bat sitzen die kûnegîn.

he bade sit the queen.

mîn hêr Brandelidelîn

my lord Brandelidelin

mit zûhten zuo der frouwen saz.

with courtesy by the lady sat.

grüene binz, von touwe naz,

green rushes, from dew wet,

dünne ûf die tepch gestrôut,

thin upon the carpets strewn,

dâ saz ûf des sich hie fröut

there sat on-it at-which herself here rejoices

84,1 diu werde Wâleisinne:

the worthy Welsb-queen:

si twanc iedoch sîn minne.

her pressed yet his love.

er saz für si sô nâhe nidr,
he sat before her so near down,

daz sin begreif und zôch in widr
that she-him seized and drew him back

anderhalp vast an ir lîp.
on-the-other-side fast to her body.

84,5

si was ein magt und niht ein wîp,
she was a maiden and not a woman,

diu in sô nâhen sitzen liez.
who him so near sit let.

welt ir nu hœren wie si hiez?
will you now hear how she was-called?

diu kûngîn Herzeloyde;
the queen Herzeloyde;

unde ir base Rischoyde:
and her cousin Rischoyde:

84,10

die hete der kûnec Kaylet,
her had the king Kaylet,

des muomen sun was Gahmuret.
whose aunt's son was Gahmuret.

vrou Herzeloyde gap den schîn,
lady Herzeloyde gave the shewn,

wærn erloschen gar die kerzen sîn,
were extinguished wholly the candles his,

dâ wær doch licht von ir genuoc.
there would-be yet light from her enough.

84,15

wan daz grôz jâmer under sluoc
but that great misery under struck

die hœhe an sîner freude breit,
the height in his joy broad,

sîn minne wære ir vil bereit.
his love would-be to-her very ready.

si sprâchen gruo^z nâch zûhte kûr.

they spoke greeting after courtesy's choice.

84,20 bi einer wîle giengen schenken fûr

after a while went cupbearers forth

mit gezierd von Azagouc,

with ornament of Azagouc,

dar an grôz rîcheit niemen trouc:

there in great richness no-one deceived:

die truogen junchêrren in.

them bore young-lords in.

daz muosen tiure nâphe sîn

that must precious bowls be

84,25 von edelem gesteine,

of noble gems,

wît, niht ze kleine.

wide, not too small.

si wâren alle sunder golt:

they were all without gold:

ez was des landes zinses solt,

it was the land's tax's payment,

den Isenhart vil dicke bôt

whiche Isenhart very often offered

frôn Belakân fûr grôze nôt.

to-lady Belakane for great distress.

85,1 dô bôt man in daz trinken dar

then offered one them the drink there

in manegem steine wol gevar,

in many-a stone well colored,

smârâde unde sardîn:

emeralds and sards:

etslîcher was ein rubîn.

many-a-one was a ruby.

- Für daz poulûn dô reit 85,5
Before the pavilion then rode
- zwên ritter ûf ir sicherheit.
two knights upon their surety.
- die wârn hin ûz gefangen,
they were away out captured,
- und kômn her in gegangen.
and came hither in walking.
- daz eine daz was Kaylet.
the one that was Kaylet.
- der sach den künec Gahmuret 85,10
he saw the king Gahmuret
- sitzen als er wære unf rô.
sit as he were unglad.
- er sprach 'wie gebârstu sô?
he said 'how bearest-thou so?
- dîn prîs ist doch dâ für rekant,
thy prize is yet there for recognized,
- frôn Herzeloyden unde ir lant
lady Herzeloyde and her land
- hât dîn lîp errungen. 85,15
has thy body won.
- des jehent hie gar die zungen:
of-that declare here wholly the tongues:
- er sî Bertûn od Yrschman,
he be Briton or Irishman,
- od swer hie wâlhisch sprâche kan,
or whoever here French speech knows,
- Franzois od Brâbant,
Frenchman or Brabanter,
- die jehent und volgent dîner hant, 85,20
they declare and follow thy hand,

dir enkünne an sô bewantem spiln
thee can in so fashioned play

glîche niemen hie geziln.
equally no-one here match.

des lis ich hie den wâren brief:
of-that read I here the true letter:

dîn kraft mit ellen dô niht slief,
thy strength with valor then not slept,

85,25 dô dise hêrren kômn in nôt,
when these lords came into distress,

der hant nie sicherheit gebôt;
whose hand never surety offered;

mîn hêr Brandelidelîn,
my lord Brandelidelin,

unt der küene Lâhelîn,
and the bold Labelin,

Hardîz und Schaffillôr.
Hardiz and Schaffillor.

ôwê Razalîc der Môr,
alas Razalic the Moor,

86,1 dem du vor Pâtelamunt
to-whom thou before Patelamunt

tæte ouch fianze kunt!
madest also surrender known!

des gert dîn prîs an strîte
of-that desires thy prize in fighting

der hœhe und och der wîte.'
of-the height and also of-the width.'

86,5 'Mîn frowe mac wænen daz du tobst,
'My lady may think that thou ravest,

sît du mich alsô verlobst.
since thou me so over-praisest.

dune maht mîn doch verkoufen niht,
thou mayst me yet sell not,

wan etswer wandel an mir siht.

for someone blemish on me sees.

dîn munt ist lobs ze vil vernomn.

thy mouth is of-praise too much heard.

sag et, wie bistu wider komn?’

tell just, how art-thou back come?’

86,10

‘diu werde diet von Punturteys

‘the worthy people of Punturteys

hât mich und disen Schampôneys

has me and this Champenois

ledic lâzen über al.

free let over all.

Môrholt, der mînen neven stal,

Morholt, who my cousin stole,

von dem sol er ledic sîn,

from him shall he free be,

86,15

mac mîn hêr Brandelidelîn

(if)-may my lord Brandelidelin

ledic sîn von dîner hant.

free be from thy hand.

wir sîn noch anders beide phant,

we are still otherwise both pledge,

ich unt mîner swester suon:

I and my sister’s son:

du solt an uns genâde tuon.

thou shalt on us mercy do.

86,20

ein vesperie ist hie erliten,

a vespers is here suffered,

daz turnieren wirt vermiten

that tourneying becomes avoided

an dirre zît vor Kanvoleiz:

at this time before Kanvoleiz:

die rehten wârheit ich des weiz.

the right truth I of-that know.

86,25 wan d'ûzer herte sitzt hie:

for the-outer hardness sits here:

nu sprich et, wâ von oder wie

now speak just, where by or how

möhtens uns vor gehalden?

could-they us before hold?

du muost vil prîses walden.'

thou must much prize wield.'

diu kûngîn sprach ze Gahmurete

the queen spoke to Gahmuret

von herzen eine süeze bete.

from heart a sweet request.

87,1 'swaz mînes rehtes an iu sî,

'whatever of-my right in you be,

dâ sult ir mich lâzen bî:

there shall you me let by:

dar zuo mîn dienst genâden gert.

there to my service favor desires.

wird ich der beider hie gewert,

(if)-become I of-the two here granted,

87,5 sol iu daz prîs verkrenken,

(if)-shall to-you that prize diminish,

sô lât mich fürder wenken.'

so let me further withdraw.'

Der kûnegîn Ampffîsen,

The queen Ampffîse',

der kiuschen unt der wîsen,

the chaste and the wise,

ûf spranc balde ir kappelân.

up sprang quickly her chaplain.

er sprach 'niht. in sol ze rehte hân 87,10
he said 'not. him shall by right have

mîn frouwe, diu mich in diz lant
my lady, who me into this land

nâch sîner minne hât gesant,
after his love has sent,

diu lebt nâch im ins lîbes zer:
who lives after him in-the body's wasting:

ir minne hât an im gewer.
her love has on him claim.

diu sol behalden sînen lîp: 87,15
she shall keep his body:

wan sist im holt für elliu wîp.
for she-is to-him devoted before all women.

hie sint ir boten fürsten drî,
here are her messengers princes three,

kint vor missewende vrî.
children from blemish free.

der heizet einer Lanzidant,
of-them is-called one Lanzidant,

von hôher art ûz Gruonlant: 87,20
of high birth from Greenland:

der ist ze Kärlingen komn
he is to France come

und hât die sprâche an sich genomn.
and has the language on himself taken.

der ander heizet Lîedarz,
the other is-called Liedarz,

fil li cunt Schiolarz.'
son of-the count Schiolarz.'

wer nu der dritte wære? 87,25
who now the third were?

des hæret ouch ein mære.
of-that hear also a tale.

des muoter hiez Bêâflûrs,

whose mother was-called Beafllurs,

unt sîn vater Pansâmûrs:

and his father Pansamurs:

die wâren von der feien art:

they were of the fay kind:

daz kint hiez Lîahrturteltart.

the child was-called Liahrturteltart.

88,1 diu liefen älliū driu fûr in.

they ran all three before him.

si sprâchen 'hêrre, hâstu sîn

they said 'lord, (if)-hast-thou sense

(dir zelt rêgîn de Franze

(to-thee counts queen of France

der werden minne schanze),

the worthy love's chance),

88,5 sô mahtu spilen sunder phant:

so mayst-thou play without pledge:

dîn freude ist kumbers ledec zehant.'

thy joy is of-affliction free at-once.'

The News of Galoes

XV

Herzeloyde touches Kaylet's bruises as he sits under her mantle and makes Gabmuret promise to stay until she has her right. Kaylet asks Hardiz, whose sister Alize once loved him, for his favor, and they laugh. Gabmuret grows sad. He longs for Belakane, whom he left for knighthood and not for her blackness, and he has seen his brother's arms borne reversed. Kaylet tells him Galoes died jousting for Queen Fole and grief killed Gabmuret's mother. Gabmuret weeps through the night.

Dô diu botschaft was vernomn,

When the message was heard,

Kaylet, der ê was komn,

Kaylet, who before was come,

saz ter kûngîn undr ir mandels ort:

sat by-the queen under her mantle's hem:

hinz im sprach si disiu wort.

toward him spoke she these words.

88,10

‘sag an, ist dir iht mêt geschehen?

‘tell on, is to-thee anything more happened?’

ich hân slege an dir gesehen.’

I have blows on thee seen.’

dô begreif im diu gehiure

then grasped for-him the gracious-one

sîne quaschiure

his bruises

mit ir linden handen wîz:

with her soft hands white:

88,15

an den lac der gotes flîz.

on them lay the God's diligence.

dô was im gamesieret

then was for-him battered

und sêre zequaschieret

and sorely bruised

hiufel, kinne, und an der nasen.

cheek, chin, and on the nose.

88,20 er hete der kûeginne basen,

he had the queen's cousin,

diu dise êre an im begienc

who this honor on him performed

daz sin mit handen zir gevienc.

that she-him with hands to-her caught.

si sprach nâch zûhte lêre

she spoke after courtesy's teaching

hinz Gahmurete mêre

toward Gahmuret more

88,25 'iu biutet vaste ir minne

'to-you offers fast her love

diu werde Franzoysinne.

the worthy Frenchwoman.

nu êret an mir elliu wîp,

now honor in me all women,

und lât ze rehte mînen lîp.

and let to right my body.

sît hie unz ich mîn reht genem:

stay here until I my right take:

ir lâzet anders mich in schem.'

you let otherwise me in shame.'

89,1 daz lobte ir der werde man.

that vowed to-her the worthy man.

si nam urloup, dô fuor si dan.

she took leave, then went she thence.

si huop Kaylet, der degen wert,

her lifted Kaylet, the warrior worthy,

sunder schamel ûf ir pfert,
without stool upon her palfrey,

und gienc von ir hin wider in,
and went from her away back in,

89,5

aldâ er sach die friunde sîn.
where he saw the friends his.

Er sprach ze Hardîze
He spoke to Hardiz

‘iwer swester Alîze
‘your sister Alize

mir minne bôt: die nam ich dâ.
to-me love offered: that took I there.

diu ist bestatet anderswâ,
she is married elsewhere,

89,10

und werdeclicher dan ze mir.
and more-worthily than to me.

durch iwer zuht lât zornes gir.
for your courtesy leave wrath's desire.

si hât der fürste Lâmbekîn.
her has the prince Lambekin.

al sül si niht gekrœnet sîn,
though shall she not crowned be,

si hât doch werdekeit bekant:
she has yet worthiness known:

89,15

Hânouwe und Brâbant
Hainault and Brabant

ir dienet, und manc ritter guot.
her serve, and many-a knight good.

kêrt mir ze grüezen iweren muot,
turn to-me to greet your spirit,

lât mich in iweren hulden sîn,
let me in your favor be,

und nemt hin widr den dienst mîn.’
and take back again the service my.’

89,20

der künec von Gascône sprach

the king of Gascony spoke

als im sîn manlîch ellen jach

as to-him his manly valor said

‘iwer rede was ie süeze:

‘your speech was ever sweet:

swer iuch dar umbe grüeze,

whoever you there for should-challenge,

89,25 dem ir vil lasters hât getân,

to-whom you much reproach have done,

der woltez doch durch vorhte lân.

he would-it yet for fear leave.

mich vienc iwer muomen suon:

me captured your aunt’s son:

der kan an niemen missetuon.’

he can on no-one misdo.’

‘ir wert wol ledec von Gahmurete.

‘you become well free from Gahmuret.

daz sol sîn mîn êrstiu bete.

that shall be my first request.

90,1 swenne ir dan unbetwungen sît,

whenever you then uncompelled are,

mîn dienst gelebet noch die zît

my service lives-to-see still the time

daz ir mich zeinem friwende nemt.

that you me as-a friend take.

ir möht iuch nu wol hân verschemt.

you might yourself now well have been-asbamed.

90,5 swaz halt mir von iu geschiht,

whatever ever to-me from you happens,

mich enslüege doch iur swester niht.’

me would-beat yet your sister not.’

Der rede si lachten über al.

At-the speech they laughed over all.

dô wart getrüebet in der schal.

then was saddened for-them the clamor.

den wirt sîn triwe mente

the host his faithfulness reminded

daz er sich wider sente:

that he himself back pined:

90,10

wan jâmer ist ein schärpher gart.

for misery is a sharp goad.

ir ieslicher innen wart

of-them each aware became

daz sîn lîp mit kumber ranc

that his body with affliction wrestled

und al sîn freude was ze kranc.

and all his joy was too weak.

dô zurnde sîner muomen suon,

then was-angry his aunt's son,

90,15

er sprach 'du kanst unfuoge tuon.'

he said 'thou canst unseemliness do.'

'nein, ich muoz bî riwen sîn:

'no, I must by rues be:

ich sen mich nâch der künegîn.

I pine myself after the queen.

ich liez ze Pâtelamunt

I left at Patelamunt

dâ von mir ist mîn herze wunt,

there from me is my heart wounded,

90,20

in reiner art ein süeze wîp.

in pure nature a sweet woman.

ir werdiu kiusche mir den lîp

her worthy chastity me the body

nâch ir minne jâmers mant.

after her love of-misery reminds.

si gap mir liute unde lant.

she gave me people and land.

90,25 mich tuot frô Belakâne

me makes lady Belakane

manlicher freuden âne:

of-manly joys without:

ez ist doch vil manlich,

it is yet very manly,

swer minnen wankes schamet sich.

whoever of-love's wavering is-ashamed himself.

der frouwen huote mich ûf pant,

the lady's guarding me up bound,

daz ich niht rîterscheffe vant:

that I no knighthood found:

91,1 dô wânde ich daz mich rîterschaft

then thought I that me knighthood

næm von ungemüetes kraft.

should-take from sorrow's power.

der hân ich hie ein teil getân.

of-which have I here a part done.

nu wænt manc ungewisser man

now thinks many-a uncertain man

91,5 daz mich ir swerze jagte dane:

that me her blackness drove thence:

die sah ich für die sunnen ane.

that saw I as the sun on.

ir wîplich prîs mir füeget leit:

her womanly prize to-me causes sorrow:

si ist [ein] bukel ob der werdekeit.

she is [a] boss over the worthiness.

- Einz undz ander muoz ich klagen:
One and-the other must I lament:
- ich sach mîns bruoder wâpen tragen 91,10
I saw my brother's arms borne
- mit ûf kêrtem orte.'
with up turned point.'
- ôwê mir dirre worte!
alas me for-these words!
- daz mære wart dô jæmerlîch.
the tale became then pitiful.
- von wazzer wurden d'ougen rîch
with water became the-eyes rich
- dem werden Spânôle. 91,15
of-the worthy Spaniard.
- 'ôwî kûngîn Fôle,
'alas queen Fole,
- durch dîne minne gap den lîp
for thy love gave the life
- Gâlôes, den elliu wîp
Galoes, whom all women
- von herzen klagen solten
from heart lament should
- mit triwen, op si wolten 91,20
with faithfulness, if they would
- daz ir site bræhte
that their manners should-bring
- lop swâ mans gedæhte.
praise wherever one-them should-think-of.
- kûngîn von Avere,
queen of Avere,
- swie lützel ez dir werre,
however little it thee troubles,
- den mæg ich doch durch dich verlôs, 91,25
the kinsman I yet through thee lost,

der rîterlîchen ende kôs

who knightly end chose

von einer tjoste, diu in sluoc

from a joust, which him slew

do'r dîn kleincœte truoc.

when-he thy jewel bore.

fürsten, die gesellen sîn,

princes, who comrades are,

tuont herzenlîche ir klagen schîn.

make heartily their lamenting evident.

92,1 si hânt ir schildes breite

they have their shield's breadth

nâch jâmers geleite

after misery's escort

zer erden gekêret:

to-the earth turned:

grôz trûren si daz lêret.

great mourning them that teaches.

92,5 alsus tuont si rîterschaft.

thus do they knighthood.

si sint verladen mit jâmers kraft,

they are laden with misery's strength,

sît Gâlôes mîn muomen suon

since Galoes my aunt's son

nâch minnen dienst niht solde tuon.'

after love's service not should do.'

Dô er vernam des bruoder tô,

When he heard the brother's death,

92,10 daz was sîn ander herzenôt.

that was his second heart-distress.

mit jâmer sprach er disiu wort.

with misery spoke he these words.

‘wie hât nu mîns ankers ort

‘how has now my anchor’s point

in riwe ergriffen landes habe!’

in rue grasped land’s bold!’

der wâppen teter sich dô abe.

the arms did-he himself then off.

sîn riwe im hertes kumbers jach.

his rue to-him of-hard affliction declared.

92,15

der helt mit wâren triwen sprach

the hero with true faithfulness spoke

‘von Anschouwe Gâlôes!

‘of Anjou Galoes!

fûrbaz darf niemen vrâgen des:

further needs no-one ask of-that:

ez enwart nie manlicher zuht

there was never more-manly courtesy

geborn: der wâren milte frucht

born: the true generosity’s fruit

92,20

ûz dîme herzen blüete.

out-of thy heart bloomed.

nu erbarmet mich dîn güete.’

now moves-to-pity me thy goodness.’

er sprach ze Kaylette

he spoke to Kaylet

‘wie gehabt sich Schôette,

‘how holds herself Schoette,

mîn muoter freuden arme?’

my mother of-joys poor?’

92,25

‘sô daz ez got erbarme.

‘so that it God pity.

dô ir erstarp Gandîn

when to-her died Gandin

und Gâlôes der bruoder dîn,

and Galoes the brother thy,

unt dô si dîn bî ir niht sach,
and when she thee by her not saw,

der tôt och ir daz herze brach.'
the death also for-her the heart broke.'

93,1 dô sprach der künec Hardîz
then spoke the king Hardiz

'nu kêrt an manheit iwern vlîz.
'now turn to manhood your diligence.

ob ir manheit kunnet tragn,
if you manhood can bear,

sô sult ir leit ze mâzen klagn.'
so shall you sorrow in measure lament.'

93,5 sîn kumber leider was ze grôz:
his affliction alas was too great:

ein gûsse im von den ougen vlôz.
a flood to-him from the eyes flowed.

er schuof den rittern ir gemach,
he arranged for-the knights their comfort,

und gienc da er sîne kamern sach,
and went where he his chamber saw,

ein kleine gezelt von samît.
a small tent of samite.

93,10 die naht er dolte jâmers zît.
the night he suffered misery's time.

The Claims, and the Judgment

XVI

Next morning the knights agree not to joust, and after mass Herzeloyde claims Gabmuret. He pleads his wife Belakane, his debt to Ampflise, who raised him, and his brother's death, and argues that no tournament was fought. A judgment gives her the knight who won the prize, and he yields if she will let him ride to a tournament every month. He takes up his father's arms, and Herzeloyde leads him away to where love drives out his grief.

Als der ander tac erschein,

When the second day appeared,

si wurden alle des enein,

they became all of-that agreed,

die innern und daz ûzer her,

the inner-ones and the outer host,

swer dâ mit strîteclîcher wer

whoever there with combative defense

wære, junc oder alt,

were, young or old,

oder blæde oder balt,

or timid or bold,

dien solden tjostieren nicht.

that-they should joust not.

dô schein der mitte morgen lieht.

then shone the mid morning bright.

si wârn mit strîte sô verribn

they were with fighting so worn

unt d'ors mit sporn alsô vertribn,

and the-horses with spurs so driven,

daz die vrenchen ritterschaft

that the bold knighthood

ie dennoch twanc der müede kraft.

ever still pressed the weariness's strength.

93,15

93,20

diu künigîn reit dô selbe

the queen rode then herself

nâch den werden hin ze velde,

after the worthy-ones away to field,

93,25 und brâht si mit ir in die stat.

and brought them with her into the town.

die besten si dort inne bat

the best she there within bade

daz si zer Lêôplâne riten.

that they to-the Leoplane should-ride.

done wart ir bete niht vermiten:

then was her request not avoided:

si kômen dâ man messe sanc

they came where one mass sang

dem trûregen künec von Zazamanc.

for-the sad king of Zazamanc.

94,1 als der benditz wart getân,

when the benediction was done,

dô kom frou Herzeloyde sân.

then came lady Herzeloyde straightway.

an Gahmuretes lîp si sprach:

to Gahmuret's body she spoke:

si gerte als ir diu volge jach.

she claimed as to-her the assent declared.

94,5 dô sprach er 'frouwe, ich hân ein wîp:

then spoke he 'lady, I have a woman:

diu ist mir lieber danne der lîp.

she is to-me dearer than the life.

ob ich der âne wære,

if I of-her without were,

dennoch wess ich ein mære,

still would-know I a tale,

dâ mit ich iu enbræste gar,
there with I from-you would-escape wholly,

næm iemen mînes rehtes war.'
should-take anyone of-my right note.'

94,10

'Ir sult die Mœrinne

'You shall the Mooress

lân durch mîne minne.

leave for my love.

des toufes segen hât bezzer kraft.

the baptism's blessing has better strength.

nu ânet iuch der heidenschaft,

now rid yourself of-the heathendom,

und minnet mich nâch unser ê:

and love me after our law:

94,15

wan mirst nâch iwerr minne wê.

for to-me-is after your love woe.

oder sol mir gein iu schade sîn

or shall to-me against you harm be

der Franzoyser kûnegîn?

the French queen?

der boten sprâchen sûeziu wort,

the messengers spoke sweet words,

si spiltn ir mære unz an den ort.'

they played their tale until to the end.'

94,20

'jâ diu ist mîn wâriu frouwe.

'indeed she is my true lady.

ich brâht in Anschouwe

I brought into Anjou

ir rât und mîner zûhte site:

her counsel and of-my courtesy manner:

mir wont noch hiute ir helfe mite,

to-me dwells still today her help with,

dâ von daz mich mîn frouwe zôch,

there from that me my lady raised,

94,25

die wîbes missewende ie flôch.

who woman's blemish ever fled.

wir wâren kinder beidiu dô,

we were children both then,

unt doch ze sehen ein ander vrô.

and yet to see one another glad.

diu kûneginne Amphlîse

the queen Amphlise

wont an wîplîchem prîse.

dwells in womanly prize.

95,1 mir gap diu gehiure

to-me gave the gracious-one

vom lande de besten stiure:

of-the land the best support:

(ich was dô ermer denne nuo)

(I was then poorer than now)

dâ greif ich willeclîchen zuo.

there grasped I willingly to.

95,5 zelt mich noch für die armen.

count me still for the poor-ones.

ich solt iuch, frouwe, erbarmen:

I should you, lady, move-to-pity:

mir ist mîn werder bruoder tôr.

to-me is my worthy brother dead.

durch iwer zuht lât mich ân nôr.

for your courtesy let me without distress.

kêr minne dâ diu freude sî:

turn love where the joy be:

95,10 wan mir wont niht wan jâmer bî.

for with-me dwells nothing but misery by.

‘Lât mich den lîp niht langer zern:

‘Let me the life not longer waste:

sagt an, wâ mite welt ir iuch wern?’

tell on, where with will you yourself defend?’

‘ich sage nâch iwerre frâge ger.

I speak after your question's desire.

ez wart ein turney dâ her

there was a tournament there hither

gesprochen: des enwart hie niht.

proclaimed: of-that became here nothing.

95,15

manec geziuc mir des giht.’

many-a witness to-me of-that declares.’

‘den hât ein vesperîe erlemt.

‘it has a vespers crippled.

die vrenchen sint sô hie gezemt,

the bold-ones are so here tamed,

daz der turney dervon verdarp.’

that the tournament thereby perished.’

‘iwerr stete wer ich warp

‘your town's defense I carried-out

95,20

mit den diez guot hie hânt getân.

with those who-it well here have done.

ir sult mich nôtrede erlân:

you shall me forced-speech spare:

ez tet hie manec ritter baz.

it did here many-a knight better.

iwer reht ist gein mir laz;

your right is against me slack;

niwan iwer gemeiner gruoꝝ,

only your common greeting,

95,25

ob ich den von iu haben muoꝝ.’

if I that from you have must.’

als mir diu âventiure sagt,

as to-me the adventure says,

dô nam der ritter und diu magt

then took the knight and the maiden

einen rihtære übr der frouwen klage.

a judge over the lady's complaint.

dô nâhet ez dem mitten tage.

then neared it to-the mid day.

96,1 man sprach ein urteil zehant,

one spoke a judgment at-once,

‘swelch ritter helm hie ûf gebant,

‘whatever knight helm here up bound,

der her nâch rîterschaft ist komn,

who hither after knighthood is come,

hât er den prîs hie genomn,

(if)-has he the prize here taken,

96,5 den sol diu kûneginne hân.’

him shall the queen have.’

dar nâch diu volge wart getân.

there after the assent was done.

dô sprach si ‘hêr, nu sît ir mîn.

then said she ‘lord, now are you mine.

ich tuon iu dienst nâch hulden schîn,

I do to-you service after favor evident,

und füege iu sölher fröuden teil,

and procure to-you such joy’s portion,

96,10 daz ir nâch jâmer werdet geil.’

that you after misery become glad.’

Er het iedoch von jâmer pîn.

He had yet from misery pain.

dô was des abrillen schîn

then was the April’s sheen

zergangen, dar nâch komen was

passed, there after come was

kurz kleine grüene gras.

short small green grass.

96,15 daz velt was gar vergrüenet;

the field was wholly greened;

daz plœdiu herzen kûenet

that timid hearts emboldens

und in gît hôchgemüete.

and to-them gives high-spirit.

vil boume stuont in blüete

many trees stood in bloom

von dem süezen luft des meien.

from the sweet air of-the May.

sîn art von der feien

his nature from the fay

96,20

muose minnen oder minne gern.

must love or love desire.

des wolt in friundîn dâ gewern.

of-that would him lady-love there grant.

an [frôn] Herzeloyden er dô sach:

at [lady] Herzeloyde he then looked:

sîn süezer munt mit zühten sprach

his sweet mouth with courtesy spoke

‘frowe, sol ich mit iu genesen,

‘lady, (if)-shall I with you live,

96,25

sô lât mich âne huote wesen.

so let me without guarding be.

wan verlæt mich immer jâmers kraft,

for (if)-leaves me ever misery's strength,

sô tæt ich gerne rîterschaft.

so would-do I gladly knighthood.

lât ir niht turnieren mich,

(if)-let you not tourney me,

sô kan ich noch den alten slich,

so know I still the old trick,

als dô ich mînem wîbe entran,

as when I my woman escaped,

97,1

die ich ouch mit rîterschaft gewan.

whom I also with knighthood won.

dô si mich ûf von strîte bant,

when she me up from fighting bound,

ich liez ir liute unde lant.'

I left her people and land.'

97,5 si sprach 'hêr, nemt iu selbe ein zil:

she said 'lord, take for-you yourself a limit:

ich lâz iu iwers willen vil.'

I leave to-you of-your will much.'

'ich wil frumen noch vil der sper enzwei:

'I will make still many of-the spears in-two:

aller mânedgliche ein turnei,

of-all monthly a tournament,

des sult ir frouwe ruochen,

of-that shall you lady care,

97,10 daz ich den müeze suochen.'

that I it may seek.'

diz lobte si, wart mir gesagt:

this vowed she, was to-me said:

er enphienc diu lant unt och die magt.

he received the lands and also the maiden.

Disiu driu junchêrrelîn

These three young-lordlings

Ampflîsen der kûnegîn

Ampflise the queen's

97,15 hie stuonden, unde ir kappelân,

here stood, and her chaplain,

dâ volge und urteil wart getân,

where assent and judgment was done,

aldâ erz hôrte unde sach.

there-where he-it heard and saw.

heinliche er Gahmureten sprach.

secretly he to-Gahmuret spoke.

‘man tet mîner frouwen kunt

‘one made to-my lady known

daz ir vor Pâtelamunt

that you before Patelamunt

97,20

den hœhsten prîs behieltet

the highest prize kept

unt dâ zweir krône wîeltet.

and there two crowns wielded.

si hât ouch lant unde muot,

she has also land and spirit,

und gît iu lîp unde guot.’

and gives you body and goods.’

‘dô si mir gap die rîterschaft,

‘when she me gave the knighthood,

97,25

dô muos ich nâch der ordens kraft,

then must I after the order’s strength,

als mir des schildes ambet sagt,

as to-me the shield’s office says,

derbî belîben unverzagt.

by-that remain undaunted.

wan daz ich schilt von ir gewan,

but that I shield from her won,

ez wær noch anders ungetân.

it would-be still otherwise undone.

ich werdes trûric oder geil,

I become-of-it sad or glad,

98,1

mich behabt hie rîters urteil.

me holds here knight’s judgment.

vart wider, sagt ir dienest mîn;

fare back, tell her service my;

ich sül iedoeh ir ritter sîn.

I shall yet her knight be.

ob mir alle krône wærn bereit,

if to-me all crowns were ready,

98,5

ich hân nâch ir mîn hœhste leit.'

I have after her my highest sorrow.'

er bôt in sîne grôze habe:

he offered them his great wealth:

sîner gebe tâten si sich abe.

of-his gifts did they themselves off.

die boten fuorn ze lande

the messengers fared to land

98,10 gar ân ir frouwen schande.

wholly without their lady's disgrace.

sine gerten urloubes niht,

they asked-for leave not,

als lihte in zorne noch geschiht.

as easily in wrath still happens.

ir knappen fürsten, disiu kint

her squires princes, these children

wârn von weinen vil nâch blint.

were from weeping very nearly blind.

98,15 Die den schilt verkêrt dâ hânt getragn,

Those-who the shield reversed there have borne,

den begunde ir friwent ze velde sagn

to-them began their friend in-the field say

'frou Herzeloyd diu künegîn

'lady Herzeloyde the queen

hât behabt den Anschevîn.'

has kept the Angevin.'

'wer was von Anschouwe dâ?

'who was from Anjou there?

98,20 unser hêrre ist leider anderswâ,

our lord is alas elsewhere,

durch rîters prîs zen Sarrazîn.

for knight's prize at-the Saracens.

daz ist nu unser hōhster pîn.'

that is now our highest pain.'

‘der hie den prîs hât bezalt

‘he-who here the prize has won

unt sô mangan ritter ab gevalt,

and so many-a knight down felled,

unt der sô stach unde sluoc,

and who so thrust and struck,

98,25

unt der den tiwern anker truoc

and who the precious anchor bore

ûf dem helme licht gesteinet,

on the helm brightly gemmed,

daz ist den ir dâ meinet.

that is he-whom you there mean.

mir sagt der künec Kaylet,

to-me said the king Kaylet,

der Anschevîn wær Gahmuret.

the Angevin were Gahmuret.

dem ist hie wol gelungen.’

to-him is here well succeeded.’

99,1

nâch den orsen si dô sprungen.

after the horses they then sprang.

ir wât wart von den ougen naz,

their clothing became from the eyes wet,

dô si kômen dâ ir hêrre saz.

when they came where their lord sat.

si enphiengen in, ernphienc ouch sie.

they received him, he-received also them.

99,5

freude und jâmer daz was hie.

joy and misery that was here.

dô kuster die getriuwen,

then kissed-he the faithful-ones,

er sprach ‘iuch sol niht riuwen

he said ‘you shall not rue

zunmâzer wîs der bruoder mîn:

in-immoderate way the brother my:

- 99,10 ich mag iuch wol ergetzen sîn.
I can you well compensate of-him.
- kêrt ûf den schilt nâch sîner art,
turn on the shield after its manner,
- gehabt iuch an der freuden vart.
hold yourselves on the joy's way.
- ich sol mîns vater wâpen tragn:
I shall my father's arms bear:
- sîn lant mîn anker hât beslagn.
his land my anchor has held-fast.
- 99,15 der anker ist ein recken zil:
the anchor is a champion's goal:
- den trage und nem nu swer der wil.
it bear and take now whoever that will.
- Ich muoz nu lebelîche
I must now livingly
- gebâren: ich bin rîche.
behave: I am rich.
- wan solt ich volkes hêrre sîn?
why should I of-people lord be?
- 99,20 den tæte wê der jâmer mîn.
to-them would-do woe the misery my.
- frou Herzeloyde, helfet mir,
lady Herzeloyde, help me,
- daz wir biten, ich unt ir,
that we ask, I and you,
- künge und fürsten die hie sîn,
kings and princes who here are,
- daz si durch den dienest mîn
that they for the service my
- 99,25 belîben, unz ir mich gewert
remain, until you me grant
- des minnen werc zer minnen gert.
of-what love's work to-the love desires.'

die bete warb ir beider munt:

the request carried-out their both mouth:

die werden lobtenz sâ ze stunt.

the worthy-ones vowed-it straightway at hour.

ieslicher fuor an sîn gemach:

each went to his lodging:

diu künegîn zir friunde sprach

the queen to-her friend spoke

‘nu habt iuch an mîne phlege.’

‘now bold yourself to my care.’

100,1

si wîst in heinliche wege.

she showed him secret ways.

sîner geste phlac man wol ze frumn,

his guests tended one well to profit,

swar halt ir wirt wære kumn.

wherever ever their host were come.

daz gesinde wart gemeine:

the household became common:

100,5

doch fuor er dan al eine,

yet went he thence all alone,

wan zwei junchêrrelîn.

except two young-lordlings.

juncfrouwen unt diu künegîn

young-ladies and the queen

in fuorten dâ er freude vant

him led where he joy found

und al sîn trûren gar verswant.

and all his sadness wholly vanished.

100,10

entschumphiert wart sîn riwe

routed was his rue

und sîn hôchgemüete al niwe:

and his high-spirit all new:

daz muose iedoch bî liebe sîn.

that must yet by love be.

frou Herzeloyd diu künegîn

lady Herzeloyde the queen

100,15 ir magettuom dâ âne wart.

her maidenhood there without became.

die munde wâren ungespart:

the mouths were unspared:

die begunden si mit küssen zern

they began them with kisses consume

und dem jâmer von den freuden wern.

and the misery from the joys defend.

Gahmuret's Last Journey

XVII

Gahmuret frees his prisoners, reconciles Hardiz and Kaylet, and gives away gold and gems. Over his armor he bears Herzeloyde's silk shift, which she wears against her skin whenever he returns from battle. Word comes that Pompeius and Ipomidon are attacking the baruc, and he sails to his aid. Herzeloyde waits half a year. At midday she dreams that lightning strikes her; a griffin snatches her right hand, and she nurses a serpent that tears her womb.

Dar nâch er eine zuht begienc:

There after he a courtesy performed:

100,20 si wurden ledic, dier dâ vienc.

they became free, whom-he there captured.

Hardîzen und Kaylet,

Hardiz and Kaylet,

seht, die versuonde Gahmuret.

see, them reconciled Gahmuret.

da ergienc ein sölhiu hôhgezît,

there came-about a such feast,

swer der hât gelîchet sît,

whoever to-that has matched since,

des hant iedoch gewaldes phlac.

whose hand yet of-power practiced.

100,25

Gahmuret sich des bewac,

Gahmuret himself of-that resolved,

sîn habe was vil ungespart.

his wealth was very unspared.

aræbesch golt geteilet wart

Arabian gold shared was

armen rîtern al gemeine,

to-poor knights all in-common,

unt den kûngen edel gesteine

and to-the kings noble gems

teilte Gahmuretes hant,

shared Gahmuret's hand,

101,1

und ouch swaz er dâ fürsten vant.

and also whatever he there princes found.

dâ wart daz varnde volc vil geil:

there became the traveling folk very glad:

die enphiengen rîcher gâbe teil.

they received of-rich gift portion.

lât si rîten, swer dâ geste sîn:

let them ride, whoever there guests be:

101,5

den gap urloup der Anschevîn.

to-them gave leave the Angevin.

dez pantel, daz sîn vater truoc,

the panther, that his father bore,

von zoble ûf sînen schilt man sluoc.

of sable onto his shield one struck.

al kleine wîz sîdîn

all fine white silken

ein hemde der kûnegîn,

a shirt of-the queen,

101,10

als ez ruorte ir blôzen lîp,

as it touched her bare body,

diu nu worden was sîn wîp,
who now become was his woman,

daz was sîns halsperges dach.
that was his hauberk's roof.

ahzehniu manr durchstochen sach
eighteen one-of-them pierced saw

101,15 und mit swerten gar zerhouwen,
and with swords wholly bewn,

ê er schiede von der frouwen.
before he should-part from the lady.

daz leit ouch si an blôze hût,
that put also she on bare skin,

sô kom von rîterschaft ir trût,
when came from knighthood her darling,

der manegen schilt vil dürkêl stach.
who many-a shield very pierced thrust.

101,20 ir zweier minne triwen jach.
of-them two love faithfulness declared.

Er hete werdekeit genuoc,
He had worthiness enough,

dô in sîn manlîch ellen truoc
when him his manly valor bore

hin über gein der herte.
away over toward the hardness.

mich jâmert sîner verte.
me grieves of-his journey.

101,25 im kom diu wâre botschaft,
to-him came the true message,

sîn hêrre der bâruc wær mit kraft
his lord the baruc were with force

überraîten von Babylôn.
overridden from Babylon.

einer hiez Ipomidôn,
one was-called Ipomidon,

der ander Pompeius.

the other Pompeius.

den nennet d'âventiure alsus.

him names the-adventure thus.

daz was ein stolz werder man

that was a proud worthy man

102,1

(niht der von Rôme entran

(not he-who from Rome fled

Julîus dâ bevor):

Julius there before):

der künec Nabchodonosor

the king Nebuchadnezzar

sîner muoter bruoder was,

his mother's brother was,

102,5

der an trûgelîchen buochen las

who in deceitful books read

er solte selbe sîn ein got.

he should himself be a god.

daz wære nu der liute spot.

that would-be now the people's mockery.

ir lîp, ir guot was ungespart.

their life, their goods was unspared.

die gebruoder wâr von hôher art,

the brothers were of high birth,

102,10

von Nînus, der gewaldes pflac

from Ninus, who of-power practiced

ê wurde gestiftet Baldac.

before were founded Bagdad.

der selbe stift ouch Ninnivê.

the same founded also Nineveh.

in tet schade und laster wê:

to-them did harm and reproach woe:

der jach der bâruc zurborn.

of-it claimed the baruc as-domain.

102,15

des wart gewonnen unt verlorn

of-that was won and lost

genuoc ze bēden sīten:

enough on both sides:

man sach tâ helde strīten.

one saw there heroes fight.

dô schift er sich über mer,

then shipped he himself over sea,

102,20 und vant den bâruc mit wer.

and found the baruc with defense.

mit freuden er enphangen wart,

with joy he received was,

swie mich jâmer sīner vart.

though me grieves of-his journey.

Waz tâ geschehe, wiez dort ergê,

What there happen, how-it there go,

gewin und flust, wie daz gestê,

gain and loss, how that stand,

102,25 desn weiz frou Herzeloyde nieht.

of-that knows lady Herzeloyde not.

diu was als diu sunne lieht

she was as the sun bright

und hete minneclīchen līp.

and had lovely body.

rīcheit bî jugent phlac daz wīp,

wealth with youth had the woman,

und freuden mêre dan ze vil:

and of-joys more than too much:

si was gar ob dem wunsches zil.

she was wholly over the wish's goal.

103,1 si kêrte ir herze an guote kunst:

she turned her heart to good skill:

des bejagte si der werlde gunst.

of-that won she the world's favor.

frou Herzeloyd diu künegin,

lady Herzeloyde the queen,

ir site an lobe vant gewin,

her manner in praise found gain,

ir kiusche was für prîs erkant.

her chastity was for prize known.

103,5

küngîn über driu lant,

queen over three lands,

Wâleys und Anschouwe,

Waleys and Anjou,

dar über was si frouwe,

there over was she lady,

si truog ouch krôn ze Norgâls

she bore also crown at Norgals

in der houbetstat ze Kingrivâls.

in the capital at Kingrivals.

103,10

ir was ouch wol sô liep ir man,

to-her was also well so dear her husband,

ob ie kein frouwe mêt gewan

if ever any lady more won

sô werden friunt, waz war ir daz?

so worthy friend, what troubled her that?

si möhtez lâzen âne haz.

she might-it let without hatred.

do er ûze beleip ein halbez jâr,

when he outside stayed a half year,

103,15

sîns komens warte si für wâr:

of-bis coming awaited she for true:

daz was ir lîpgedinge.

that was her life's-hope.

dô brast ir freuden klinge

then burst her joy's blade

mitten ime hefte enzwei.

in-the-middle in-the hilt in-two.

103,20 ôwê unde heiâ hei,

alas and heia hei,

daz güete alsölhen kumber tregt

that goodness such affliction bears

und immer triwe jâmer regt!

and ever faithfulness misery stirs!

alsus vert diu mennischeit,

thus fares the humankind,

hiute freude, morgen leit.

today joy, tomorrow sorrow.

103,25 Diu frouwe umb einen mitten tac

The lady about a mid day

eins angestlîchen slâfes pflac.

of-a fearful sleep had.

ir kom ein forhtlîcher schric.

to-her came a fearful fright.

si dûhte wie ein sternen blic

her seemed how a star's gleam

si gein den lûften fuorte,

her toward the airs carried,

dâ si mit kreften ruorte

where her with force touched

104,1 manc fiurîn donerstrâle.

many-a fiery thunderbolt.

die flugen al zemâle

they flew all together

gein ir: dô sungelt unde sanc

toward her: then crackled and singed

von gänstern ir zöphe lanc.

from sparks her braids long.

104,5 mit krache gap der doner duz:

with crash gave the thunder sound:

brinnde zâher was sîn guz.

burning tears was its downpour.

ir lîp si dâ nâch wider vant,
her body she there after again found,

dô zuct ein grîf ir zeswen hant:
then snatched a griffin her right hand:

daz wart ir verkêrt hie mite.
that was to-her turned here with.

si dûhte wunderlîcher site,
her seemed of-wonderful manner, 104,10

wie sie wære eins wurmes amme,
how she were of-a serpent nurse,

der sît zerfuorte ir wamme,
who later tore-apart her womb,

und wie ein trache ir brüste süge,
and how a dragon her breasts should-suck,

und daz der gâhes von ir flüge,
and that it suddenly from her should-fly,

sô daz sin nimmer mêt gesach.
so that she-it never more saw. 104,15

daz herze err ûzem lîbe brach:
the heart he-her out-of-the body broke:

die vorhte muose ir ougen sehen.
the fear must her eyes see.

ez ist selten wîbe mêt geschehen
it is seldom to-woman more happened

in slâfe kumber dem gelîch.
in sleep affliction to-that like.

dâ vor was si ritterlîch:
there before was she knightly: 104,20

ach wênc, daz wirt verkêret gar,
ah alas, that becomes turned wholly,

si wirt nâch jâmer nu gevar.
she becomes after misery now colored.

ir schade wirt lanc unde breit:

her harm becomes long and broad:

ir nâhent komendiu herzenleit.

to-her draw-near coming heart-sorrows.

Herzeloyde's Dream, and Gahmuret's Death

XVIII

Herzeloyde cries out in her sleep, and her young ladies wake her. Gahmuret's master-squire Tampanis brings news of his death, and she faints. Gahmuret had taken off his coif in the heat, and a knight had softened his adamant helm with goat's blood, so Ipomidon's spear pierced it into his head. Dying, he confessed and sent back his shirt and the spear. The baruc buried him at Baghdad. Herzeloyde, eighteen weeks with child, wrestles with death until an old man revives her with water.

104,25 Diu frouwe dô begunde,

The lady then began,

daz si dô vor niht kunde,

what she there before not could,

beidiu zabeln und wuofen,

both to-flail and to-wail,

in slâfe lûte ruofen.

in sleep loud to-cry.

vil juncfrouwen sâzen hie:

many young-ladies sat here:

die sprungen dar und wacten sie.

they sprang thither and woke her.

105,1 dô kom geriten Tampanîs,

then came ridden Tampanis,

ir mannes meisterknappe wîs,

her husband's master-squire wise,

und kleiner junchêrren vil.

and of-little young-lords many.

dâ giengez ûz der freuden zil.

there went-it out-of the joy's goal.

die sagten klagende ir hêrren tât:

they told lamenting their lord's death:

105,5

des kom frou Herzeloyde in nôt,

of-that came lady Herzeloyde into distress,

si viel hin unversunnen.

she fell away unconscious.

die ritter sprâchen 'wiest gewonnen

the knights spoke 'how-is overcome

mîn hêrre in sîme harnas,

my lord in his armor,

sô wol gewâpent sô er was?'

so well armed as he was?'

105,10

swie den knappen jâmer jagte,

though the squire misery drove,

den helden er doch sagte

to-the heroes he yet said

'mînen hêrren lebens lenge vlôch.

'my lord life's length fled.

sîn hârsenier von im er zôch:

bis coif from him he drew:

des twanc in starkiu hitze.

to-that forced him strong heat.

105,15

gunêrtiu heidensch witze

disbonored beathen cunning

hât uns verstoln den helt guot.

has from-us stolen the hero good.

ein ritter hete bockes bluot

a knight had goat's blood

genomen in ein langez glas:

taken in a long glass:

daz sluoger ûf den adamas:

that struck-he onto the adamant:

105,20

dô wart er weicher danne ein swamp.

then became it softer than a sponge.

den man noch mâlet für daz lamp,

whom one still paints as the lamp,

und ouchz kriuze in sîne klân,

and also-the cross in his claws,

den erbarme daz tâ wart getân.

him may-pity what there was done.

105,25 dô si mit scharn zein ander ritn,

when they with troops at-one another rode,

âvoy wie dâ wart gestritn!

avoy how there was fought!

Des bâruckes ritterschaft

The baruc's knighthood

sich werte wol mit ellens kraft.

itself defended well with valor's strength.

vor Baldac ûfme gevilde

before Baghdad on-the field

durchstochen wart vil schilde,

pierced was many shields,

106,1 dâ si zein ander gâhten.

where they at-one another rusbed.

die poynder sich tâ flâhten,

the charges themselves there wove,

sich wurren die banier:

themselves tangled the banners:

dâ viel manec degen fier.

there fell many-a warrior proud.

106,5 aldâ worht mîns hêren hant

there wrought my lord's hand

dâ von ir aller prîs verswant.

there by of-them all prize vanished.

dô kom gevarn Ipomidôn:

then came traveling Ipomidon:

mit tôde er mîme hêrren lôn
with death he my lord reward

gap, daz er in nider stach
gave, that he him down thrust

da'z manec tûsent ritter sach.
where-it many-a thousand knights saw.

106,10

von Alexandrîe
from Alexandria

mîn hêrre valsches vrîe
my lord of-falseness free

gein dem kûnege kêrte,
toward the king turned,

des tjost in sterben lêrte.
whose joust him to-die taught.

sînen helm versneit des spers ort
his helm cut-through the spear's point

106,15

durch sîn houbet wart gebort,
through his head was bored,

daz man den trunzûn drinne vant.
that one the stump therein found.

iedoch gesaz der wîgant,
yet stayed-seated the warrior,

al töunde er ûz dem strîte reit
all dying he out-of the battle rode

ûf einen plân, die was breit.
onto a meadow, that was broad.

106,20

übr in kom sîn kappelân.
over him came his chaplain.

er sprach mit kurzen worten sîn
he spoke with short words straightway

sîne bihte und sande her
his confession and sent hither

diz hemde unt daz selbe sper
this shirt and the same spear

106,25 daz in von uns gescheiden hât.
that him from us parted has.

er starp ân alle missetât.
he died without all misdeed.

junchêrren und die knappen sîn
young-lords and the squires his

bevalch er der künegîn.
commended he to-the queen.

Er wart geleit ze Baldac.
He was laid at Bagdad.

diu kost den bâruc ringe wac.
the cost the baruc light weighed.

107,1 mit golde wart gehêret,
with gold was adorned,

grôz rîcheit dran gekêret
great wealth thereon turned

mit edelem gesteine,
with noble gems,

dâ inne lît der reine.
there within lies the pure-one.

107,5 gebalsemt wart sîn junger rê.
embalmed was his young corpse.

vor jâmer wart vil liuten wê.
for misery was to-many people woe.

ein tiwer rubîn ist der stein
a precious ruby is the stone

ob sîme grabe, dâ durch er schein.
over his grave, there through he shone.

uns wart gevolget hie mite:

to-us was complied here with:

ein kriuze nâch der marter site,

a cross after the passion's manner,

107,10

als uns Kristes tôt lôste,

as us Christ's death redeemed,

liez man stôzen im ze trôste,

let one set for-him to comfort,

ze scherm der sêle, überz grap.

to protection of-the soul, over-the grave.

der bâruc die koste gap:

the baruc the cost gave:

ez was ein tiwer smârât.

it was a precious emerald.

107,15

wir tâtens âne der heiden rât:

we did-it without the heathens' counsel:

ir orden kan niht kriuzes phlegn,

their order can not of-cross take-care,

als Kristes tôt uns liez den segn.

as Christ's death us left the blessing.

ez betent heiden sunder spot

there pray heathens without mockery

an in als an ir werden got,

to him as to their worthy god,

107,20

niht durch des kriuzes êre

not for the cross's honor

noch durch des toufes lêre,

nor for the baptism's teaching,

der zem urteillichen ende

whiche at-the judgment's end

uns læsen sol gebende.

us release shall from-bonds.

- 107,25 diu manlîche triwe sîn
the manly faithfulness his
 gît im ze himel liechten schîn,
gives him in heaven bright shine,
 und ouch sîn riwic pîhte.
and also his rueful confession.
 der valsch was an im sîhte.
the falseness was in him shallow.
 In sînen helm, den adamas,
Into his helm, the adamant,
 ein epitafum ergraben was,
an epitaph engraved was,
- 108,1 versigelt ûfz kriuze obeme grabe.
sealed onto-the cross above-the grave.
 sus sagent die buochstabe.
thus say the letters.
 ‘durch disen helm ein tjoste sluoc
‘through this helm a joust struck
 den werden der ellen truoc.
the worthy-one who valor bore.
- 108,5 Gahmuret was er genant,
Gahmuret was he named,
 gewaldec künec übr driu lant.
mighty king over three lands.
 ieglîchez im der krône jach:
each to-him of-the crown granted:
 dâ giengen rîche fürsten nâch.
there went rich princes after.
 er was von Anschouwe erborn,
he was of Anjou born,
- 108,10 und hât vor Baldac verlorn
and has before Baghdad lost
 den lîp durch den bâruc.
the life for the baruc.

sîn prîs gap sô hôhen ruc,
his prize gave so high a-rise,

niemen reichet an sîn zil,
no-one reaches to his goal,

swâ man noch ritter prüeven wil.
wherever one still knights assess will.

er ist von muoter ungeboren,
he is of mother unborn,

108,15

zuo dem sîn ellen habe gesworn:
to whom his valor have sworn:

ich mein der schildes ambet hât.
I mean who shield's office has.

helfe und manlichen rât
help and manly counsel

gap er mit stæte'n friunden sîn:
gave he with steadfastness-to friends his:

er leit durch wîp vil schârfen pîn.
he suffered for woman very sharp pain.

108,20

er truoc den touf und kristen ê:
he bore the baptism and Christian law:

sîn tôtet Sarrazînen wê
his death did to-Saracens woe

sunder liegen, daz ist wâr.
without lying, that is true.

sîner zît versunnenlîchiu jâr
of-his time's discerning years

sîn ellen sô nâch prîse warp,
his valor so after prize strove,

108,25

mit ritterlichem prîse er starp.
with knightly prize he died.

er hete der valscheit an gesigt.
he had of-the falseness over triumphed.

nu wünscht im heiles, der hie ligt.'
now wish him weal, who here lies.'

diz was alsô der knappe jach.

this was as the squire said.

Wāleise man vil weinen sach.

Welsh-folk one much weep saw.

109,1 Die muosen wol von schulden klagn.

They must well with cause lament.

diu frouwe hête getragn

the lady had carried

ein kint, daz in ir lîbe stiez,

a child, that in her body kicked,

die man ân helfe ligen liez.

whom one without help lie let.

109,5 ahzehen wochen hete gelebt

eighteen weeks had lived

des muoter mit dem tôte strebt,

whose mother with the death strives,

frou Herzeloyd diu künegin.

lady Herzeloyde the queen.

die andern heten kranken sin,

the others had feeble wit,

daz si hulfen niht dem wîbe:

that they helped not the woman:

109,10 wan si truoc in ir lîbe

for she bore in her body

der aller ritter bluome wirt,

who of-all knights' flower becomes,

ob in sterben hie verbirt.

if him dying here spares.

dô kom ein altwîser man

then came an old-wise man

durch klage über die frouwen sân,

for lament over the lady straightway,

109,15 dâ si mit dem tôte ranc.

where she with the death wrestled.

die zene err von ein ander twanc:

the teeth he-her from one another forced:

man gôz ir wazzer in den munt.

one poured her water into the mouth.

aldâ wart ir versinnen kunt.

there became to-her consciousness known.

si sprach 'ôwê war kom mân trût?'

she spoke 'alas where came my darling?'

diu frouwe in klagete über lût.

the lady him lamented over loud.

109,20

'mînes herzen freude breit

'my heart's joy broad

was Gahmuretes werdekeit.

was Gahmuret's worthiness.

den nam mir sîn vrechiu ger.

that took from-me his bold desire.

ich was vil junger danne er,

I was much younger than he,

und bin sîn muoter und sîn wîp.

and am his mother and his woman.

109,25

ich trage alhie doch sînen lîp

I bear here yet his body

und sînes verhes sâmen.

and his life's seed.

den gâben unde nâmen

that gave and took

unser zweier minne.

our two's love.

hât got getriwe sinne,

(if)-has God faithful mind,

sô lâzer mirn ze frûhte komn.

so let-he me-it to fruit come.

110,1

ich hân doch schaden ze vil genomn

I have yet harm too much taken

an mînem stolzen werden man.

in my proud worthy husband.

wie hât der tût ze mir getân!

how has the death to me done!

110,5 er enphienc nie wîbes minnen teil,

he received never woman's love portion,

ern wære al ir vrôuden geil:

unless-be were all of-her joys glad:

in müete wîbes riuwe.

him grieved woman's rue.

daz riet sîn manlîch triuwe:

that counseled his manly faithfulness:

wand er was valsches lære.'

for he was of-falseness empty.'

Parzival's Birth, and the Poet

XIX

Herzeloyde will not kill herself while she carries Gahmuret's child. She asks for his bloodied shirt and the spear, but when she tries to put the shirt on, it is taken from her and buried with the spear. A fortnight later she bears a son so large she barely survives, calls him good son, dear son, fair son, and nurses him herself. Wolfram, angry at one faithless woman, claims the shield's office rather than song as his calling, and says his tale follows no book.

110,10 nu hœrt ein ander mære,

now hear an other tale,

waz diu frouwe dô begienc.

what the lady then did.

kint und bûch si zir gevienc

child and belly she to-her clasped

mit armen und mit henden.

with arms and with hands.

si sprach 'mir sol got senden

she spoke 'to-me shall God send

die werden fruht von Gahmurete.

the worthy fruit from Gahmuret.

110,15

daz ist mînes herzen bete.

that is my heart's prayer.

got wende mich sô tumber nôt:

God keep me from-so foolish distress:

daz wær Gahmurets ander tôt,

that would-be Gahmuret's second death,

ob ich mich selben slüege,

if I me self should-slay,

die wîle ich bî mir trüege

the while I with me should-carry

110,20

daz ich von sîner minne enphienc,

what I from his love received,

der mannes triwe an mir begienc.'

who a-husband's faithfulness toward me performed.'

diu frouwe enruochte wer daz sach,

the lady cared-not who that saw,

daz hemde von der brust si brach.

the shirt from the breast she tore.

ir brüstel linde unde wîz,

her little-breasts soft and white,

110,25

dar an kêrte si ir vlîz,

there on turned she her zeal,

si dructes an ir rôten munt.

she pressed-them to her red mouth.

si tet wîplîche fuore kunt.

she made womanly conduct known.

alsus sprach diu wîse.

thus spoke the wise-one.

‘du bist kaste eins kindes spîse:

‘thou art store of-a child’s food:

111,1 die hât ez vor im her gesant,

that has it before itself hither sent,

sît ichz lebende im lîbe vant.’

since I-it living in-the body found.’

Diu frouwe ir willen dar an sach,

The lady her wish there on saw,

daz diu spîse was ir herzen dach,

that the food was her heart’s roof,

111,5 diu milch in ir tüttelîn:

the milk in her little-teats:

die dructe drûz diu kûnegîn.

that pressed out-of-it the queen.

si sprach ‘du bist von triwen komn.

she spoke ‘thou art from faithfulness come.

het ich des toufes niht genomn,

had I the baptism not taken,

du wærest wol mîns toufes zil.

thou wouldst-be well my baptism’s goal.

111,10 ich sol mich begiezen vil

I shall myself sprinkle much

mit dir und mit den ougen,

with thee and with the eyes,

offenlîch und tougen:

openly and secretly:

wande ich wil Gahmureten klagn.’

for I will Gahmuret lament.’

diu frouwe hiez dar nâher tragn

the lady bade thither nearer carry

111,15 ein hemde nâch bluote var,

a shirt after blood colored,

dar inne ans bâruckes schar

there in in-the baruc's host

Gahmuret den lîp verlôs,

Gahmuret the life lost,

der werlîchen ende kôs

who valiant end chose

mit rehter manlîcher ger.

with right manly desire.

diu frouwe vrâgte ouch nâch dem sper,

the lady asked also after the spear,

111,20

daz Gahmurete gab den rê.

that to-Gahmuret gave the death.

Ipomidôn von Ninnivê

Ipomidon of Nineveh

gap alsus werlîchen lôn,

gave thus valiant reward,

der stolze werde Babylôn:

the proud worthy Babylonian:

daz hemde ein hader was von slegn.

the shirt a rag was from blows.

111,25

diu frouwe woldez an sich legn,

the lady would-it on herself lay,

als si dâ vor hete getân,

as she there before had done,

sô kom von ritterschaft ir man:

when came from knighthood her husband:

dô nâmen siz ir ûzer hant.

then took they-it her out-of-the hand.

die besten über al daz lant

the best over all the land

bestatten sper und ouch daz bluot

buried spear and also the blood

112,1

ze münster, sô man tôten tuot.

at minster, as one to-the-dead does.

in Gahmuretes lande

in Gahmuret's land

man jâmer dô bekande.

one misery then knew.

112,5 Dann übr den vierzehenden tac

Then after the fourteenth day

diu frouwe eins kindelîns gelac,

the lady of-a little-child was-delivered,

eins suns, der sölher lide was

of-a son, who of-such limbs was

daz si vil kûme dran genas.

that she very barely thereof survived.

hiest der âventiure wurf gespilt,

here-is the adventure's throw played,

112,10 und ir begin ist gezilt:

and its beginning is set:

wand er ist alrêrst geborn,

for he is only-now born,

dem diz mære wart erkorn.

for-whom this tale was chosen.

sîns vater freude und des nôt,

his father's joy and his distress,

beidiu sîn leben und sîn tôt,

both his life and his death,

112,15 des habt ir wol ein teil vernomn.

of-that have you well a part heard.

nu wizzet wâ von iu sî komn

now know where from to-you be come

diss mæres sachewalte,

this tale's protagonist,

und wie man den behalte.

and how one him keep.

man barg in vor ritterschaft,
one bid him from knighthood,
 ê er kœme an sîner witze kraft.
before he should-come to his wit's strength.

112,20

dô diu kûngîn sich versan
when the queen herself recovered
 und ir kindel wider zir gewan,
and her little-child again to-her got,
 si und ander frouwen
she and other ladies

begunde betalle schouwen
began all-together to-inspect

zwischen beinn sîn visellîn.
between legs his little-pizzle.

112,25

er muose vil getriutet sîn,
he must much caressed be,
 dô er hete manlîchiu lit.
when he had manly limbs.

er wart mit swerten sît ein smit,
he became with swords later a smith,

vil fiwers er von helmen sluoc:
much fire he from helms struck:

sîn herze manlîch ellen truoc.
his heart manly valor bore.

die kûngîn des geluste
the queen of-that delighted

113,1

daz sin vil dicke kuste.
that she-him very often kissed.

si sprach hînz im in allen fîz
she spoke to him in all zeal

‘bon fîz, scher fîz, bêâ fîz.’
‘good son, dear son, fair son.’

113,5 Diu künigîn nam dô sunder twâl
 The queen took then without delay

diu rôten vâlvelohten mâl:
the red pale-glowing spots:

ich meine ir tüttels gränsel:
I mean her little-teat's tip:

daz schoup sim in sîn vlänsel.
that pushed she-him into his little-mouth.

selbe was sîn amme
herself was his nurse

113,10 diu in truoc in ir wamme:
who him bore in her womb:

an ir brüste si in zôch,
to her breast she him drew,

die wîbes missewende vlôch.
who woman's disgrace fled.

si dûht, si hete Gahmureten
her seemed, she had Gahmuret

wider an ir arm erbeten.
again into her arm prayed.

113,15 si kêrt sich niht an lôsheit:
she turned herself not to wantonness:

diemuot was ir bereit.
humility was to-her ready.

[frou] Herzeloyde sprach mit sinne
[lady] Herzeloyde spoke with sense

‘diu hœchste kûneginne
‘the highest queen

Jêsus ir brüste bôt,
Jesus her breasts offered,

der sît durch uns vil scharpfen tôten
who later for us very sharp death

113,20

ame kriuze mennischliche enphienc
on-the cross humanly received

und sîne triwe an uns begienc.
and his faithfulness on us performed.

swes lîp sîn zürnen ringet,
whose body his anger makes-light,

des sêle unsamfte dinget,
his soul uneasily bargains,

swie kiuscher sî und wære.
however chaste-be be and were.

113,25

des weiz ich wâriu mære.
of-that know I true tidings.'

sich begôz des landes frouwe
herself sprinkled the land's lady

mit ir herzen jâmers touwe:
with her heart's misery's dew:

ir ougen regenden ûf den knabn.
her eyes rained onto the boy.

si kunde wîbes triwe habn.
she could woman's faithfulness have.

beidiu siufzen und lachen
both sighing and laughing

114,1

kunde ir munt vil wol gemachen.
could her mouth very well make.

si vreute sich ir suns geburt:
she rejoiced herself of-her son's birth:

ir schimph ertranc in riwen furt.
her jest drowned in rue's ford.

Swer nu wîben sprichet baz,
Whoever now of-women speaks better,

114,5

deiswâr daz lâz ich âne haz:
truly that let I without hatred:

ich vriesche gerne ir freude breit.

I would-bear gladly their joy broad.

wan einer bin ich unbereit

but to-one am I unready

dienstlicher triuwe:

of-serviceable faithfulness:

114,10 mîn zorn ist immer niuwe

my wrath is ever new

gein ir, sît ich se an wanke sach.

toward her, since I her in wavering saw.

ich bin Wolfram von Eschenbach,

I am Wolfram von Eschenbach,

unt kan ein teil mit sange,

and can a part with song,

unt bin ein habendiu zange

and am a holding tongs

114,15 mînen zorn gein einem wîbe:

my wrath toward a woman:

diu hât mîme lîbe

she has to-my body

erboten solhe missetât,

offered such misdeed,

ine hân si hazzens keinen rât.

I have her of-hating no way-out.

dar umb hân ich der andern haz.

there for have I the others' hatred.

114,20 ôwê war umbe tuont si daz?

alas what for do they that?

alein sî mir ir hazzen leit,

although be to-me their hating grievous,

ez ist iedoch ir wîpheit,

it is yet their womanhood,

sît ich mich versprochen hân
since I myself misspoken have

und an mir selben missetân;
and on me self misdane;

daz lîhte nimmer mêr geschiht.
that perhaps never more happens.

114,25

doch sulen si sich vergâhen niht
yet shall they themselves rush not

mit hurte an mîn hâmit:
with onset onto my palisade:

si vindent werlîchen strît.
they find valiant battle.

ine hân des niht vergezzen,
I have of-that not forgotten,

ine künne wol gemezzen
unless-I can well measure

beide ir bærde unt ir site.
both their bearing and their manner.

115,1

swelhem wîbe volget kiusche mite,
whichever woman follows chastity with,

der lobes kemphe wil ich sîn:
of-her praise's champion will I be:

mir ist von herzen leit ir pîn.
to-me is from heart grievous her pain.

Sîn lop hinket ame spat,
His praise limps with-the spavin,

115,5

swer allen frouwen sprichet mat
whoever to-all ladies speaks checkmate

durch sîn eines frouwen.
for his one lady.

swelhiu mîn reht wil schouwen,
whichever my right will behold,

beidiu sehen und hoeren,
both see and hear,

115,10 dien sol ich niht betœren.

them shall I not deceive.

schildes ambet ist mîn art:

shield's office is my kind:

swâ mîn ellen sî gespart,

wherever my valor be spared,

swelhiu mich minnet umbe sanc,

whichever me loves for song,

sô dunket mich ir witze kranc.

so seems to-me her wit feeble.

115,15 ob ich guotes wîbes minne ger,

if I good woman's love desire,

mag ich mit schilde und ouch mit sper

(if)-may I with shield and also with spear

verdienen niht ir minne solt,

earn not her love's pay,

al dar nâch sî sie mir holt.

all there after be she to-me devoted.

vil hôhes topels er doch spilt,

very high dice he yet plays,

115,20 der an ritterschaft nâch minnen zilt.

who at knightbood after love aims.

hetens wîp niht für ein smeichen,

bad-it women not for a flattery,

ich solt iu fürbaz reichen

I should to-you further extend

an disem mære unkundiu wort,

in this tale unknown words,

ich spræche iu d'âventiure vort.

I would-speak to-you the-adventure forth.

115,25 swer des von mir geruoche,

whoever of-that from me desire,

dern zels ze keinem buoche.

he count-it as no book.

ine kan decheinen buochstap.

I know no letter.

dâ nement genuoge ir urhap:

there take many their origin:

disiu âventiure

this adventure

vert âne der buoche stiure.

goes without the books' steering.

ê man si hete für ein buoch,

before one it had for a book,

ich wære ê nacket âne tuoch,

I would-be sooner naked without cloth,

sô ich in dem bade sæze,

as I in the bath should-sit,

ob ichs questen niht vergæze.

if I-the bath-whisk not should-forget.

116,1

BOOK III

Soltane

XX

Wolfram praises poverty borne for faithfulness. Herzeloyde leaves her three lands for the wilderness of Soltane with her son and forbids her people, on pain of death, to speak of knights. The boy cuts bows and shoots birds, then weeps for their silenced song. When his mother has the birds killed, he asks what they are blamed for, and she tells him of God, brighter than day, and of the black lord of hell. He learns the javelin and carries home whole stags.

Ez machet trûric mir den lîp,

It makes sad to-me the body,

116,5

daz alsô mangiu heizet wîp.

that so many is-called woman.

ir stimme sint gelîche hel:

their voices are alike clear:

genuoge sint gein valsche snel,

many are toward falseness quick,

etslîche valsches lære:

some of-falseness empty:

sus teilent sich diu mære.

thus divide themselves the tales.

116,10

daz die gelîche sint genamt,

that they alike are named,

des hât mîn herze sich geschamt.

of-that has my heart itself shamed.

wîpheit, dîn ordenlîcher site,

womanhood, thy orderly manner,

dem vert und fuor ie triwe mite.

which goes and went ever faithfulness with.

- 116,15 genuoge sprechent, armuot,
many say, poverty,
 daz diu sî ze nihte guot.
that it be for nothing good.
 swer die durch triwe lîdet,
whoever it for faithfulness suffers,
 hellefiwer die sêle mîdet.
hellfire the soul shuns.
 die dolte ein wîp durch triuwe:
it endured a woman for faithfulness:
- 116,20 des wart ir gâbe niuwe
of-that became her gift new
 ze himel mit endelôser gebe.
in heaven with endless giving.
 ich wæne ir nu vil wênic lebe,
I think of-them now very few live,
 die junc der erden rîhtuom
who young the earth's riches
 liezen durch des himeles ruom.
left for the heaven's glory.
- 116,25 ich erkenne ir nehein.
I know of-them none.
 man und wîp mir sint al ein:
man and woman to-me are all one:
 die mitenz al gelîche.
they would-shun-it all alike.
 frou Herzeloyd diu rîche
lady Herzeloyde the rich
 ir drîer lande wart ein gast:
of-her three lands became a stranger:
 si truoc der freuden mangels last.
she bore the joy's lack's burden.
- 117,1 der valsch sô gar an ir verswant,
the falseness so wholly in her vanished,

ouge noch ôre in nie dâ vant.

eye nor ear it ever there found.

ein nebel was ir diu sunne:

a mist was to-her the sun:

si vlôch der werlde wunne.

she fled the world's delight.

ir was gelîch naht unt der tac:

to-her was alike night and the day:

117,5

ir herze niht wan jâmers phlac.

her heart nothing but of-misery practiced.

Sich zôch diu frouwe jâmers balt

Herself drew the lady of-misery bold

ûz ir lande in einen walt,

out-of her land into a forest,

zer waste in Soltâne;

to-the wilderness in Soltane;

niht durch bluomen ûf die plâne.

not for flowers onto the meadows.

117,10

ir herzen jâmer was sô ganz,

her heart's misery was so whole,

sine kêrte sich an keinen kranz,

she turned herself to no garland,

er wære rôet oder val.

it were red or pale.

si brâhte dar durch flühtesal

she brought thither for refuge

des werden Gahmuretes kint.

the worthy Gahmuret's child.

117,15

liute, die bî ir dâ sint,

people, who with her there are,

müezen bûwn und riuten.

must till and clear.

si kunde wol getriuten

she could well cherish

ir sun. ê daz sich der versan,

her son. before that himself he grew-aware,

117,20 ir volc si gar für sich gewan:

her folk she wholly before herself summoned:

ez wære man oder wîp,

it were man or woman,

den gebôt si allen an den lîp,

to-them bade she all on the life,

daz se immer ritters wurden lût.

that they ever of-knights should-become loud.

‘wan friesche daz mîns herzen trût,

‘for should-learn that my heart’s darling,

117,25 welch ritters leben wære,

what knight’s life were,

daz wurde mir vil swære.

that would-become to-me very grievous.

nu habt iuch an der witze kraft,

now hold you to the wit’s strength,

und helt in alle rîterschaft.’

and hide from-him all knighthood.’

der site fuor angestlîche var.

the custom went fearful way.

der knappe alsus verborgen wart

the boy thus hidden was

118,1 zer waste in Soltâne erzogn,

in-the wilderness in Soltane reared,

an kûneclîcher fuore betrogn;

of kingly conduct cheated;

ez enmôht an eime site sîn:

it unless-could in one custom be:

bogen unde bölzelîn

bow and little-bolts

die sneit er mit sîn selbes hant,

those cut he with his own hand,

118,5

und schôz vil vogeles die er vant.

and shot many birds that he found.

Swenne abr er den vogel erschôz,

Whenever but he the bird shot-dead,

des schal von sange ê was sô grôz,

whose sound of song before was so great,

sô weinder unde roufte sich,

so wept-he and tore himself,

an sîn hâr kêrt er gerich.

on his hair turned he vengeance.

118,10

sîn lîp was clâr unde fier:

his body was bright and proud:

ûf dem plân am rivier

on the meadow by-the river

twuog er sich alle morgen.

washed he himself every morning.

erne kunde niht gesorgen,

he could not grieve,

ez enwære ob im der vogelsanc,

it unless-were over him the birdsong,

118,15

die süeze in sîn herze dranc:

the sweetness into his heart pressed:

daz erstracte im sîniu brüstelîn.

that stretched for-him his little-breasts.

al weinde er lief zer künegîn.

all weeping he ran to-the queen.

sô sprach si 'wer hât dir getân?

so spoke she 'who has to-thee done?'

du wære hin ûz ûf den plân.'

thou wast away out onto the meadow.'

118,20

ern kunde es ir gesagen niht,
he could it to-her tell not,

als kinden lîhte noch geschiht.
as to-children easily still happens.

dem mære gienc si lange nâch.
the matter went she long after.

eins tages si in kapfen sach
one day she him gape saw

118,25 ûf die boume nâch der vogele schal.
up-at the trees after the birds' sound.

si wart wol innen daz zeswal
she became well aware that swelled

von der stimme ir kindes brust.
from the voice her child's breast.

des twang in art und sîn gelust.
to-that forced him nature and his desire.

frou Herzeloyde kêrt ir haz
lady Herzeloyde turned her hatred

an die vogele, sine wesse um waz:
onto the birds, she knew-not for what:

119,1 si wolt ir schal verkrenken.
she would their sound diminish.

ir bûliute unde ir enken
her farmhands and her laborers

die hiez si vaste gâhen,
those bade she hard hasten,

vogele wûrgn und vâhen.
birds to-strangle and to-catch.

119,5 die vogele wâren baz geriten:
the birds were better ridden:

etslîches sterben wart vermiten:
of-some dying was avoided:

der bleip dâ lebendic ein teil,
of-them stayed there alive a part,

die sît mit sange wurden geil.
who later with song became glad.

Der knappe sprach zer kûnegîn
The boy spoke to-the queen

‘waz wîzet man den vogelîn?’ 119,10
‘what blames one the little-birds?’

er gert in frides sâ zestunt.
he asked for-them peace straightway at-once.

sîn muoter kust in an den munt:
his mother kissed him on the mouth:

diu sprach ‘wes wende ich sîn gebot,
she spoke ‘why turn I his command,

der doch ist der hœhste got?
who yet is the highest God?’

suln vogeles durch mich freude lân?’ 119,15
shall birds for me joy leave?’

der knappe sprach zer muoter sân
the boy spoke to-the mother straightway

‘ôwê muoter, waz ist got?’
‘alas mother, what is God?’

‘sun, ich sage dirz âne spot.
‘son, I tell thee-it without mockery.

er ist noch liechter denne der tac,
he is still brighter than the day,

der antlitzes sich bewac 119,20
who of-face himself resolved

nâch menschen antlitze.
after man’s face.

sun, merke eine witze,
son, mark a wisdom,

und flêhe in umbe dîne nôt:
and entreat him for thy distress:

sîn triwe der werlde ie helfe bôt.

his faithfulness to-the world ever help offered.

119,25 sô heizet einr der helle wirt:

so is-called one the hell's host:

der ist swarz, untriwe in niht verbirt.

he is black, faithlessness him not spares.

von dem kêr dîne gedanke,

from him turn thy thoughts,

und och von zwîvels wanke.'

and also from doubt's wavering.'

sîn muoter underschiet im gar

his mother explained to-him wholly

daz vinsten unt daz licht gevar.

the dark and the light colored.

120,1 dar nâch sîn snelheit verre spranc.

there after his swiftness far sprang

er lernte den gabilôtes swanc,

he learned the javelin's swing,

dâ mit er mangan hîrz erschôz,

there with he many-a hart shot-dead,

des sîn muoter und ir volc genôz.

of-which his mother and her folk profited.

120,5 ez wære æber oder snê,

it were thaw or snow,

dem wilde tet sîn schiezen wê.

to-the game did his shooting woe.

nu hœret fremdiu mære.

now hear strange tidings.

swennerrschôz daz swære,

whenever-be-shot the heavy-one,

des wære ein mûl geladen genuoc,

of-that would-be a mule laden enough,

120,10 als unzerworht hin heim erz truoc.

as unbutchered away home be-it carried.

The Knights in the Forest

XXI

Hunting, the boy hears hoofbeats and wishes the devil would come so he could fight him. Three armored knights ride up, and he kneels, taking each for a god. Their lord, Count Karnabkarnanz, is pursuing two knights who have carried off a lady. He says he is no god and that Arthur makes knights, and the boy fingers his hauberck's rings. The count wins the lady back from Meljabkanz, and the plowmen fear the queen's anger. When the boy tells his mother of knighthood, she faints.

Eins tages gieng er den weideganc

One day went he the hunting-walk

an einer halden, diu was lanc:

on a slope, that was long:

er brach durch blates stimme en zwîc.

he broke for leaf's voice a twig,

dâ nâhen bî im gienc ein stîc:

there near by him went a path:

dâ hôrter schal von huofslegen.

there heard-he sound of hoofbeats.

120,15

sîn gabylôt begunder wegen:

his javelin began-he to-shake:

dô sprach er 'waz hân ich vernomn?

then spoke he 'what have I heard?

wan wolt et nu der tiuvel komn

oh would just now the devil come

mit grimme zorneclîche!

with fury wrathfully!

den bestüende ich sicherlîche.

him would-take-on I surely.

120,20

mîn muoter freisen von im sagt:

my mother terrors of him tells:

ich wæne ir ellen sî verzagt.'

I think her valor be disheartened.'

alsus stuont er in strîtes ger.

thus stood he in battle's desire.

nu seht, dort kom geschûftet her

now see, yonder came galloping hither

120,25 drî ritter nâch wunsche var,

three knights after wish colored,

von fuoze ûf gewâpent gar.

from foot up armed wholly.

der knappe wânde sunder spot,

the boy thought without mockery,

daz ieslîcher wære ein got.

that each were a god.

dô stuont ouch er niht langer hie,

then stood also he not longer here,

in den phat viel er ûf sîniu knie.

onto the path fell he onto his knees.

121,1 lûte rief der knappe sân

loud called the boy straightway

‘hîlf, got: du maht wol helfe hân.’

‘help, God: thou canst well help have.’

der vorder zornes sich bewac,

the foremost of-wrath himself resolved,

dô der knappe im phade lac:

when the boy in-the path lay:

121,5 ‘dirre toersche Wâleise

‘this foolish Welshman

unsich wendet gâher reise.’

us turns from-basty journey.’

ein prîs den wir Beier tragn,

a prize that we Bavarians bear,

muoz ich von Wâleisen sagn:

must I of Welshmen tell:

die sint toerscher denne beiersch her,

they are more-foolish than Bavarian host,

unt doch bî manlicher wer. 121,10
and yet with manly defense.

swer in den zwein landen wirt,
whoever in the two lands is-born,

gefuoge ein wunder an im birt.
skilled a wonder in him bears.

Dô kom geleichsicheret
Then came galloping-loose-reined

und wol gezimieret
and well crested

ein ritter, dem was harte gâch. 121,15
a knight, to-whom was very urgent.

er reit in strîteclîchen nâch,
he rode them combatively after,

die verre wâren von im komn:
who far were from him come:

zwên ritter heten im genomn
two knights had from-him taken

eine frouwen in sîm lande.
a lady in his land.

den helt ez dûhte schande: 121,20
the hero it seemed disgrace:

in müete der juncfrouwen leit,
him grieved the young-lady's sorrow,

diu jæmerlîche vor in reit.
who miserably before them rode.

dise drî wârn sîne man.
these three were his men.

er reit ein schoene kastelân:
he rode a fine Castilian:

sîns schildes was vil wênic ganz. 121,25
of-his shield was very little whole.

er hiez Karnahkarnanz

he was-called Karnahkarnanz

leh cons Ulterlec.

the count Ulterlec.

er sprach 'wer irret uns den wec?'

he spoke 'who hinders us the way?'

sus fuor er zuome knappen sâ.

thus went he to-the boy straightway.

den dûhter als ein got getân:

to-him seemed-he as a god made:

122,1 ern hete sô liehtes niht erkant.

he had so bright not known.

ûfem touwe der wâpenroc erwant.

on-the dew the surcoat ended.

mit guldîn schellen kleine

with golden bells small

vor iewederm beine

before each leg

122,5 wâr die stegreife erklenget

were the stirrups made-to-ring

unt ze rechter mâze erlenget.

and to right measure lengthened.

sîn zeswer arm von schellen klanc,

his right arm from bells rang,

swar ern bôt oder swanc.

wherever he-it offered or swung.

der was durch swertslege sô hel:

it was for sword-blows so ringing:

122,10 der helt was gein prîse snel.

the hero was toward prize quick.

sus fuor der fürste rîche,

thus went the prince rich,

gezimiert wünneclîche.

adorned delightfully.

Aller manne schœne ein bluomen kranz,
Of-all men's beauty a flower garland,

den vrâgte Karnahkarnanz

him asked Karnabhkarnanz

'junchêrre, sâht ir für iuch varn

'young-lord, saw you before you go

122,15

zwên ritter die sich niht bewarn

two knights who themselves not keep

kunnen an ritterlîcher zunft?

can in knightly rule?

si ringent mit der nôtnunft

they wrestle with the rape

und sint an werdekeit verzagt:

and are in worthiness disheartened:

si fûerent roubes eine magt.'

they carry as-plunder a maiden.'

122,20

der knappe wânde, swaz er sprach,

the boy thought, whatever he spoke,

ez wære got, als im verjach

it were God, as to-him declared

frou Herzeloyd diu künegîn,

lady Herzeloyde the queen,

do sim underschiet den liechten schîn.

when she-to-him explained the bright shine.

dô rief er lûte sunder spot

then called he loud without mockery

122,25

'nu hilf mir, hilferîcher got.'

'now help me, help-rich God.'

vil dicke viel an sîn gebet

very often fell to his prayer

fil li roy Gahmuret.

son of-the king Gahmuret.

der fürste sprach 'ich pin niht got,

the prince spoke 'I am not God,

ich leiste ab gerne sîn gebot.

I perform but gladly his command.

123,1 du maht hie vier ritter sehn,

thou canst here four knights see,

ob du ze rehte kundest spehn.'

if thou to right couldst look.'

der knappe frâgte fûrbaz

the boy asked further

'du nennest ritter: waz ist daz?

'thou namest knight: what is that?

123,5 hâstu niht gotlicher kraft,

(if)-hast-thou not godly power,

sô sage mir, wer gît ritterschaft?'

so tell me, who gives knighthood?'

'daz tuot der kûnec Artûs.

'that does the king Arthur.

junchêrre, komt ir in des hûs,

young-lord, (if)-come you into his house,

der bringet iuch an ritters namn,

he brings you to knight's name,

123,10 daz irs iuch nimmer durfet schamn.

that you-of-it yourself never need be-ashamed.

ir mugt wol sîn von ritters art.'

you may well be of knight's kind.'

von den helden er geschouwet wart:

by the heroes he looked-at was:

dô lac diu gotes kunst an im.

then lay the God's art on him.

von der âventiure ich daz nim,

from the adventure I that take,

123,15 diu mich mit wârheit des beschiet.

which me with truth of-that informed.

nie mannes varwe baz geriet
never man's color better turned-out

vor im sît Adâmes zît.
before him since Adam's time.

des wart sîn lob von wîben wît.
of-that became his praise from women wide.

aber sprach der knappe sân,
again spoke the boy straightway,

dâ von ein lachen wart getân,
there from a laughing was done, 123,20

‘ay ritter guot, waz mahtu sîn?
‘ay knight good, what canst-thou be?

du hâst sus manec vingerlîn
thou hast thus many rings

an dînen lîp gebunden,
onto thy body bound,

dort oben unt hie unden.’
there above and here below.’

aldâ begreif des knappen hant
there grasped the boy's hand 123,25

swaz er îsers ame fürsten vant:
whatever he of-iron on-the prince found:

dez harnasch begunder schouwen.
the armor began-he to-inspect.

‘mîner muoter juncfrouwen
‘my mother's young-ladies

ir vingerlîn an snüeren tragnt,
their rings on strings bear,

diu niht sus an einander ragnt.’
which not thus onto one-another jut.’

der knappe sprach durch sînen muot
the boy spoke for his spirit 124,1

zem fürsten ‘war zuo ist diz guot,
to-the prince ‘what for is this good,

daz dich sô wol kan schicken?

that thee so well can array?

ine mages niht ab gezwicken.'

I can-it not off pluck.'

124,5 der fürste im zeigete sâ sîn swert:

the prince to-him showed straightway his sword:

'nu sich, swer an mich strîtes gert,

'now see, whoever on me battle desires,

des selben wer ich mich mit slegn:

of-the same defend I myself with blows:

für die sîne muoz ich an mich legn,

for the his-ones must I on me lay,

und für den schuz und für den stich

and for the shot and for the stab

124,10 muoz ich alsus wâpen mich.'

must I thus arm me.'

aber sprach der knappe snel

again spoke the boy quick

'ob die hirze trüegen sus ir vel,

'if the harts should-wear thus their hide,

so verwunt ir niht mîn gabylôt.

so would-wound them not my javelin.

der vellet manger vor mir tôt.'

of-them falls many-a-one before me dead.'

124,15 Die ritter zurnden daz er hielt

The knights were-angry that he halted

bî dem knappen der vil tumpheit wielt.

by the boy who much foolishness wielded.

der fürste sprach 'got hüete dîn.

the prince spoke 'God guard thee.

ôwî wan wær dîn schoene mîn!

alas oh were thy beauty mine!

dir hete got den Wunsch gegeben,

to-thee had God the wish given,

ob du mit wizen soldest lebn.

124,20

if thou with wits shouldst live.

diu gotes kraft dir virre leit.'

the God's power from-thee keep-far sorrow.'

die sîne und och er selbe reit,

the his-ones and also he self rode,

unde gâhten harte balde

and hastened very quickly

zeinem velde in dem walde.

to-a field in the forest.

dâ vant der gefüege

124,25

there found the courteous-one

frôn Herzeloyden phlüege.

lady Herzeloyde's plows.

ir volke leider nie geschach;

to-her folk worse never happened;

die er balde eren sach:

whom he briskly plow saw:

si begunden sæn, dar nâch egen,

they began to-sow, there after to-barrow,

ir gart ob starken ohsen wegen.

their goads over strong oxen to-move.

der fürste in guoten morgen bôt,

125,1

the prince to-them good morning offered,

und frâgte se, op si sæhen nôt

and asked them, if they should-see distress

eine juncfrouwen liden.

a young-lady suffer.

sine kunden niht vermîden,

they could not avoid,

swes er vrâgt daz wart gesagt.

125,5

whatever he asked that was told.

‘zwêne ritter unde ein magt

‘two knights and a maiden

dâ riten hiute morgen.

there rode today morning.

diu frouwe fuor mit sorgen:

the lady went with cares:

mit sporn si vaste ruorten,

with spurs they hard stirred,

125,10 die die juncfrouwen fuorten.’

who the young-lady led.’

ez was Meljahkanz.

it was Meljabkanz.

den ergâhte Karnachkarnanz,

him overtook Karnachkarnanz,

mit strîte er im die frouwen nam:

with battle he from-him the lady took:

diu was dâ vor an freuden lam.

she was there before in joys lame.

125,15 si hiez Imâne

she was-called Imane

von der Beâfontâne.

of the Beafontane.

Die bûliute verzagten,

The farmers lost-heart,

do die helde für si jagten.

when the heroes before them galloped.

si sprâchen ‘wiest uns sus geschehen?

they spoke ‘how-is to-us thus happened?’

125,20 hât unser junchêrre ersehen

(if)-has our young-lord seen

ûf disen rittern helme schart,

on these knights helms notched,

sone hân wir uns niht wol bewart.

so have we ourselves not well guarded.

wir sulen der küneginne haz

we shall the queen's hatred

von schulden hoeren umbe daz,

with cause bear for that,

wand er mit uns dâ her lief

for he with us there hither ran

125,25

hiute morgen dô si dannoch slief

today morning when she still slept.

der knappe enruochte ouch wer dô schôz

the boy cared-not also who then shot

die hirze kleine unde grôz:

the harts small and great:

er huop sich gein der muoter widr,

he raised himself toward the mother again,

und sagt ir mæ. dô viel si nidr:

and told her tale. then fell she down:

sîner worte si sô sêre erschrac,

at-his words she so sorely took-fright,

126,1

daz si unversunnen vor im lac.

that she unconscious before him lay.

dô diu küneginne

when the queen

wider kom zir sinne,

back came to-her senses,

swie si dâ vor wære verzagt,

however she there before were disheartened,

126,5

dô sprach si 'sun, wer hât gesagt

then spoke she 'son, who has told

dir von ritters orden?

thee of knight's order?

wâ bist dus innen worden?'

where hast thou-of-it aware become?'

‘muoter, ich sach vier man

‘mother, I saw four men

126,10 noch liehter danne got getân:

still brighter than God made:

die sagten mir von ritterschaft.

they told me of knighthood.

Artûs küeneclîchiu kraft

Arthur’s kingly power

sol mich nâch rîters êren

shall me after knight’s honors

an schildes ambet kêren.’

to shield’s office turn.’

126,15 sich huop ein niwer jâmer hie.

itself raised a new misery here.

diu frouwe enwesse rehte, wie

the lady knew-not rightly, how

daz si ir den list erdæhte

that she for-herself the ruse should-devise

unde in von dem willen bræhte.

and him from the will should-bring.

The Fool's Clothes, and the Tent

XXII

Herzeloyde dresses her son in fool's clothes of sackcloth and rawhide, hoping mockery will send him home. She counsels him to avoid dark fords, greet people, heed gray, wise men, and win a good woman's ring and greeting, and she tells him that Lähelin took two of his lands. When he rides away, she dies of grief. At a clear ford he finds Jeschute, Duke Orilus's wife, asleep in a pavilion. Obeying his mother, he forces a kiss, takes her ring and brooch, eats her food, and rides off.

Der knappe tump unde wert

The boy foolish and worthy

iesch von der muoter dicke ein pfert.

asked from the mother often a horse.

126,20

daz begunde se in ir herzen klagn.

that began she in her heart to-lament.

si dâhte 'in wil im niht versagn:

she thought 'I will him not refuse:

ez muoz abr vil bæse sîn.'

it must but very bad be.'

do gedâhte mêr diu künegin

then thought more the queen

'der liute vil bâ spotte sint.

'of-the people many at mockery are.

126,25

tôren kleider sol mîn kint

fool's clothes shall my child

ob sîme liechten lîbe tragn.

over his bright body wear.

wirt er geroufet unt geslagn,

(if)-becomes he plucked and beaten,

sô kumt er mir her wider wol.'

so comes he to-me hither back well.'

ôwê der jâmerlîchen dol!

alas the miserable suffering!

127,1 diu frouwe nam ein sactuoch:

the lady took a sackcloth:

si sneit im hemde unde bruoch,

she cut for-him shirt and breeches,

daz doch an eime stücke erschein,

that yet in one piece appeared,

unz enmitten an sîn blankez bein.

until in-the-middle to his white leg.

127,5 daz wart für tôren kleit erkant.

that was for fool's garment known.

ein gugel man obene drûfe vant.

a hood one above thereon found.

al frisch rûch kelberîn

all fresh rough of-calf

von einer hût zwei ribbalîn

from one hide two rawhide-boots

nâch sînen beinen wart gesnitn.

after his legs was cut.

127,10 dâ wart grôz jâmer niht vermitn.

there was great misery not avoided.

diu kûngîn was alsô bedâht,

the queen was thus minded,

si bat belîben in die naht.

she bade stay into the night.

‘dune solt niht hinnen kêren,

‘thou shalt not hence turn,

ich wil dich list ê lêren.

I will thee skill first teach.

127,15 an ungebanten strâzen

on untrodden roads

soltu tunkel fürte lâzen:

shalt-thou dark fords leave:

die sîhte und lûter sîn,

those shallow and clear be,

dâ solte al balde rîten in.

there shouldst all quickly ride in.

du solt dich site nieten,

thou shalt thyself of-custom apply,

der werlde grûezen bieten.

to-the world greetings offer.

127,20

Op dich ein grâ wîse man

If thee a gray wise man

zuht wil lêrn als er wol kan,

courtesy will teach as he well can,

dem soltu gerne volgen,

him shalt-thou gladly follow,

und wis im niht erbolgen.

and be to-him not angered.

sun, lâ dir bevolhen sîn,

son, let to-thee commended be,

127,25

swa du guotes wîbes vingerlîn

where thou good woman's ring

mügest erwerben unt ir gruoz,

mayest win and her greeting,

daz nim: ez tuot dir kumbers buoz.

that take: it does to-thee of-affliction remedy.

du solt zir kusse gâhen

thou shalt to-her kiss hasten

und ir lîp vast umbevâhen:

and her body firmly embrace:

daz gît gelücke und hôhen muot,

that gives luck and high spirit,

128,1

op si kiusche ist unde guot.

if she chaste is and good.

du solt och wizen, sun mîn,
thou shalt also know, son mine,

der stolze küene Lâhelîn
the proud bold Lâhelîn

128,5 dînen fûrsten ab ervaht zwei lant,
from-thy princes off won two lands,

diu solten dienen dîner hant,
which should serve thy hand,

Wâleis und Norgâls.
Waleis and Norgals.

ein dîn fûrste Turkentâls
one thy prince Turkentals

den tôt von sîner hende enphienc:
the death from his hand received:

128,10 dîn volc er sluoc unde vienc.'
thy folk he slew and captured.'

'diz rich ich, muoter, ruocht es got:
'this avenge I, mother, (if)-deign it God:

in verwundet noch mîn gabylôt.'
him wounds yet my javelin.'

des morgens dô der tag erschein,
of-the morning when the day appeared,

der knappe balde wart enein,
the boy quickly became resolved,

128,15 im was gein Artûse gâch.
to-him was toward Arthur urgent.

[frou] Herzeloyde in kuste und lief im nâch.
[lady] Herzeloyde him kissed and ran him after.

der werlde riwe aldâ geschach.
the world's rue there happened.

dô si ir sun niht langer sach
when she her son not longer saw

(der reit enwec), wemst deste baz?
(he rode away), to-whom-is the better?

dô viel diu frouwe valsches laz 128,20
then fell the lady of-falseness void

ûf die erde, aldâ si jâmer sneit
onto the earth, where her misery cut

sô daz se ein sterben niht vermeit.
so that she a dying not avoided.

ir vil getriulicher tôt
her very faithful death

der frouwen wert die hellenôt.
the lady wards-off the hell-distress.

ôwol si daz se ie muoter wart! 128,25
oh-well her that she ever mother became!

sus fuor die lônnes bernden vart
thus went the reward bearing journey

ein wurzel der güete
a root of-the goodness

und ein stam der diemüete.
and a stem of-the humility.

ôwê daz wir nu niht enhân
alas that we now not have

ir sippe unz an den eilften spân!
her kin until to the eleventh chip!

des wirt gevelschet manec lîp. 129,1
of-that becomes falsified many-a body.

doch solten nu getriwiu wîp
yet should now faithful women

heiles wünschen disem knabn,
weal wish to-this boy,

der sich hie von ir hât erhâben.
who himself here from her has set-out.

Dô kêrt der knabe wol getân 129,5
Then turned the boy well made

gein dem fôrest in Brizljân.
toward the forest in Brizljan.

er kom an einen bach geritn,

he came to a brook ridden,

den hete ein han wol überschritn:

that would-have a cock well stepped-over:

swie dâ stuonden bluomen unde gras,

though there stood flowers and grass,

129,10 durch daz sîn fluz sô tunkel was,

for that its flow so dark was,

der knappe den furt dar an vermeit.

the boy the ford there at avoided.

den tager gar derneben reit,

the day-he wholly alongside rode,

alsez sînen witzen tohte.

as-it his wits befitted.

er beleip die naht swier mohte,

he stayed the night as-he might,

129,15 unz im der liechte tag erschein.

until to-him the bright day appeared.

der knappe huob sich dan al ein

the boy raised himself thence all alone

zeime furte lûter wol getân.

to-a ford clear well made.

dâ was anderhalp der plân

there was on-the-other-side the meadow

mit eime gezelt gehêret,

with a pavilion honored,

129,20 grôz rîcheit dran gekêret.

great wealth thereon turned.

von drîer varwe samît

of three colors' samite

ez was hôh unde wît:

it was high and wide:

ûf den næten lâgen borten guot.

on the seams lay braids good.

dâ hienc ein liderîn huot,

there hung a leathern hat,

den man drüber ziehen solte

which one over-it draw should

129,25

immer swenne ez regenen wolte.

ever whenever it rain would.

duc Orilus de Lalander,

duke Orilus of Lalander,

des wîp dort unde vander

whose woman there below found-he

ligende wünneclîche,

lying delightfully,

die herzoginne rîche.

the duchess rich.

glîch eime rîters trûte.

like a knight's darling.

130,1

si hiez Jeschûte.

she was-called Jeschute.

Diu frouwe was entslâfen.

The lady was asleep.

si truoc der minne wâfen,

she bore the love's weapon,

einen munt durchliuhtic rôt,

a mouth glowing red,

130,5

und gerndes ritters herzen nôt.

and desiring knight's heart's distress.

innen des diu frouwe slief,

within that the lady slept,

der munt ir von einander lief:

the mouth to-her from one-another ran:

der truoc der minne hitze fiur.

it bore the love's heat fire.

sus lac des wunsches âventiur.

thus lay the wish's adventure.

130,10

von snêwîzem beine

of snow-white bone

nâhe bî ein ander kleine,

near by one another small,

sus stuonden ir die liechten zene.

thus stood to-her the bright teeth.

ich wæn mich iemen küssens wene

I think me anyone of-kissing accustom

130,15 an ein sus wol gelobten munt:

on a thus well praised mouth:

daz ist mir selten worden kunt.

that is to-me seldom become known.

ir deckelachen zobelîn

her coverlet of-sable

erwant an ir hüffelîn,

reached to her little-hips,

daz si durch hitze von ir stiez,

that she for heat from her pushed,

130,20 dâ si der wirt al eine liez.

when her the host all alone left.

si was geschicket unt gesniten,

she was shaped and cut,

an ir was künste niht vermiten:

on her was art not spared:

got selbe worht ir süezen lîp.

God self wrought her sweet body.

och hete daz minneclîche wîp

also had the lovely woman

130,25 langen arm und blanke hant.

long arm and white hand.

der knappe ein vingerlîn dâ vant,

the boy a ring there found,

daz in gein dem bette twanc,

that him toward the bed forced,

da er mit der herzoginne ranc.

where he with the duchess wrestled.

dô dâhter an die muoter sîn:

then thought-he of the mother his:

diu riet an wîbes vingerlîn.

she counseled toward woman's ring.

ouch spranc der knappe wol getân

also sprang the boy well made

131,1

von dem teppiche an daz bette sân.

from the carpet onto the bed straightway.

Diu sûeze kiusche unsamfte erschrac,

The sweet chaste-one uneasily took-fright,

do der knappe an ir arme lac:

when the boy in her arm lay:

si muost iedoch erwachen.

she must yet awake.

131,5

mit schame al sunder lachen

with shame all without laughing

diu frouwe zuht gelêret

the lady courtesy taught

sprach 'wer hât mich entêret?

spoke 'who has me dishonored?

junchêrre, es ist iu gar ze vil:

young-lord, it is to-you wholly too much:

ir möht iu nemen ander zil.'

you might for-you take other goal.'

131,10

diu frouwe lûte klagte:

the lady loud lamented:

ern ruochte waz si sagte,

he cared-not what she said,

ir munt er an den sînen twanc.

her mouth he onto the his-one forced.

dâ nâch was dô niht ze lanc,

there after was then not too long,

- 131,15 er druct an sich die herzogîn
he pressed to himself the duchess
 und nam ir och ein vingerlîn.
and took from-her also a ring.
 an ir hemde ein fürschan er dâ sach:
on her shift a brooch he there saw:
 ungefuoge erz dannen brach.
rudely he-it thence broke.
 diu frouwe was mit wîbes wer:
the lady was with woman's defense:
- 131,20 ir was sîn kraft ein ganzez her.
to-her was his strength a whole army.
 doch wart dâ ringens vil getân.
yet was there of-wrestling much done.
 der knappe klagete'n hunger sân.
the boy lamented-the hunger straightway.
 diu frouwe was ir lîbes licht:
the lady was of-her body bright:
 si sprach 'ir solt mîn ezzen nicht.
she spoke 'you shall of-me eat not.
- 131,25 wært ir ze frumen wîse,
were you to profit wise,
 ir næmt iu ander spîse.
you would-take for-you other food.
 dort stêt brôt unde wîn,
there stands bread and wine,
 und ouch zwei pardîsekin,
and also two little-partridges,
 alss ein juncfrouwe brâhte,
as-them a young-lady brought,
 dius wênenec iu gedâhte.'
who-them little for-you intended.'

- Ern ruochte wâ diu wirtîn saz: 132,1
He cared-not where the hostess sat:
- einen guoten kropf er az,
a good crop he ate,
- dar nâch er swære trünke transc.
there after he heavy drafts drank.
- die frouwen dûhte gar ze lanc
the lady seemed wholly too long
- sîns wesens in dem poulûn. 132,5
of-his being in the pavilion.
- si wânde, er wære ein garzûn
she thought, he were a page
- gescheiden von den witzten.
parted from the wits.
- ir scham begunde switzen.
her shame began to-sweat.
- iedoch sprach diu herzogîn
yet spoke the duchess
- ‘junchêrre, ir sult mîn vingerlîn 132,10
‘young-lord, you shall my ring
- hie lâzen unt mîn fürschan.
here leave and my brooch.
- hebt iuch enwec: wan kumt mîn man,
take yourself away: for (if)-comes my husband,
- ir müezet zürnen lîden,
you must anger suffer,
- daz ir gerner möhtet mîden.’
that you more-gladly might avoid.’
- dô sprach der knappe wol geborn 132,15
then spoke the boy well born
- ‘wê waz fürht ich iurs mannes zorn?
‘woe what fear I your husband’s wrath?
- wan schadet ez iu an êren,
but (if)-harms it you in honors,

sô wil ich hinnen kêren.'

so will I hence turn.'

dô gienger zuo dem bette sân:

then went-he to the bed straightway:

132,20 ein ander kus dâ wart getân.

an other kiss there was done.

daz was der herzoginne leit.

that was to-the duchess grievous.

der knappe ân urloup dannen reit:

the boy without leave thence rode:

iedoch sprach er 'got hüete dîn:

yet spoke he 'God guard thee:

alsus riet mir diu muoter mîn.'

thus counseled me the mother mine.'

Orilus and Jeschute

XXIII

Duke Orilus sees the trodden tent ropes and accuses Jeschute of taking a lover. Weeping, she says a fool rode in and took her brooch and ring against her will, but he does not believe her. He boasts of his jousts, vows never to lie in her arms again, and makes her ride in the clothes he found her in, on a starving horse with a bast bridle. Wolfram laments her suffering. They follow the boy, who greets everyone he meets, as his mother told him.

132,25 der knappe des roubes was gemeit.

the boy of-the plunder was glad.

do er eine wîl von dan gereit,

when he a while from thence ridden,

wol nâch gein der mîle zil,

well near toward the mile's goal,

dô kom von dem ich sprechen wil.

then came of whom I speak will.

der spürte an dem touwe

he tracked on the dew

daz gesuochet was sîn frouwe.

that visited was his lady.

der snüere ein teil was ûz getret:

of-the tent-ropes a part was out trodden:

133,1

dâ hete ein knappe dez gras gewet.

there had a boy the grass flattened.

Der fürste wert unt erkant

The prince worthy and known

sîn wîp dort unde al trûric vant.

his woman there below all sad found.

dô sprach der stolze Orilus

then spoke the proud Orilus

133,5

‘ôwê frowe, wie hân ich sus

‘alas lady, how have I thus

mîn dienst gein iu gewendet!

my service toward you turned!

mir ist nâch laster gendet

to-me is after reproach ended

manec riterlîcher prîs.

many-a knightly prize.

ir habt ein ander âmîs.’

you have an other lover.’

133,10

diu frouwe bôt ir lougen

the lady offered her denial

mit wazzerrîchen ougen

with water-rich eyes

sô, daz sie unschuldic wære.

so, that she innocent were.

ern geloubte niht ir mære.

he believed not her tale.

133,15 iedoch sprach si mit forhten siten
yet spoke she with fearful manners

‘dâ kom ein tôr her zuo geriten:
‘there came a fool hither to ridden:

swaz ich liute erkennet hân,
whatever I people known have,

ine gesach nie lîp sô wol getân.
I saw never body so well made.

mîn fürschan unde ein vingerlîn
my brooch and a ring

133,20 nam er âne den willen mîn.’
took he without the will mine.’

‘hey sîn lîp iu wol gevellet.
‘hey his body to-you well pleases.

ir habt iuch zim gesellet.’
you have yourself to-him joined.’

dô sprach si ‘nune welle got.
then spoke she ‘now-not will God.

sîniu ribbalîn, sîn gabilôt
his rawhide-boots, his javelin

133,25 wâr mir doch ze nâhen.
were to-me yet too near.

diu rede iu solte smâhen:
the speech to-you should demean:

fürstinne ez übele zæme,
to-a-princess it ill would-befit,

op si dâ minne næme.’
if she there love should-take.’

aber sprach der fürste sîn
again spoke the prince straightway

‘frouwe, ich hân iu niht getân:
‘lady, I have to-you nothing done:

134,1 irn welt iuch einer site schamn:
unless-you will yourself of-a custom be-ashamed:

ir liezet küneginne namn

you left queen's name

und heizt durch mich ein herzogin,

and are-called for me a duchess,

der kouf gît mir ungewin.

the bargain gives me loss.

Mîn manheit ist doch sô quec,

My manhood is yet so lively,

134,5

daz iwer bruoder Erec,

that your brother Erec,

mîn swâger, fil li roy Lac,

my brother-in-law, son of-the king Lac,

iuch wol dar umbe hazzen mac.

you well there for hate may.

mich erkennet och der wîse

me knows also the wise-one

an sô bewantem prîse

in so fashioned prize

134,10

der ninder mag entêret sîn,

who nowhere may dishonored be,

wan daz er mich vor Prurîn

but that he me before Prurin

mit sîner tjoste valte.

with his joust felled.

an im ich sît bezalte

on him I later won

hôhen prîs vor Karnant.

high prize before Karnant.

134,15

ze rehter tjost stach in mîn hant

at right joust thrust him my hand

hinderz ors durh fîanze:

behind-the horse for surrender:

durch sînen schilt mîn lanze

through bis shield my lance

iwer kleinœte brâhte.

your jewel brought.

134,20 vil wênc ich dô gedâhte

very little I then thought

iwerr minne eim anderm trûte,

of-your love to-an other darling,

mîn frouwe Jeschûte.

my lady Jeschute.

frouwe, ir sult gelouben des

lady, you shall believe of-that

daz der stolze Gâlôes

that the proud Galoes

134,25 fil li roy Gandîn

son of-the king Gandin

tôt lac von der tjoste mîn.

dead lay from the joust mine.

ir hielt ouch dâ nâhen bî,

you halted also there near by,

dâ Plihophliherî

when Plihophliheri

gein mir durch tjostieren reit

toward me for jousting rode

und mich sîn strîten niht vermeit.

and me his fighting not spared.

135,1 mîn tjoste in hinderz ors verswanc,

my joust him behind-the horse swung,

daz in der satel ninder dranc.

that him the saddle nowbere pressed.

ich hân dicke prîs bezalt

I have often prize won

und manegen ritter ab gevalt.

and many-a knight off felled.

des enmoht ich nu geniezen niht: 135,5
of-that could I now profit not:

ein hôhez laster mir des giht.
a high reproach me of-that charges.

Si hazzent mich besunder,
They hate me especially,

die von der tavelrunder,
those of the round-table,

der ich ähte nider stach,
of-whom I eight down thrust,

da'z manec wert juncfrouwe sach, 135,10
where-it many-a worthy young-lady saw,

umben spärwær ze Kanedic.
for-the sparrowhawk at Kanedic.

ich behielt iu prîs und mir den sic.
I kept for-you prize and for-me the victory.

daz sâhet ir unt Artûs,
that saw you and Arthur,

der mîne swester hât ze hûs,
who my sister has at house,

die süezen Cunnewâren. 135,15
the sweet Cunneware.

ir munt kan niht gebâren
her mouth can not behave

mit lachen, ê si den gesiht
with laughing, before she him sees

dem man des hôhsten prîses giht.
to-whom one of-the highest prize grants.

wan kœm mir doch der selbe man!
oh would-come to-me yet the same man!

sô wurde ein strîten hie getân, 135,20
so would-become a fighting here done,

als hiute morgen, dô ich streit

as today morning, when I fought

und eime fürsten frumte leit,

and to-a prince caused sorrow,

der mir sîn tjustieren bôt:

who to-me his jousting offered:

von mîner tjuste lager tât.

from my joust lies-be dead.

135,25 ich enwil iu niht von zorne sagen,

I will to-you not from wrath say,

daz manger hât sîn wîp geslagen

that many has his woman beaten

umb ir krenker schulde.

for her slighter guilt.

het ich dienst od hulde,

had I service or favor,

daz ich iu solte bieten,

that I to-you should offer,

ir müest iuch mangels nieten.

you must yourself of-lack content.

136,1 ich ensol niht mâr erwarmen

I shall not more grow-warm

an iweren blanken armen,

in your white arms,

dâ ich etswenn durch minne lac

where I sometimes for love lay

manegen wünneclichen tac.

many-a delightful day.

136,5 ich sol velwen iweren rôten munt,

I shall pale your red mouth,

[und] iweren ougen machen rœte kunt.

[and] to-your eyes make redness known.

ich sol iu fröude entêren,

I shall for-you joy dishonor,

[und] iwer herze siuften lêren.'

[and] your heart sighing teach.'

Diu fürstin an den fürsten sach:

The princess at the prince looked:

ir munt dô jæmerlîchen sprach

her mouth then miserably spoke

136,10

'nu êret an mir ritters prîs

'now honor in me knight's prize

ir sît getriuwe unde wîs,

you are faithful and wise,

und ouch wol sô gewaldic mîn,

and also well so mighty of-me,

ir muget mir geben hôhen pîn.

you may me give high pain.

ir sult ê mîn gerihte nemn.

you shall first my judgment take.

136,15

durch elliu wîp lâts iuch gezemn:

for all women let-it you befit:

ir mugt mir dannoch füegen nôt.

you may me still cause distress.

læge ich von andern handen tôt,

should-lie I from other bands dead,

daz iu niht prîs geneicte,

that to-you not prize inclined,

swie schier ich denne veicte,

however soon I then died,

136,20

daz wære mir ein süeziu zît,

that would-be to-me a sweet time,

sît iwer hazzen an mir lît.'

since your hating on me lies.'

aber sprach der fürste mêt

again spoke the prince more

‘frouwe, ir wert mir gar ze hêt:

‘lady, you become to-me wholly too proud:

136,25 des sol ich an iu mâzen.

of-that shall I in you moderate.

geselleschaft wirt lâzen

companionship becomes left

mit trinken und mit ezzen:

with drinking and with eating:

bî ligens wirt vergezzen.

by lying becomes forgotten.

ir enphâhet mêt dehein gewant,

you receive more no garment,

wan als ich iuch sitzen vant.

but as I you sitting found.

137,1 iwer zoum muoz sîn ein bästîn seil,

your bridle must be a bast rope,

iwer phert bejagt wol hungers teil,

your horse wins well of-hunger portion,

iwer satel wol gezieret

your saddle well adorned

der wirt enschumphieret.’

that becomes disgraced.’

137,5 vil balder zarte unde brach

very quickly-he tore and broke

den samît drabe: dô daz geschah,

the samite off-it: when that happened,

er zersluoc den satel dâ se inne reit

he smashed the saddle there she in rode

(ir kiusche unde ir wîpheit

(her chastity and her womanhood

sîn hazzen lîden muosten):

his bating suffer must):

mit bāstīnen buosten

137,10

with bast cords

bant ern aber wider zuo.

bound he-it again back together.

ir kom sîn hazzen alze fruo.

to-her came his bating all-too early.

dô sprach er an den zîten

then spoke he at the times

‘frowe, nu sulen wir rîten.

‘lady, now shall we ride.

kœme ich ann, des wurde ich geil,

137,15

should-come I on-him, of-that would-become I glad,

der hie nam iwerre minne teil.

who here took of-your love portion.

ich bestüende in doch durch âventiur,

I would-take-on him yet for adventure,

ob sîn âtem gæbe fiur,

if his breath should-give fire,

als eines wilden trachen.’

as of-a wild dragon.’

al weinde sunder lachen

137,20

all weeping without laughing

diu frouwe jâmers rîche

the lady of-misery rich

schiet dannen trûreclîche.

parted thence sorrowfully.

sine müete niht, swaz ir geschach,

her grieved not, whatever to-her happened,

wan ir mannes ungemach:

but her husband's discomfort:

des trûren gap ir grôze nôt,

137,25

his mourning gave her great distress,

daz si noch sampfter wære tât.

that she yet more-gently were dead.

nu sult ir si durch triwe klag:

now shall you her for faithfulness lament:

si begint nu hôhen kumber tragn.

she begins now high affliction to-bear.

wær mir aller wîbe haz bereit,

were to-me all women's hatred ready,

mich müet doch froun Jeschûten leit.

me grieves yet lady Jeschute's sorrow.

138,1 sus riten si ûf der slâ hin nâch:

thus rode they on the track thither after:

dem knappen vorn ouch was vil gâch.

to-the boy ahead also was very urgent.

doch wesse der unverzagte

yet knew the undaunted-one

niht daz man in jagte:

not that one him hunted:

138,5 wan swen sîn ougen sâhen,

for whomever his eyes saw,

so er dem begunde nâhen,

when he to-him began to-near,

den gruozte der knappe guoter,

him greeted the boy good,

und jach 'sus riet mîn muoter.'

and said 'thus counseled my mother.'

Sigune, and the Fisherman

XXIV

The boy finds Sigune tearing her hair over the dead prince Schianatulander in her lap. From the names his mother called him, she knows him as Parzival. She tells him his lineage and that Orilus killed his uncle and this prince, who died serving them both and whom she regrets refusing her love. Fearing for his life, she sends him the wrong way. A churlish fisherman lodges him for Jescute's brooch and guides him toward Arthur. Wolfram asks Hartmann to shield his guest from mockery.

sus kom unser töerscher knabe

thus came our foolish boy

geriten eine halden abe.

ridden a slope down.

138,10

wîbes stimme er hôrte

woman's voice he heard

vor eines velses orte.

before a rock's point.

ein frouwe ûz rehtem jâmer schrei:

a lady out-of true misery cried:

ir was diu wâre freude enzwei.

to-her was the true joy in-two.

der knappe reit ir balde zuo.

the boy rode her quickly to.

138,15

nu hœret waz diu frouwe tuo.

now hear what the lady do.

dâ brach frou Sigûne

there tore lady Sigune

ir langen zöpfe brûne

her long braids brown

vor jâmer ûzer swarten.

for misery out-of-the scalp.

138,20 der knappe begunde warten:

the boy began to-look:

Schiânatulander

Schianatulander

den fürsten tôr dâ vander

the prince dead there found-he

der juncfrouwen in ir schôz.

of-the young-lady in her lap.

aller schimphe si verdrôz.

of-all jests her wearied.

138,25 'er sî trûric od freuden var,

'he be sad or joy colored,

die bat mîn muoter grûezen gar.

them bade my mother greet wholly.

got halde iuch,' sprach des knappen munt.

God keep you,' spoke the boy's mouth.

'ich hân hie jâmerlichen funt

I have here miserable find

in iworm schôze funden.

in your lap found.

wer gap iun ritter wunden?'

who gave to-you-the knight wounds?'

139,1 der knappe unverdrozzen

the boy unwearied

sprach 'wer hât in erschozzen?

spoke 'who has him shot-dead?

geschahez mit eime gabylôt?

happened-it with a javelin?

mich dunket, frouwe, er lige tôr.

me seems, lady, he lie dead.

139,5 welt ir mir dâ von iht sagn,

will you me there of anything tell,

wer iu den rîter habe erslagn?

who to-you the knight have slain?

ob ich in müge errîten,

if I him may overtake,

ich wil gerne mit im strîten.’

I will gladly with him fight.’

Dô greif der knappe mære

Then grasped the boy famous

zuo sîme kochære:

to his quiver:

139,10

vil scharphiu gabylôt er vant.

very sharp javelins he found.

er fuort ouch dannoch beidiu phant,

he carried also still both pledges,

diu er von Jeschûten brach

which he from Jeschute broke

unde ein tumpheit dâ geschach.

and a foolishness there happened.

het er gelernt sîns vater site,

bad he learned his father’s manner,

139,15

die werdecliche im wonte mite,

which worthily him dwelt with,

diu bukel wære gehurtet baz,

the boss would-be charged better,

da diu herzoginne al eine saz,

where the duchess all alone sat,

diu sît vil kumbers durch in leit.

who later much affliction for him suffered.

mêr danne ein ganzez jâr si meit

more than a whole year she lacked

139,20

gruoz von ir mannes lîbe.

greeting from her husband’s person.

unrechte geschach dem wîbe.

wrongly happened to-the woman.

nu høert ouch von Sigûnen sagn:

now bear also of Sigune tell:

diu kunde ir leit mit jâmer klag.

she could her sorrow with misery lament.

139,25 si sprach zem knappen 'du hâst tugent.

she spoke to-the boy 'thou hast virtue.

gêret sî dîn süeziu jugent

honored be thy sweet youth

unt dîn antlütze minneclîch.

and thy face lovely.

deiswâr du wirst noch sælden rîch.

truly thou becomest yet of-fortune rich.

disen ritter meit dez gabylôt:

this knight spared the javelin:

er lac ze tjostieren tô.

he lay at jousting dead.

140,1 du bist geborn von triuwen,

thou art born of faithfulness,

daz er dich sus kan riuwen.'

that he thee thus can grieve.'

ê si den knappen rîten lieze,

before she the boy ride should-let,

si vrâgte in ê wie er hieze,

she asked him first how he were-called,

140,5 und jach er trüege den gotes vlîz.

and said he should-bear the God's diligence.

'bon fîz, scher fîz, bêâ fîz,

'good son, dear son, fair son,

alsus hât mich genennet

thus has me named

der mich dâ heime erkennet.'

who me there at-home knows.'

- Dô diu rede was getân,
When the speech was done,
- si erkant in bî dem namen sân. 140,10
she knew him by the name straightway.
- nu hœrt in rehter nennen,
now hear him more-rightly name,
- daz ir wol müget erkennen
that you well may know
- wer dirre âventiur hêrre sî:
who this adventure's lord be:
- der hielt der juncfrouwen bî.
he halted the young-lady by.
- ir rôter munt sprach sunder twâl 140,15
her red mouth spoke without delay
- ‘deiswâr du heizest Parzivâl.
‘truly thou art-called Parzival.
- der nam ist rehte enmitten durch.
the name is right in-the-middle through.
- grôz liebe ier solch herzen furch
great love plowed such heart's furrow
- mit dîner muoter triuwe:
with thy mother's faithfulness:
- dîn vater liez ir riuwe. 140,20
thy father left her rue.
- ichn gihe dirs niht ze ruome,
I declare to-thee-it not for boasting,
- dîn muoter ist mîn muome,
thy mother is my aunt,
- und sag dir sunder valschen list
and tell thee without false cunning
- die rehten wârheit, wer du bist.
the right truth, who thou art.
- dîn vater was ein Anschewîn: 140,25
thy father was an Angevin:

ein Wâleis von der muoter dîn

a Welshman from the mother thine

bistu geborn von Kanvoleiz.

art-thou born of Kanvoleiz.

die rehten wârheit ich des weiz.

the right truth I of-that know.

du bist och künec ze Norgâls:

thou art also king at Norgals:

in der houbetstat ze Kingrivâls

in the capital at Kingrivals

141,1 sol dîn houbet krône tragen.

shall thy head crown bear.

dirre fürste wart durch dich erslagen,

this prince was for thee slain,

wand er dîn lant ie werte:

for he thy land ever defended:

sîne triwe er nie verscherte.

his faithfulness he never notched.

141,5 junc vlætlic süezer man,

young handsome sweet man,

die gebruoder hânt dir vil getân.

the brothers have to-thee much done.

zwei lant nam dir Lâhelîn:

two lands took from-thee Lâbelin:

disen ritter unt den vetern dîn

this knight and the uncle thine

ze tjostiern sluoc Orilus.

at jousting slew Orilus.

141,10 der liez och mich in jâmer sus.

he left also me in misery thus.

Mir diende ân alle schande

Me served without all disgrace

dirre fürste von dîm lande:

this prince from thy land:

dô zôch mich dîn muoter.

then reared me thy mother.

lieber neve guoter,

dear cousin good,

nu hœr waz disiû mære sîn.

now hear what these tidings be.

141,15

ein bracken seil gap im den pîn.

a bound's leash gave him the pain.

in unser zweier dienste den tût

in our two's service the death

hât er bejagt, und jâmers nôt

has he won, and misery's distress

mir nâch sîner minne.

to-me after his love.

ich hete kranke sinne,

I had feeble wits,

141,20

daz ich im niht minne gap:

that I to-him not love gave:

des hât der sorgen urhap

of-that has the cares' origin

mir freude verschrôten:

for-me joy cut-up:

nu minne i'n alsô tôten.'

now love I-him thus dead.'

dô sprach er 'niftel, mir ist leit

then spoke he 'cousin, to-me is grievous

141,25

dîn kumber und mîn laster breit.

thy affliction and my reproach broad.

swenne ich daz mac gerechen,

whenever I that can avenge,

daz wil ich gerne zechen.'

that will I gladly pay.'

dô was im gein dem strîte gâch.

then was to-him toward the battle urgent.

si wîste in unrehte nâch:

she directed him wrongly after:

142,1 si vorht daz er den lîp verlûr

she feared that he the life should-lose

unt daz si grœzeren schaden kûr.

and that she greater harm should-choose.

eine strâze er dô gevienc,

a road he then took,

diu gein den Berteneysen gienc:

that toward the Bretons went:

142,5 diu was gestrîcht unde breit.

it was leveled and broad.

swer im widergienc od widerreit,

whoever him met or rode-against,

ez wære rittr od koufman,

it were knight or merchant,

die selben gruozter alle sân,

the same greeted-be all straightway,

und jach, ez wær sîn muoter rât.

and said, it were his mother's counsel.

142,10 diu gâbn ouch âne missetât.

she gave-him also without misdeed.

der âbent begunde nâhen,

the evening began to-near,

grôz müede gein im gâhen.

great weariness toward him to-hasten.

Do ersach der tumpheit genôz

Then saw the foolishness's companion

ein hûs ze guoter mâze grôz.

a house to good measure large.

142,15 dâ was inne ein arger wirt,

there was within a wicked host,

als noch ûf ungeslähte birt.

as still upon base-kind bears.

daz was ein vischære

that was a fisherman

und aller güete lære.

and of-all goodness empty.

den knappen hunger lêrte

the boy hunger taught

daz er dergegene kêrte

that he there-toward turned

142,20

und klagte dem wirte hungers nôt.

and lamented to-the host hunger's distress.

der sprach 'in gæbe ein halbez brôt

he spoke 'I would-give a half loaf

iu niht ze drîzec jâren.

to-you not in thirty years.

swer mîner milte vâren

whoever of-my generosity to-lie-in-wait

vergebene wil, der sûmet sich.

in-vain will, he delays himself.

142,25

ine sorge umb niemen danne um mich,

I care for no-one but for me,

dar nâch um mîniu kindelîn.

there after for my little-children.

iren komt tâlanc dâ her in.

you-not come today there hither in.

het ir phenninge oder phant,

had you pennies or pledge,

ich behielt iuch al zehant.'

I would-keep you all at-once.'

dô bôt im der knappe sân

then offered him the boy straightway

143,1

froun Jeschûten fürschan.

lady Jeschute's brooch.

dô daz der vilân ersach,

when that the churl saw,

sîn munt derlachte unde sprach

bis mouth laughed and spoke

143,5 'wiltu belîben, süezez kint,

'(if)-wilt-thou stay, sweet child,

dich êrent al die hinne sint.'

thee honor all who within are.'

'wiltu mich hînt wol spîsen

'(if)-wilt-thou me tonight well feed

und morgen rehte wîsen

and tomorrow rightly guide

gein Artûs (dem bin ich holt),

toward Arthur (to-him am I devoted),

143,10 sô mac belîben dir daz golt.'

so may stay to-thee the gold.'

'diz tuon ich,' sprach der vilân.

'this do I,' spoke the churl.

'ine gesach nie lîp sô wol getân.

I saw never body so well made.

ich pringe dich durch wunder

I bring thee for wonder

für des kûnges tavelrunder.'

before the king's round-table.'

143,15 Die naht beleip der knappe dâ:

The night stayed the boy there:

man sah in smorgens anderswâ.

one saw him in-the-morning elsewhere.

des tages er kûme erbeite.

of-the day he barely waited.

der wirt ouch sich bereite

the host also himself prepared

und lief im vor, der knappe nâch

and ran him before, the boy after

143,20 reit: dô was in beiden gâch.

rode: then was to-them both urgent.

mîn hêr Hartmann von Ouwe,
my lord Hartmann von Aue,
 frou Ginovêr iwer frouwe
lady Guinevere your lady
 und iwer hêrre der kûnc Artûs,
and your lord the king Arthur,
 den kumt ein mîn gast ze hûs.
to-them comes a my guest at house.
 bitet hûeten sîn vor spotte.
bid guard him from mockery.
 ern ist gîge noch diu rotte:
be-not is fiddle nor the rote:
 si sulen ein ander gampel nemn:
they shall an other plaything take:
 des lâzen sich durch zuht gezemn.
of-that let themselves for courtesy besit.
 anders iwer frouwe Enîde
otherwise your lady Enide
 unt ir muoter Karsnafîde
and her mother Karsnafide
 werdent durch die mûl gezûcket
become through the mill drawn
 unde ir lop gebrûcket.
and their praise crusbed.
 sol ich den munt mit spotte zern,
(if)-shall I the mouth with mockery wear-out,
 ich wil mînen friunt mit spotte wern.
I will my friend with mockery defend.

143,25

144,1

Ither, and Arthur's Court

XXV

The fisherman leaves the boy outside Nantes. On a meadow he meets Ither, the Red Knight of Kukumerlant, who has claimed Arthur's land, spilled wine in Guinevere's lap, and now waits for a challenger. Ither praises the boy's beauty and sends a message to the court. Inside, Iwanet leads the boy before Arthur, where he greets everyone as his mother taught him, delivers the challenge, and demands to be made a knight at once, asking for the Red Knight's armor.

144,5 dô kom der vischære

then came the fisherman

und ouch der knappe mære

and also the boy famous

einer hauptstat sô nâhen,

to-a capital so near,

aldâ si Nantes sâhen.

where they Nantes saw.

dô sprach er 'kint, got hüete dîn.

then spoke he 'child, God guard thee.

144,10 nu sich, dort soltu rîten in.'

now look, there shalt-thou ride in.'

dô sprach der knappe an witzen laz

then spoke the boy in wits slack

'du solt mich wîsen fürbaz.'

'thou shalt me guide further.'

'wie wol mîn lîp daz bewart!

'how well my body that guards!

diu mässenê ist sölher art,

the household is of-such kind,

144,15 genæht ir immer vilân,

should-near them ever churl,

daz wær vil sêre missetân.'

that would-be very sorely misdane.'

Der knappe al eine fûrbaz reit
The boy all alone further rode
 ûf einen plân niht ze breit:
onto a meadow not too broad:
 der stuont von bluomen lieht gemâl.
it stood with flowers brightly painted.
 in zôch nehein Curvenâl:
him reared no Curvenal:
 er kunde kurtôsîe niht,
he knew courtliness not,
 als ungevarnem man geschiht.
as to-untraveled man happens.
 sîn zoum der was pästîn,
his bridle it was of-bast,
 und harte kranc sîn phärdelîn:
and very feeble his little-horse:
 daz tet von strûchen manegen val.
that made from stumbling many-a fall.
 ouch was sîn satel über al
also was his saddle over all
 unbeslagen mit niwen ledern.
unfitted with new leathers.
 samât, härmîner vedern
samite, ermine furs
 man dâ vil lützel an im siht.
one there very little on him sees.
 ern bedorfte der mantelsnüere niht:
he needed the mantle-cords not:
 fûr suknî und fûr surkôt,
for overgown and for surcoat,
 dâ fûr nam er sîn gabylôt.
there for took he his javelin.
 des site man gein prîse maz,
whose manner one toward prize measured,

144,20

144,25

145,1

sîn vater was gekleidet paz
his father was clothed better

145,5 ûfem tepch vor Kanvoleiz.
on-the carpet before Kanvoleiz.

der geliez nie vorhtlîchen sweiz.
he let never fearful sweat.

im kom ein ritter widerriten.
to-him came a knight riding-toward.

den gruofter nâch sînen siten,
him greeted-he after his manners,

‘got hald iuch, riet mîn muoter mir.’
‘God keep you, counseled my mother me.’

145,10 ‘junchêrre, got lôn iu unt ir,’
‘young-lord, God reward you and her,’

sprach Artûses basen sun.
spoke Artbur’s aunt’s son.

den zôch Utepandragûn:
him reared Utepandragun:

ouch sprach der selbe wîgant
also claimed the same warrior

erbeschafft ze Bertâne ûfez lant.
inheritance at Britain upon-the land.

145,15 ez was Ithêr von Gaheviez:
it was Ither of Gaheviez:

den rôten rîter man in hiez.
the red knight one him called.

Sîn harnasch was gar sô rôet
His armor was wholly so red

daz ez den ougen rœte bôt:
that it to-the eyes redness offered:

sîn ors was rôet unde snel,
his horse was red and swift,

145,20 al rôet was sîn gügerel,
all red was its crest-plume,

rôt samît was sîn covertiur,

red samite was its trapping,

sîn schilt noch roeter danne ein fiur,

his shield even redder than a fire,

al rôt was sîn kursît

all red was his surcoat

und wol an in gesniten wît,

and well on him cut wide,

rôt was sîn schaft, rôt was sîn sper,

red was his shaft, red was his spear,

145,25

al rôt nâch des heldes ger

all red after the hero's desire

was im sîn swert gerœtet,

was to-him his sword reddened,

nâch der scherpfe iedoch gelœtet.

after the sharpness yet tempered.

der kûnec von Kukûmerlant,

the king of Kukumerlant,

al rôt von golde ûf sîner hant

all red of gold on his hand

stuont ein kopf vil wol ergrabn,

stood a goblet very well engraved,

146,1

ob tavelrunder ûf erhâbn.

from round-table up raised.

blanc was sîn vel, rôt was sîn hâr.

white was his skin, red was his hair.

der sprach zem knappen sunder vâr

he spoke to-the boy without guile

‘gêret sî dîn sœzer lîp:

‘honored be thy sweet body:

146,5

dich brâht zer werlde ein reine wîp.

thee brought to-the world a pure woman.

wol der muoter diu dich bar!

well for-the mother who thee bore!

ine gesach nie lîp sô wol gevar.

I saw never body so well colored.

du bist der wâren minne blic,

thou art the true love's glance,

146,10 ir schumphentiure unde ir sic.

its defeat and its victory.

vil wîbes freude an dir gesigt,

much woman's joy in thee triumphs,

der nâch dir jâmer swære wigt.

of-which after thee misery heavy weighs.

lieber friunt, wilt du dâ hin in,

dear friend, (if)-wilt thou there thither in,

sô sage mir durch den dienst mîn

so tell me for the service mine

146,15 Artûse und den sînen,

to-Arthur and to-the his-ones,

ine sîle niht flühtic schînen:

I shall not fugitive seem:

ich wil hie gerne beiten

I will here gladly await

swer zer tjost sich sol bereiten,

whoever to-the joust himself shall prepare,

ir neheiner habz für wunder.

of-them none have-it for wonder.

146,20 ich reit für tavelrunder,

I rode before round-table,

mîns landes ich mich underwant:

of-my land I myself took-possession:

diesen koph mîn ungefüegiu hant

this goblet my clumsy hand

ûf zucte, daz der wîn vergôz

up snatched, that the wine spilled

froun Ginovêrn in ir schôz.

on-lady Guinevere into her lap.

underwinden mich daz lêrte.

taking-possession me that taught.

146,25

ob ich schoube umbe kêrte,

if I straw-sheaves about should-turn,

sô wurde ruozec mir mîn vel.

so would-become sooty to-me my skin.

daz meit ich,' sprach der degen snel.

that avoided I' spoke the warrior quick.

'ine hânz ouch niht durch roup getân:

I have-it also not for robbery done:

des hât mîn krône mich erlân.

of-that has my crown me spared.

friunt, nu sage der kûnegîn,

friend, now tell the queen,

147,1

ich begüzzes ân den willen mîn,

I doused-her without the will mine,

aldâ die werden sâzen,

where the worthy-ones sat,

die rehter wer vergâzen.

who right defense forgot.

ez sîn künge od fürsten,

it be kings or princes,

147,5

wes lânt se ir wirt erdürsten?

why let they their host thirst?

wan holent sim hie sîn goltvaz?

why-not fetch-they him here his gold-vessel?

ir sneller prîs wirt anders laz.'

their swift prize becomes otherwise slack.'

der knappe sprach 'ich wirbe dir

the boy spoke 'I carry for-thee

swaz du gesprochen hâst ze mir.'

whatever thou spoken hast to me.'

147,10

er reit von im ze Nantes ân.

he rode from him to Nantes in.

dâ volgeten im diu kindelîn
there followed him the little-children

ûf den hof für den palas,
onto the court before the palace,

dâ maneger slahte fuore was.
where of-many kind conduct was.

147,15 schiere wart umb in gedranc.
soon was about him crowding.

Iwânet dar nâher spranc:
Iwanet thither nearer sprang:

der knappe valsches vrîe
the squire of-falseness free

derbôt im kumpânîe.
offered him companionship.

Der knappe sprach 'got halde dich,
The boy spoke 'God keep thee,

147,20 bat reden mîn muoter mich,
bade say my mother me,

ê daz ich schiede von ir hûs.
before that I should-part from her house.

ich sihe hie mangan Artûs:
I see here many Arthurs:

wer sol mich ritter machen?'
who shall me knight make?'

Iwânet begunde lachen,
Iwanet began to-laugh,

147,25 er sprach 'dun sihst des rechten niht;
he spoke 'thou seest the right-one not;

daz aber schiere nu geschiht.'
that but soon now happens.'

er fuort in in zem palas,
he led him in to-the palace,

dâ diu werde massenîe was.
where the worthy household was.

sus vil kund er in schalle,

thus much could he in clamor,

er sprach 'got halde iuch [hêren] alle,

he spoke 'God keep you [lords] all,

benamn den künec und des wîp.

assuredly the king and his woman.

148,1

mir gebôt mîn muoter an den lîp,

me bade my mother on the life,

daz ich die gruozte sunder:

that I them greeted separately:

unt die ob [der] tavelrunder

and those at [the] round-table

von rehtem prîse heten stat,

from right prize had place,

148,5

die selben si mich grüezen bat.

the same she me greet bade.

dar an ein kunst mich verbirt,

there in an art me fails,

ine weiz niht welher hinne ist wirt.

I know not which here-within is host.

dem hât ein ritter her enboten

to-him has a knight hither sent-word

(den sah ich allenthalben roten),

(him saw I all-over red),

148,10

er well sîn dûze bîten.

he will for-him outside wait.

mich dunct er welle strîten.

me seems he will fight.

im ist ouch leit daz er den wîn

to-him is also grievous that he the wine

vergôz ûf die künegîn.

spilled onto the queen.

148,15 ôwî wan het ich sîn gewant
alas ob had I his garment

enphangen von des kûnges hant!
received from the king's band!

sô wær ich freuden rîche:
so would-be I of-joys rich:

wan ez stêt sô rîterlîche.'
for it stands so knightly.'

Der knappe unbetwungen
The boy untroubled

148,20 wart harte vil gedrunge,
was very much crowded,

gehurtet her unde dar.
jostled hither and thither.

sie nâmen sîner varwe war.
they took of-his color heed.

diz was selschouwet,
this was self-seen,

gehêrret noch gefrouwet
lorded nor laded

148,25 wart nie minnelîcher fruht.
was ever lovelier fruit.

got was an einer sîezen zuht,
God was in a sweet fashioning,

do'r Parzivâlen worhte,
when-he Parzival wrought,

der vreise wê nec vorhte.
who terror little feared.

sus wart für Artûsen brâht
thus was before Arthur brought

an dem got wunsches het erdâht.
on whom God of-wish had devised.

149,1 im kunde niemen vîent sîn.
to-him could no-one enemy be.

do besah in ouch diu künegin,
then looked-at him also the queen,

ê si schiede von dem palas,
before she should-part from the palace,

dâ si dâ vor begozzen was.
where she there before doused was.

Artûs an den knappen sach:
Arthur at the boy looked:

149,5

zuo dem tumben er dô sprach
to the simple-one he then spoke

‘junchêrre, got vergelt iu gruoze,
‘young-lord, God repay you greeting,

den ich vil gerne dienen muoz
which I very gladly serve must

mit [dem] lîbe und mit dem guote.
with [the] body and with the goods.

des ist mir wol ze muote.’
of-that is to-me well at heart.’

149,10

‘wolt et got, wan wær daz wâr!
‘would just God, oh were that true!

der wîle dunket mich ein jâr.
the while seems to-me a year.

daz ich niht ritter wesen sol,
that I not knight be shall,

daz tuot mir wirs denne wol.
that does to-me worse than well.

nune sûmet mich niht mêre,
now delay me no more,

149,15

phlegt mîn nâch ritters êre.’
take-care of-me after knight’s honor.’

‘daz tuon ich gerne,’ sprach der wirt,
‘that do I gladly,’ spoke the host,

‘ob werdekeit mich niht verbirt.
‘if worthiness me not forsakes.

Du bist wol sô gehiure,

Thou art well so pleasant,

149,20 rîch an koste stiure

rich in cost support

wirt dir mîn gâbe undertân.

becomes to-thee my gift subject.

dêswâr ich solz ungerne lân.

truly I shall-it unwillingly leave.

du solt unz morgen beiten:

thou shalt until tomorrow wait:

ich wil dich wol bereiten.'

I will thee well equip.'

149,25 der wol geborne knappe

the well born boy

hielt gagernde als ein trappe.

balded fidgeting as a bastard.

er sprach 'in wil hie nihtes biten.

he spoke 'I will here for-nothing ask.

mir kom ein ritter widerriten:

to-me came a knight riding-toward:

mac mir des harnasch werden niht,

(if)-may to-me his armor become not,

ine ruoch wer küneges gâbe giht.

I care-not who king's gift speaks.

150,1 sô gît mir aber diu muoter mîn:

so gives me but the mother mine:

ich wæn doch diust ein künegîn.'

I think yet she-is a queen.'

Cunneware, and the Red Knight

XXVI

Arthur dares not give away Ither's armor, but Keie urges him to grant it, and Arthur yields, though he fears the boy will be killed. Cunneware, who would not laugh until she saw the man who had or would win the highest prize, laughs as the boy rides past. Keie beats her and boxes the ears of Antanor, silent until she laughed, who foretells the boy's revenge. The boy demands Ither's armor, is knocked down with the spear shaft, and kills Ither with a javelin through the eye.

Artûs sprach zem knappen sân
Arthur spoke to-the boy straightway

‘daz harnasch hât an im ein man,
‘the armor has on him a man,

daz ich tirs niht getörste gebn. 150,5
that I to-thee-it not dared give.

ich muoz doch sus mit kumber lebn
I must yet thus with affliction live

ân alle mîne schulde,
witbout all my guilt,

sît ich darbe sîner hulde.
since I lack his favor.

ez ist Ithêr von Gaheviez,
it is Ither of Gaveviez,

der trûren mir durch freude stiez.’ 150,10
who sorrow to-me through joy thrust.’

‘ir wært ein künec unmilte,
‘you would-be a king ungenerous,

ob iuch sölher gâbe bevilte.
if you of-such gift should-irk.

gebtz im dar,’ sprach Keye sân,
give-it him there,’ spoke Keie straightway,

‘und lât in zuo zim ûf den plân.
‘and let him to him onto the meadow.

150,15 sol iemen bringen uns den kopf,
(if)-shall anyone bring us the goblet,

hie helt diu geisel, dort der topf:
here holds the whip, there the top:

lâtz kint in umbe trîben:
let-the child him about drive:

sô lobt manz vor den wîben.
so praises one-it before the women.

ez muoz noch dicke bâgen
it must still often quarrel

150,20 und sölhe schanze wâgen.
and such chance risk.

Ine sorge umb ir deweders lebñ:
I care-not for of-them either's life:

man sol hunde umb ebers houbet gebñ.
one shall dogs for boar's head give.'

'ungerne wolt ich im versagn,
'unwillingly would I him refuse,

wan daz ich fürhter werde erslagn,
but that I fear-he be slain,

150,25 dem ich helfen sol der rîterschaft,
to-whom I help shall to-the knightbood,'

sprach Artûs ûz triwen kraft.
spoke Arthur out-of faithfulness's strength.

der knappe iedoch die gâbe enphienc,
the boy yet the gift received,

dâ von ein jâmer sît ergienc.
there from a misery later came-about.

dô was im von dem küenege gâch.
then was to-him from the king urgent.

junge und alte im drungen nâch.
young and old to-him crowded after.

- Iwânet in an der hende zôch 151,1
Iwanet him by the hand drew
- für eine louben niht ze hôch.
before a gallery not too high.
- dô saher für unde widr:
then looked-he forward and back:
- ouch was diu loube sô nidr,
also was the gallery so low,
- daz er drûffe hôrte unde ersach 151,5
that he thereon heard and saw
- dâ von ein trûren im geschach.
there from a sorrow to-him happened.
- dâ wolt ouch diu kûnegîn
there would also the queen
- selbe an dem venster sîn
herself at the window be
- mit rittern und mit frouwen.
with knights and with ladies.
- die begundenn alle schouwen. 151,10
they began-him all to-look-at.
- dâ saz frou Cunnewâre
there sat lady Cunneware
- diu fiere und diu clâre.
the proud and the bright.
- diu enlachte decheinen wîs,
she laughed in-no way,
- sine sæhe in die den hôhsten prîs
unless-she should-see him who the highest prize
- hete od solt erwerben: 151,15
bad or should win:
- si wolt ê sus ersterben.
she would sooner thus die.
- allez lachen si vermeit,
all laughing she avoided,

unz daz der knappe für si reit:

until that the boy before her rode:

do erlachte ir minneclîcher munt.

then laughed-out her lovely mouth.

151,20 des wart ir rücke ungesund.

of-that became her back unsound.

Dô nam Keye scheneschlant

Then took Keie seneschal

froun Cunnewâren de Lalant

lady Cunneware de Lalant

mit ir reiden hâre:

by her curly hair:

ir lange zöpfe clâre

her long braids bright

151,25 die want er umbe sîne hant,

those wound he about his hand,

er spancte se âne türbant.

he clasped them without door-hinge.

ir rûke wart kein eit gestabt:

to-her back was no oath staffed:

doch wart ein stap sô dran gehabt,

yet was a staff so on-it held,

unz daz sîn siusen gar verswanc,

until that its whistling wholly died-away,

durch die wât unt durch ir vel ez dranc.

through the garment and through her skin it pressed.

152,1 dô sprach der unwîse

then spoke the unwise-one

‘iwerd werdem prîse

‘to-your worthy prize

ist gegeben ein smæhiu letze:

is given a disgraceful farewell:

ich pin sîn vângec netze,

I am its catching net,

ich soln wider in iuch smiden

152,5

I shall-it again into you forge

daz irs enpfundet ûf den liden.

that you-it feel on the limbs.

ez ist dem künge Artûs

it is to-the king Arthur

ûf sînen hof unt in sîn hûs

onto his court and into his house

sô manec werder man geriten,

so many-a worthy man ridden,

durch den ir lachen hât vermiten,

152,10

for whom you laughing have avoided,

und lachet nu durch einen man

and laugh now for a man

der niht mit ritters fuore kan.'

who not with knight's conduct can.'

in zorne wunders vil geschiht.

in wrath of-wonder much happens.

sîns slages wær im erteilet niht

of-his blow would-be to-him granted not

vorem rîche ûf dise magt,

152,15

before-the empire on this maiden,

diu vil von friwenden wart geklagt.

who much by friends was lamented.

op si halt schilt solde tragn,

if she even shield should bear,

diu unfuoge ist dâ geslagn:

the rudeness is there struck:

wan si was von arde ein fürstîn.

for she was by birth a princess.

152,20 Orilus und Lâhelîn

Orilus and Lâhelîn

ir bruoder, hetenz die gesehen,

her brothers, had-it they seen,

der slege minre wære geschehen.

of-the blows fewer would-have happened.

Der verswigen Antanor,

The silent Antanor,

der durch swîgen dûht ein tôr,

who for silence seemed a fool,

152,25 sîn rede unde ir lachen

his speech and her laughing

was gezilt mit einen sachen:

was aimed at same things:

ern wolde nimmer wort gesagn,

he would never word say,

sine lachte diu dâ wart geslagn.

unless-she laughed who there was struck.

dô ir lachen wart getân,

when her laughing was done,

sîn munt sprach ze Keyen sân

his mouth spoke to Keie straightway

153,1 'got weiz, hêr scheneschlant,

'God knows, lord seneschal,

daz Cunnewâre de Lalant

that Cunneware de Lalant

durch den knappen ist zerbert,

for the boy is thrashed,

iwer freude es wirt verzert

your joy for-it becomes consumed

153,5 noch von sîner hende,

yet by his hand,

ern sî nie sô ellende.'

he be never so foreign.'

'sît iwer êrste rede mir dröut,
'since your first speech me threatens,
 ich wæne irs wênic iuch gevröut.'
I think you-of-it little yourself gladdened.'

sîn brât wart gâlûnet,
his roast was sauced,

mit slegen vil gerûnet
with blows much whispered

153,10

dem witzhaften tôren
to-the sensible fool

mit fiusten in sîn ôren:
with fists into his ears:

daz tet Kaye sunder twâl.
that did Keie without delay.

dô muose der junge Parzivâl
then must the young Parzival

disen kumber schouwen
this affliction behold

153,15

Antanors unt der frouwen.
of-Antanor and of-the lady.

im was von herzen leit ir nôt:
to-him was from heart grievous their distress:

vil dicker greif zem gabilôt.
very often-he reached to-the javelin.

vor der künegîn was sölch gedranc,
before the queen was such crowding,

daz er durch daz vermeit den swanc.
that he for that avoided the swing.

153,20

urloup nam dô Iwânet
leave took then Iwanet

zem fil li roy Gahmuret:
from-the son of-the king Gahmuret:

des reise al eine wart getân

whose journey all alone was done

hin ûz gein Ithêr ûf den plân.

away out toward Ither onto the meadow.

153,25 dem sagter sölhiu mære,

to-him told-he such tidings,

daz niemen dinne wære

that no-one within were

der tjostierens gerte.

who of-jousting desired.

‘der künec mich gâbe werte.

‘the king me with-gift granted.

ich sagte, als du mir jæhe,

I told, as thou me saidst,

wiez âne danc geschæhe

how-it without intent should-happen

154,1 daz du den wîn vergüzze,

that thou the wine spilledst,

unfuoge dich verdrüzze.

rudeness thee should-irk.

ir decheinen lüstet strîtes.

of-them none desires battle.

gip mir dâ du ûffe rîtes,

give me there thou upon ridest,

154,5 unt dar zuo al dîn harnas:

and there to all thy armor:

daz enpfeng ich ûf dem palas:

that received I on the palace:

dar inne ich ritter werden muoz.

there in I knight become must.

widersagt sî dir mîn gruoze,

renounced be to-thee my greeting,

ob du mirz ungerne gîst.

if thou me-it unwillingly givest.

wer mich, ob du bî wîzen sîst.'

154,10

defend me, if thou with wits be.'

der kûnec von Kukûmerlant

the king of Kukumertland

sprach 'hât Artûses hant

spoke '(if)-has Arthur's hand

dir mîn harnasch gegeben,

to-thee my armor given,

dêswâr daz tæter ouch mîn lebn,

truly that would-do-be also my life,

möhtestu mirz an gewinnen.

154,15

mightest-thou me-it from win.

sus kan er friwende minnen.

thus can he friends love.

was er dir abr ê iht holt,

was he to-thee but before at-all devoted,

dîn dienst gedient sô schiere den solt.'

thy service earned so soon the pay.'

'ich getar wol dienen swaz ich sol:

'I dare well serve whatever I shall:

ouch hât er mich gewert vil wol.

154,20

also has he me granted very well.

gip her und lâz dîn lantrecht:

give here and leave thy land-right:

ine wil niht langer sîn ein kneht,

I will not longer be a squire,

ich sol schildes ambet hân.'

I shall shield's office have.'

er greif im nâch dem zoume sân:

he reached to-him after the bridle straightway:

154,25 'du maht wol wesen Lâhelîn,
'thou mayest well be Lâhelîn,

von dem mir klaget diu muoter mîn.
of whom to-me laments the mother mine.'

Der rîter umbe kêrt den schaft,
The knight about turned the shaft,

und stach den knappen sô mit kraft,
and thrust the boy so with force,

daz er und sîn pfârdelîn
that he and his little-horse

muosen vallende ûf die bluomen sîn.
must falling onto the flowers be.

155,1 der helt was zornes drâte:
the hero was of-wrath quick:

er sluog in daz im wâte
he struck him that to-him blew

vome schafte ûzer swarten bluot.
from-the shaft out-of-the scalp blood.

Parzivâl der knappe guot
Parzival the boy good

155,5 stuont al zornic ûf dem plân.
stood all angry on the meadow.

sîn gabylôt begreif er sîn.
his javelin grasped he straightway.

dâ der helm unt diu barbier
where the helm and the visor

sich locheten ob dem hârsnier,
themselves opened above the coif,

durchz ouge in sneit dez gabylôt,
through-the eye him cut the javelin,

155,10 unt durch den nac, sô daz er têt
and through the neck, so that he dead

viel, der valscheit widersatz.
fell, the falseness's opponent.

[wîbe] siufzen, herzen jâmers kratz

[women's] sighing, heart's misery's scratch

gap Ithêrs tô von Gaheviez,

gave Ither's death of Gabeviez,

der wîben nazziu ougen liez.

who to-women wet eyes left.

swelhiu sîner minne enphant,

whichever of-his love felt,

durch die freude ir was gerant,

through whom joy to-her was charged,

unde ir schimpf enschumphiert,

and her jest defeated,

gein der riwe gecondewiert.

toward the rue conducted.

155,15

Iwanet, and Guinevere's Lament

XXVII

Parzival cannot get the armor off the dead Ither. Iwanet, Guinevere's squire, hears the horses neigh and comes to help. He arms Parzival over the fool's clothes, which Parzival refuses to give up, and teaches him the sword, the shield, and the spear. Parzival sends Arthur's goblet back and grieves for the young lady struck on his account. Iwanet covers Ither with flowers, the town mourns, and Guinevere laments a knight free of falseness.

Parzivâl der tumbe

Parzival the foolish

kêrt in dicke al umbe.

turned him often all about.

er kunde im ab geziehen niht:

he could from-him off pull not:

daz was ein wunderlîch geschiht:

that was a wondrous happening:

155,20

helmes snüer noch sîniu schinnelier,

helm's laces nor his greaves,

mit sînen blanken handen fier

with his white hands proud

155,25 kund ers niht ûf gestricken

could he-them not up untie

noch sus her ab gezwicken.

nor thus hither off pluck.

vîl dickerz doch versuochte,

very often-he-it yet tried,

wîsheit der umberuochte.

wisdom who disregarded.

Daz ors unt daz phärdelin

The horse and the little-horse

erhuoben ein sô hôhen grîn,

raised a so loud whinny,

156,1 daz ez Iwânet erhôrte

that it Iwanet heard

vor der stat ans graben orte,

before the town at-the moat's edge,

froun Ginovêrn knapp unde ir mâc.

lady Guinevere's squire and her kinsman.

do'r von dem orse erhôrte den bâc,

when-he from the horse heard the neighing,

156,5 und dô er niemen drûffe sach,

and when he no-one thereon saw,

von sînen triwen daz geschach

from his faithfulness that happened

die er nâch Parzivâle truoc,

which he toward Parzival bore,

dô gâhte dar der knappe kluoc.

then hastened thither the squire fine.

- er vant Ithêren tôt,
he found Ither dead,
- unt Parzivâln in tumber nôt.
and Parzival in foolish distress. 156,10
- snellîch er zin beiden spranc:
quickly he to-them both sprang:
- dô sageter Parzivâle danc
then told-he Parzival thanks
- prîses des erwarp sîn hant
of-prize which won his hand
- an dem von Kukûmerlant.
on him of Kukumerlant.
- ‘got lôn dir. nu rât waz ich tuo:
‘God reward thee. now counsel what I do:
- ich kan hie harte wênic zuo:
I know here very little thereto:
- wie bringe ichz ab im unde an mich?’
how bring I-it off him and onto me?’
- ‘daz kan ich wol gelêren dich,’
‘that can I well teach thee,’
- sus sprach der stolze Iwânet
thus spoke the proud Iwanet
- zem fil li roy Gahmuret.
to-the son of-the king Gahmuret. 156,20
- entwâpent wart der tôte man
disarmed was the dead man
- aldâ vor Nantes ûf dem plân,
there before Nantes on the meadow,
- und an den lebenden gelet,
and onto the living laid,
- den dannoch grôziu tumpheit reget.
whom still great foolishness stirs.

- 156,25 Iwânet sprach 'diu ribbalîn
Iwanet spoke 'the rawhide-boots
 sulen niht underem îsern sîn:
shall not under-the iron be:
 du solt nu tragen ritters kleit.'
thou shalt now wear knight's garment.'
 diu rede was Parzivâle leit:
the speech was to-Parzival grievous:
 dô sprach der knappe guoter
then spoke the boy good
 'swaz mir gap mîn muoter,
'whatever me gave my mother,
- 157,1 des sol vil wênic von mir komn,
of-that shall very little from me come,
 ez gê ze schaden odr ze fromn.'
it go to harm or to profit.'
 daz dûhte wunderlîch genuoc
that seemed wondrous enough
 Iwâneten (der was kluoc):
to-Iwanet (he was fine):
- 157,5 iedoch muos er im volgen,
yet must he him follow,
 ern was im niht erbolgen.
he was to-him not angered.
 zwuo liechte hosen îserîn
two bright hose of-iron
 schuohterm über diu ribbalîn.
shod-he-him over the rawhide-boots.
 sunder leder mit zwein porten
without leather with two braids
- 157,10 zwêne sporen dar zuo gehôrten:
two spurs there to belonged:
 er spien im an daz goldes werç.
he buckled to-him on the gold's work.

ê erm bûte dar den halsperc,
before be-him should-offer there the hauberk,

er stricte im umb diu schinnelier.
he laced to-him about the greaves.

sunder twâl vil harte schier
without delay very hard soon

von fuoze ûf gewâpent wol
from foot up armed well

157,15

wart Parzivâl mit gernder dol.
was Parzival with eager suffering.

dô iesch der knappe mære
then asked the boy famous

sînen kochære.
for-his quiver.

‘ich enreiche dir kein gabylôt:
I band to-thee no javelin:

diu ritterschaft dir daz verbôt’
the knighthood to-thee that forbade’

157,20

sprach Iwânet der knappe wert.
spoke Iwanet the squire worthy.

der gurte im umbe ein scharpfez swert:
he girded to-him about a sharp sword:

daz lêrt ern ûz ziehen
that taught be-him out draw

und widerriet im fliehen.
and counseled-against to-him fleeing.

dô zôher im dar nâher sân
then drew-be to-him thither nearer straightway

157,25

des tôten mannes kastelân:
the dead man's Castilian:

daz truoc peîn hôh unde lanc.
that bad legs high and long.

der gewâpent in den satel spranc:
the armed-one into the saddle sprang:

ern gerte stegereife niht,

he desired stirrups not,

dem man noch snelheite giht.

to-whom one still of-swiftness credits.

158,1 Ywâneten niht bevilte,

to-Iwanet not irked,

ern lêrte in underm schilte

he taught him under-the shield

künsteclich gebâren

skillfully to-behave

und der vînde schaden vâren.

and the enemies' harm to-seek.

158,5 er bôt im in die hant ein sper:

he offered him into the hand a spear:

daz was gar âne sîne ger:

that was wholly without his desire:

doch vrâgt ern 'war zuo ist diz frum?'

yet asked he-him 'what for is this useful?'

'swer gein dir zer tjoste kum,

'whoever toward thee to-the joust come,

dâ soltuz balde brechen,

there shalt-thou-it quickly break,

158,10 durch sînen schilt verstechen.

through his shield splinter.

wiltu des vil getrüben,

(if)-wilt-thou of-that much practice,

man lobt dich vor den wîben.'

one praises thee before the women.'

als uns diu âventiure gieht,
as us the adventure tells,
 von Kölne noch von Mâstrieht
from Cologne nor from Maastricht
 kein schiltære entwürfe in baz
any shield-painter would-draw him better
 denn alser ûfem orse saz.
than as-he on-the horse sat.
 dô sprach er ze Ywânete sân
then spoke he to Iwanet straightway
 'lieber friunt, mîn kumpân,
'dear friend, my companion,
 ich hân hie 'rworben des ich pat.
I have here won what I asked.
 du solt mîn dienst in die stat
thou shalt my service into the town
 dem kûnege Artûse sagen
to-the king Arthur tell
 und ouch mîn hôhez laster klagen.
and also my high reproach lament.
 bring im widr sîn goltvaz.
bring him back his gold-vessel.
 ein ritter sich an mir vergaz,
a knight himself on me forgot,
 daz er die juncfrouwen sluoc
that he the young-lady struck
 durch daz si lachens mîn gewuoc.
for that she of-laughing of-me mentioned.
 mich müent ir jæmerlîchen wort.
me grieve her miserable words.
 diun rüerent mir kein herzen ort:
those touch me no heart's corner:

158,15

158,20

158,25

jâ muoz enmitten drinne sîn
indeed must in-the-middle therein be

der frouwen ungedienter pîn.
the lady's undeserved pain.

- 159,1 Nu tuoz durch dîne gesellekeit,
Now do-it for thy companionship,
 und lâz dir [sîn] mîn laster leit.
and let to-thee [be] my reproach grievous.
 got hûet dîn: ich wil von dir varn:
God guard thee: I will from thee go:
 der mag uns bêde wol bewarn.'
he may us both well protect.'

- 159,5 Ithêrn von Gaheviez
Ither of Gaheviez
 er jæmerliche ligen liez.
he miserably lying left.
 der was doch tôt sô minneclîch:
he was yet dead so lovely:
 lebende was er sælden rîch.
living was he of-fortune rich.
 wær ritterschaft sîn endes wer,
were knighthood his end's warrant,

- 159,10 zer tjost durch schilt mit eime sper,
at-the joust through shield with a spear,
 wer klagte dann die wunders nôt?
who would-lament then the wonder's distress?
 er starp von eime gabylôt.
he died from a javelin.

Iwânet ûf in dô brach
Iwanet over him then broke

der liechten bluomen zeime dach.
of-the bright flowers to-a roof.

er stiez den gabylôtes stil

159,15

he thrust the javelin's shaft

zuo zim nâch der marter zil.

to him after the passion's goal.

der knappe kiusche unde stolz

the boy chaste and proud

druce en kriuzes wîs ein holz

pressed in cross's manner a wood

durch des gabylôtes snîden.

through the javelin's blade.

dône wolt er niht vermîden,

159,20

then would he not avoid,

hin in die stat er sagte

away into the town he told

des manec wîp verzagte

of-which many-a woman lost-heart

und manec ritter weinde,

and many-a knight wept,

der klagende triwe erscheinde.

who lamenting faithfulness showed.

dâ wart jâmers vil gedolt.

159,25

there was of-misery much suffered.

der tôte schône wart geholt.

the dead-one beautifully was fetched.

diu kûnegîn reit ûz der stat:

the queen rode out-of the town:

daz heilictuom si fûeren bat.

the relics she to-carry bade.

ob dem kûnege von Kukûmerlant,

over the king of Kukumerlant,

den tôte Parzivâles hant,

whom killed Parzival's hand,

160,1 vrou Ginovêr diu künegin

lady Guinevere the queen

sprach jæmerlîcher worte sin.

spoke miserable words' sense.

‘ôwê unde heiâ hei,

‘alas and heia hei,

Artûss werdekeit enzwei

Arthur's worthiness in-two

160,5 sol brechen noch diz wunder,

shall break yet this wonder,

der ob der tavelrunder

who at the round-table

den hœhsten prîs solde tragn,

the highest prize should bear,

daz der vor Nantes lît erslagn.

that he before Nantes lies slain.

sîns erbeteils er gerte,

of-his inheritance he desired,

160,10 dâ man in sterbens werte.

there one him with-dying granted.

er was doch mässenîe alhie

he was yet household here

alsô daz dechein ôre nie

so that no ear ever

dehein sîn untât vernam.

any his misdeed heard.

er was vor wildem valsche zam:

he was before wild falseness tame:

160,15 der was vil gar von im geschabn.

it was very wholly from him scraped.

nu muoz ich alze fruo begrabn

now must I all-too early bury

ein slôz ob dem prîse.

a lock above the prize.

sîn herze an zûhten wîse,

his heart in courtesy wise,

obem slôze ein hantveste,

above-the lock a charter,

riet im benamn daz beste,

counseled him assuredly the best,

160,20

swâ man nâch wîbes minne

wherever one after woman's love

mit ellenthaftem sinne

with valorous mind

solt erzeigen mannes triuwe.

should show man's faithfulness.

ein berendiu fruht al niuwe

a bearing fruit all new

ist trûrens ûf diu wîp gesæt.

is of-mourning onto the women sown.

160,25

ûz dîner wunden jâmer wæt.

out-of thy wounds misery blows.

dir was doch wol sô rôet dîn hâr,

to-thee was yet well so red thy hair,

daz dîn bluot die bluomen clâr

that thy blood the flowers bright

niht rôeter dorfte machen.

not redder needed make.

du swendest wîplich lachen.'

thou makest-vanish womanly laughing.'

Ithêr der lobes rîche

Itber the of-praise rich

161,1

wart bestatet kûneclîche.

was buried kingly.

des tôet schoup siufzen in diu wîp.

whose death pushed sighing into the women.

sîn harnasch im verlôs den lîp:

his armor to-him lost the life:

161,5 dar umbe was sîn endes wer
there for was his end's warrant

des tumben Parzivâles ger.
the foolish Parzival's desire.

sît dô er sich paz versan,
later when he himself better understood,

ungerne het erz dô getân.
unwillingly had he-it then done.

Gurnemanz

XXVIII

Ither's tireless horse carries Parzival in one day to the castle of Gurnemanz de Grabarz, who sits alone under a linden. Parzival says his mother bade him take counsel from a man with gray locks. Gurnemanz releases a sparrowhawk with a golden bell to summon his young lords. Parzival will not dismount at first, since a king made him a knight, and his fool's clothes dismay the household. Gurnemanz binds his wounds, and the hungry guest eats heartily.

daz ors einer site pflac:
the horse one custom practiced:

161,10 grôz arbeit ez ringe wac:
great labor it light weighed:

ez wære kalt oder heiz,
it were cold or hot,

ezn liez durch reise keinen sweiz,
it let for journey no sweat,

ez trâte stein oder ronem.
it should-tread stone or stumps.

er dorft im keines gürtens wonen
he needed for-it no girth-thing's practice

161,15 doch eines loches nâher baz,
yet of-one hole nearer better,

swer zwêne tage drûffe saz.

whoever two days thereon sat.

gewâpent reitz der tumbe man

armed rode-it the foolish man

den tac sô verre, ez hete lân

the day so far, it had left

ein blôz wîser, solt erz hân geriten

a mere wise-one, should he-it have ridden

zwêne tage, ez wære vermiten.

two days, it would-be avoided.

161,20

er lie'z et schûften, selten drabn:

he let-it just gallop, seldom trot:

er kunde im lützel ûf gehabn.

he could for-it little up bold.

hin gein dem âbent er dersach

away toward the evening he saw

eins turnes gupfen unt des dach.

a tower's tips and its roof.

den tumben dûhte sêre,

the foolish-one seemed sorely,

161,25

wie der türne wüehse mêre:

how the towers should-grow more:

der stuont dâ vil ûf eime hûs.

they stood there many on a house.

dô wânder si sæt Artûs:

then thought-he them should-sow Arthur:

des jaher im für heilikeit,

of-that credited-he him for holiness,

unt daz sîn sælde wære breit.

and that his fortune were broad.

Alsô sprach der tumbe man.

Thus spoke the foolish man.

162,1

'mîner muoter volc niht pûwen kan.

'my mother's folk not till can.

jane wehset niht sô lanc ir sât,
indeed grows not so tall their crop,

swaz sir in dem walde hât:
whatever she-of-it in the forest has:

162,5 grôz regen si selten dâ verbirt.
great rain it seldom there spares.'

Gurnemanz de Grâharz hiez der wirt
Gurnemanz de Grabarz was-called the host

ûf dirre burc dar zuo er reit.
in this castle there to he rode.

dâ vor stuont ein linde breit
there before stood a linden broad

ûf einem grünen anger:
on a green meadow:

162,10 der was breiter noch langer
it was broader nor longer

niht wan ze rechter mâze.
not but to right measure.

daz ors und ouch diu strâze
the horse and also the road

in truogen dâ er sitzen vant
him bore where he sitting found

des was diu burc unt ouch daz lant.
whose was the castle and also the land.

162,15 ein grôziu müede in des betwanc,
a great weariness him to-that forced,

daz er den schilt unrechte swanc,
that he the shield wrongly swung,

ze verre hinder oder für,
too far behind or before,

et ninder nâch der site kür
just nowhere after the manner's choice

die man dâ gein prîse maz.
which one there toward prize measured.

Gurnamanz der fürste al eine saz:

162,20

Gurnamanz the prince all alone sat:

ouch gap der linden tolde

also gave the linden's crown

ir schaten, als si solde,

its shade, as it should,

dem houbetman der wâren zuht.

to-the captain of-the true courtesy.

des site was vor valsche ein fluht,

whose manner was from falseness a flight,

der enpfienç den gast: daz was sîn reht.

162,25

he received the guest: that was his right.

bî im was ritter noch kneht.

by him was knight nor squire.

sus antwurt im dô Parzivâl

thus answered him then Parzival

ûz tumben witzten sunder twâl.

out-of foolish wits without delay.

‘mich pat mîn muoter nemen rât

‘me bade my mother take counsel

ze dem der grâwe locke hât.

from him who gray locks has.

dâ wil ich iu dienen nâch,

163,1

there will I you serve after,

sît mir mîn muoter des verjach.’

since me my mother of-that told.’

‘Sît ir durch râtes schulde

‘Since you for counsel's sake

her komen, iwer hulde

hither come, your favor

müezet ir mir durch râten lân,

163,5

must you me for counseling leave,

und welt ir râtes volge hân.’

and (if)-will you counsel's following have.’

dô warf der fürste mære

then threw the prince famous

ein müzerspärwære

a moulted-sparrowhawk

von der hende. in die burc er swanc:

from the hand. into the castle it swung:

163,10 ein guldîn schelle dran erklanc.

a golden bell on-it rang.

daz was ein bote: dô kom im sân

that was a messenger: then came to-him straightway

vil junchêrren wol getân.

many young-lords well made.

er bat den gast, den er dâ sach,

he bade the guest, whom he there saw,

în füern und schaffên sîn gemach.

in lead and provide his comfort.

163,15 der sprach 'mîn muoter sagt al wâr:

he spoke 'my mother says all true:

altmannes rede stêt niht ze vâ.

old-man's speech stands not to guile.'

hin in sin fuorten al zehant,

away in they-him led all at-once,

da er manegen werden ritter vant.

where he many-a worthy knight found.

ûf dem hove an einer stat

on the court at a place

163,20 ieslîcher in erbeizen bat.

each him dismount bade.

dô sprach an dem was tumpheit schîn

then spoke on whom was foolishness evident

'mich hiez ein künec ritter sîn:

'me bade a king knight be:

swaz halt drûffe mir geschiht,

whatever even thereon to-me happens,

ine kum von disem orse niht.

I come from this horse not.

gruoz gein iu riet mîn muoter mir.'

163,25

greeting toward you counseled my mother me.'

si dancten beidiu im unt ir.

they thanked both him and her.

dô daz grüezen wart getân

when the greeting was done

(daz ors was müede und ouch der man),

(the horse was weary and also the man),

maneger bete si gedâhten,

of-many requests they bethought,

ê sin von dem orse brâhten

before they-him from the horse brought

in eine kemenâten.

164,1

into a chamber.

si begundn im alle râten

they began to-him all to-counsel

'lâtz harnasch von iu bringen

'let-the armor from you bring

und iweren liden ringen.'

and your limbs lighten.'

Schiere er muose entwâpent sîn.

164,5

Soon he must disarmed be.

dô si diu rûhen ribbalîn

when they the rough rawhide-boots

und diu tôren kleit gesâhen,

and the fool's garment saw,

si erschrâken die sîn pflâgen.

they took-fright who of-him took-care.

vil blûgez wart ze hove gesagt:

very bashfully was at court told:

der wirt vor schame was nâch verzagt.

164,10

the host for shame was nearly disheartened.

ein ritter sprach durch sîne zuht

a knight spoke for his courtesy

‘deiswâr sô werdecliche fruht

‘truly so worthy fruit

erkôs nie mîner ougen sehe.

chose never my eyes’ sight.

an im lît der sælden spehe

in him lies the fortune’s glance

164,15 mit reiner süezen hôhen art.

with pure sweet high kind.

wiest der minnen blic alsus bewart?

how-is the love’s glance thus looked-after?

mich jâmert immer daz ich vant

me grieves ever that I found

an der werlde freude alsölh gewant.

on the world’s joy such garment.

wol doch der muoter diu in truoc,

well yet for-the mother who him bore,

164,20 an dem des wunsches lît genuoc.

in whom of-the wish lies enough.

sîn zimierde ist rîche:

his crest is rich:

dez harnasch stuont rîterliche

the armor stood knightly

ê ez kœm von dem gehiuren.

before it should-come from the pleasant-one.

von einer quaschiuren

from a bruise

164,25 blutige amesiere

bloody marks

kôs ich an im schiere.’

saw I on him soon.’

der wirt sprach zem ritter sîn
the host spoke to-the knight straightway

‘daz ist durch wîbe gebot getân.’
‘that is for women’s command done.’

‘nein, hêrre: erst mit sölhen siten,
‘no, lord: he-is with such manners,

ern kunde nimer wîp gebiten
he could never woman ask

daz si sîn dienst næme.
that she his service should-take.

165,1

sîn varwe der minne zæme.’
bis color to-the love would-befit.’

der wirt sprach ‘nu sule wir sehn
the host spoke ‘now shall we see

an des wæte ein wunder ist geschehn.’
on whose garment a wonder is happened.’

Si giengen dâ si funden
They went where they found

165,5

Parzivâln den wunden
Parzival the wounded-one

von eime sper, daz bleip doch ganz.
from a spear, that stayed yet whole.

sîn underwant sich Gurnemanz.
of-him took-charge himself Gurnemanz.

sölch was sîn underwinden,
such was his taking-charge,

daz ein vater sînen kînden,
that a father to-his children,

165,10

der sich triwe kunde nieten,
who himself faithfulness could apply,

möhtez in niht paz er bieten.
might-it to-them not better offer.

sîne wunden wuoch unde bant

his wounds washed and bound

der wirt mit sîn selbes hant.

the host with his own hand.

165,15 dô was ouch ûf geleit daz prôt.

then was also up laid the bread.

des was dem jungen gaste nôt,

of-that was to-the young guest need,

wand in grôz hunger niht vermeit.

for him great hunger not spared.

al vastende er des morgens reit

all fasting he in-the morning rode

von dem vischære.

from the fisherman.

165,20 sîn wunde und harnasch swære,

his wound and armor heavy,

die vor Nantes er bejagete,

which before Nantes he won,

im müede unde hunger sagete;

to-him weariness and hunger told;

unt diu verre tagereise

and the far day's-journey

von Artûse dem Berteneise,

from Arthur the Breton,

165,25 dô mann allenthalben vasten liez.

where one-him everywhere fast let.

der wirt in mit im ezzen liez:

the host him with him eat let:

der gast sich dâ gelabte.

the guest himself there refreshed.

in den barn er sich sô habte,

into the trough he himself so held,

daz er der spîse swande vil.

that he of-the food made-vanish much.

daz nam der wirt gar zeime spil:

that took the host wholly as-a game:

dô bat in vlîzeclîche

then bade him diligently

166,1

Gurnemanz der triwen rîche,

Gurnemanz the of-faithfulness rich,

daz er vaste æze

that he heartily should-eat

unt der müede sîn vergæze.

and the weariness his should-forget.

The Bath

XXIX

Parzival is put to bed under an ermine coverlet and sleeps soundly. In the morning young ladies bathe him and rub away his bruises, but he is too shy to take the bath sheet about him before them. He is dressed in scarlet and sable, and the knights praise his beauty and his mother. Gurnemanz takes him to mass and teaches him to make an offering and cross himself. At table Parzival tells his story, and Gurnemanz knows him for the Red Knight and pities him.

Man huop den tisch, dô des wart zît.

One raised the table, when of-that was time.

166,5

‘ich wæne daz ir müede sît’

‘I think that you weary are’

sprach der wirt: ‘wært ir iht fruoz?’

spoke the host: ‘were you at-all early?’

‘got weiz, mîn muoter slief duo.

‘God knows, my mother slept then.

diu kan sô vil niht wachen.’

she can so much not wake.’

der wirt begunde lachen,

the host began to-laugh,

166,10

er fuort in an die slâfstat.

he led him to the sleeping-place.

der wirt in sich ûz sloufen bat:

the host him himself out slip bade:

ungernerz tet, doch muosez sîn.

unwillingly-he-it did, yet must-it be.

ein declachen hârmîn

a coverlet of-ermine

166,15 wart geleit übr sîn blôzen lîp.

was laid over his bare body.

sô werde fruht gebar nie wîp.

so worthy fruit bore never woman.

grôz müede und slâf in lêrte

great weariness and sleep him taught

daz er sich selten kêrte

that he himself seldom turned

an die anderen sîten.

onto the other side.

166,20 sus kunder tages erbîten.

thus could-he of-day wait.

dô gebôt der fürste mære

then commanded the prince famous

daz ein bat bereite wære

that a bath prepared were

reht umbe den mitten morgens tac

right about the mid morning's day

zende am teppich, da er dâ lac.

at-the-end at-the carpet, where he there lay.

166,25 daz muose des morgens alsô sîn.

that must in-the morning so be.

man warf dâ rôsen oben in.

one threw there roses above in.

swie wênic man umb in dâ rief,

however little one about him there called,

der gast erwachte der dâ slief.

the guest awoke who there slept.

der junge werde süeze man

the young worthy sweet man

gienc sitzen in die kuofen sân.

went sitting into the tub straightway.

ine weiz wer si des bâte:

I know-not who them of-that should-ask:

167,1

juncfrowen in rîcher wâte

young-ladies in rich garment

und an lîbes varwe minneclîch,

and in body's color lovely,

die kômen zûhte site gelîch.

they came of-courtesy manner alike.

Si twuogn und strichen schiere

They washed and stroked soon

167,5

von im sîn amesiere

from him his bruises

mit blanken linden henden.

with white soft hands.

jane dorft in niht ellenden

indeed needed him not feel-strange

der dâ was witze ein wise.

who there was of-wits an orphan.

sus dolter freude und eise,

thus endured-be joy and ease,

167,10

tumpheit er wênc gein in enkalt.

foolishness be little toward them paid-for.

juncfrouwen kiusche unde balt

young-ladies chaste and bold

in alsus kunrierten.

him thus tended.

swâ von si parlierten,

whatever of they chattered,

167,15 **dâ kunder wol geswîgen zuo.**

there could-be well be-silent to.

ez dorft in dunken niht ze fruo:

it needed him seem not too early:

wan von in schein der ander tac.

for from them shone the other day.

der glast alsus en strîte lac,

the gleam thus in contest lay,

sîn varwe laschte beidiu licht:

his color extinguished both lights:

167,20 **des was sîn lîp versûmet niht.**

of-that was his body neglected not.

man bôt ein badelachen dar:

one offered a bath-sheet there:

des nam er vil kleine war.

of-that took he very little heed.

sus kunder sich bî frouwen schemn,

thus could-be himself before ladies be-asbamed,

vor in wolt erz niht umbe nemn.

before them would be-it not about take.

167,25 **die juncfrouwen muosen gên:**

the young-ladies must go:

sine torsten dâ niht langer stên.

they dared there not longer stand.

ich wæn si gerne heten gesehn,

I think they gladly had seen,

ob im dort unde iht wære geschehn.

whether to-him there below anything were happened.

wîpheit vert mit triuwen:

womanhood goes with faithfulness:

si kan friwendes kumber riuwen.

it can friend's affliction rue.

- der gast an daz bette schreit. 168,1
the guest to the bed strode.
- al wîz gewant im was bereit.
all white garment to-him was ready.
- von golde unde sîdîn
of gold and silken
- einen bruochgürtel zôch man drîn.
a breeches-belt drew one therein.
- scharlachens hosen rôt man streich 168,5
scarlet hose red one drew
- an in dem ellen nie gesweich.
on him whom valor never failed.
- Âvoy wie stuonden sîniu bein!
Avoy how stood his legs!
- reht geschickede ab in schein.
right shapeliness from them shone.
- brûn scharlachen wol gesniten,
brown scarlet well cut,
- (dem was furrieren niht vermiten) 168,10
(to-it was lining not spared)
- beidiu innen hârmîn blanc,
both inside ermine white,
- roc und mantel wâren lanc:
tunic and mantle were long:
- breit swarz unde grâ
broad black and gray
- zobel dervor man kôs aldâ.
sable there-before one saw there.
- daz leit an der gehiure. 168,15
that put on the pleasant-one.
- undr einen gürtel tiure
under a belt precious
- wart er gefischieret,
was he fitted,

und wol gezimieret

and well adorned

mit einem tiuren fürschan.

with a precious brooch.

168,20 sîn munt dâ bî vor roete bran.

his mouth there by for redness burned.

dô kom der wirt mit triwen kraft:

then came the host with faithfulness's strength:

nâch dem gienc stolziu rîterschaft.

after him went proud knighthood.

der enphienc den gast. dô daz geschach,

he received the guest. when that happened,

der ritter ieslîcher sprach,

of-the knights each spoke,

168,25 sine gesæhen nie sô schoenen lîp.

they should-see never so fair body.

mit triwen lobten si daz wîp,

with faithfulness praised they the woman,

diu gap der werlde alsölhe frucht.

who gave the world such fruit.

durch wârheit und umb ir zuht

for truth and for their courtesy

si jâhen 'er wirt wol gewert,

they said 'he becomes well granted,

swâ sîn dienst genâden gert:

wherever his service of-favor desires:

169,1 im ist minne und gruoꝝ bereit,

to-him is love and greeting ready,

mager geniezen werdekeit.'

may-be profit worthiness.'

ieslîcher im des tâ verjach,

each to-him that there declared,

unt dar nâch swer in ie gesach.

and there after whoever him ever saw.

- Der wirt in mit der hant gevienc, 169,5
The host him by the hand took,
- geselleclîcher dannen gienc.
companionably-be thence went.
- in vrâgt der fürste mære,
him asked the prince famous,
- welch sîn ruowe wære
what his rest were
- des nahtes dâ bî im gewesen.
of-the night there with him been.
- ‘hêr, dan wære ich niht genesen, 169,10
‘lord, then would-be I not survived,
- wan daz mîn muoter her mir riet
but that my mother hither me counseled
- des tages dô ich von ir schiet.’
the day when I from her parted.’
- ‘got müeze lônên iu unt ir.
‘God may reward you and her.
- hêrre, ir tuot genâde an mir.’
lord, you do favor to me.’
- dô gienc der helt mit wizen kranc 169,15
then went the hero with wits feeble
- dâ man got und dem wirte sanc.
where one to-God and to-the host sang
- der wirt zer messe in lêrte
the host at-the mass him taught
- daz noch die sælde mêrte,
what still the fortune increased,
- opfern unde segnen sich,
to-offer and to-bless himself,
- und gein dem tiuvel kêrn gerich. 169,20
and toward the devil turn vengeance.

dô giengens ûf den palas,
then went-they up-to the palace,

aldâ der tisch gedecket was.
where the table laid was.

der gast ze sîme wirte saz,
the guest by his host sat,

die spîser ungesmæhet az.
the food-he undisdained ate.

169,25 der wirt sprach durch höfscheit
the host spoke for courtliness

‘hêrre, iu sol niht wesen leit,
‘lord, to-you shall not be grievous,

ob ich iuch vrâge mære,
if I you ask tidings,

wannen iwer reise wære.’
whence your journey were.’

er saget im gar die underscheit,
he told him wholly the particulars,

wier von sîner muoter reit,
how-he from his mother rode,

170,1 umbez vingerl unde umbz fürspan,
about-the little-ring and about-the brooch,

und wie erz harnasch gewan.
and how he-the armor won.

der wirt erkante den ritter rôt:
the host knew the knight red:

er dersiuft, in derbarmt sîn nôt.
he sighed, him grieved his distress.

170,5 sînen gast des namn er niht erliez,
his guest of-the name he not spared,

den rôten ritter er in hiez.
the red knight he him called.

Gurnemanz's Counsel

xxx

Gurnemanz counsels Parzival: stop quoting his mother, keep a sense of shame, pity the needy, be neither wasteful nor miserly, ask few questions, show mercy to a defeated knight, wash off the rust of armor, and love women without deceit, since man and woman are one, like the sun and the day. Then he teaches him to ride and joust. Parzival unhorses five knights, and the wise men of the court hope Gurnemanz will give him his daughter, to make up for the loss of three sons.

Dô man den tisch hin dan genam,

When one the table away thence took,

dar nâch wart wilder muot vil zam.

there after became wild spirit very tame.

der wirt sprach zem gaste sîn

the host spoke to-the guest his

‘ir redet als ein kindelîn.

‘you speak as a little-child.

170,10

wan geswîgt ir iwerr muoter gar?

why-not keep-silent you of-your mother wholly?

und nemet anderr mære war.

and take of-other tidings heed.

habt iuch an mînen rât:

bold yourself to my counsel:

der scheidet iuch von missetât.

it parts you from misdeed.

sus heb ich an: lâts iuch gezemn.

thus raise I on: let-it you befit.

170,15

ir sult niemer iuch verschemn.

you shall never yourself lose-shame.

verschamter lîp, waz touc der mêr?

shameless body, what avails it more?

der wont in der mûze rêt,

it dwells in the moult’s shedding,

dâ im werdekeit entrîset

where from-it worthiness falls-away

170,20 unde in gein der helle wîset.

and it toward the hell directs.

ir tragt geschickede unde schîn,

you bear shapeliness and luster,

ir mugt wol volkes hêrre sîn.

you may well of-folk lord be.

ist hôch und hæht sich iwer art,

(if)-is high and beightens itself your kind,

lât iweren willen des bewart,

let your will of-that mindful,

170,25 iuch sol erbarmen nôtec her:

you shall pity needy host:

gein des kumber sît ze wer

against whose affliction be at defense

mit milte und mit güete:

with generosity and with goodness:

vlîzet iuch diemüete.

apply yourself to-humility.

der kumberhafte werde man

the afflicted worthy man

wol mit schame ringen kan

well with shame wrestle can

171,1 (daz ist ein unsüez arbeit):

(that is an unsweet labor):

dem sult ir helfe sîn bereit.

to-him shall you help be ready.

swenne ir dem tuot kumbers buoz,

whenever you to-him do of-affliction remedy,

sô nâhet iu der gotes gruoß.

so nears to-you the God's greeting.

im ist noch wirs dan den die gênt 171,5
to-him is still worse than to-them who go

nâch porte aldâ diu venster stênt.
after gate there the windows stand.

Ir sult bescheidenliche

You shall discerningly

sîn arm unde rîche.

be poor and rich.

wan swâ der hêrre gar vertuot,

for where the lord wholly squanders,

daz ist niht hêrlîcher muot:

that is not lordly spirit:

171,10

sament er ab schaz ze sêre,

(if)-gathers he but treasure too sorely,

daz sint och unêre.

that are also dishonor.

gebt rehter mâze ir orden.

give right measure its order.

ich pin wol innen worden

I am well aware become

daz ir râtes dûrftic sît:

that you of-counsel needy are:

171,15

nu lât der unfuoge ir strît.

now let the rudeness its strife.

irn sult niht vil gevragen:

you shall not much ask:

ouch sol iuch niht betragen

also shall you not irk

bedâhter gegenrede, diu gê

of-considered reply, which go

reht als jenes vrâgen stê,

right as that-one's asking stand,

171,20

der iuch wil mit worten spehen.

who you will with words spy-out.

ir kunnet hoeren unde sehen,

you can hear and see,

entseben unde dræhen:

taste and smell:

daz solt iuch witzen næhen.

that should you to-wits near.

171,25 lât derbârme bî der vrâvel sîn.

let mercy with the daring be.

sus tuot mir râtes volge schîn.

thus do to-me counsel's following evident.

an swem ir strîtes sicherheit

on whomever you of-battle surety

bezalt, ern hab iu sölhiu leit

win, unless-he have to-you such sorrow

getân diu herzen kumber wesn,

done which heart's affliction be,

die nemt, und lâzet in genesn.

that take, and let him live.

172,1 ir müezet dicke wâpen tragn:

you must often arms bear:

so'z von iu kom, daz ir getwagen

when-it from you came, that you washed

undr ougen unde an handen sît,

under eyes and on hands are,

des ist nâch îsers râme zît.

of-that is after iron's rust time.

172,5 sô wert ir minneclîch gevar:

so become you lovely colored:

des nement wîbes ougen war.

of-that take woman's eyes heed.

Sît manlîch und wol gemuot:

Be manly and well spirited:

daz ist ze werdem prîse guot.

that is to worthy prize good.

und lât iu liep sîn diu wîp:

and let to-you dear be the women:

daz tiwert junges mannes lîp.

that ennobles young man's body.

172,10

gewenket nimmer tag an in:

waver never day toward them:

daz ist reht manlîcher sîn.

that is right manly mind.

welt ir in gerne liegen,

(if)-will you to-them gladly lie,

ir muget ir vil betriegen:

you may of-them many deceive:

gein werder minne valscher list

toward worthy love false cunning

172,15

hât gein prîse kurze vrist.

has toward prize short time.

dâ wirt der slîchære klage

there becomes the sneak's complaint

daz durre holz ime hage:

the dry wood in-the hedge:

daz pristet unde krachet:

that cracks and crashes:

der wahtære erwachet.

the watchman awakes.

172,20

ungeverte und hâmt,

pathlessness and palisade,

dar gedîhet manec strît:

there thrives many-a battle:

diz mezzet gein der minne.

this measure toward the love.

diu werde hât sinne,

the worthy-one has senses,

gein valsche listelîche kunst:

toward falseness cunning art:

172,25

swenn ir bejaget ir ungunst,
whenever you win her disfavor,

sô müezet ir gunêret sîn
so must you dishonored be

und immer dulten schemeden pîn.
and ever endure shaming pain.

dise lêre sult ir nâhe tragn:
this teaching shall you near bear:

ich wil iu mêr von wîbes orden sagn.
I will to-you more of woman's order tell.

173,1 man und wîp diu sint al ein;
man and woman they are all one;

als diu sunn diu hiute schein,
as the sun that today shone,

und ouch der name der heizet tac.
and also the name that is-called day.

der enwederz sich gescheiden mac:
of-them neither-of-them itself part may:

173,5 si blüent ûz eime kerne gar.
they bloom out-of one kernel wholly.

des nemet künstecliche war.'
of-that take skillful heed.'

Der gast dem wirt durch râten neic.
The guest to-the host for counsel bowed.

sîner muoter er gesweic,
of-his mother he kept-silent,

mit rede, und in dem herzen niht;
with speech, and in the heart not;

173,10 als noch getriwem man geschiht.
as still to-faithful man happens.

- der wirt sprach sîn êre.
the host spoke his honor.
- ‘noch sult ir lernen mêre
‘still shall you learn more
- kunst an rîterlîchen siten.
art in knightly manners.
- wie kômet ir zuo mir geriten!
how came you to me ridden!
- ich hân beschouwet manege want 173,15
I have beheld many-a wall
- dâ ich den schilt baz hangen vant
where I the shield better hanging found
- denner iu ze halse tæte.
than-it on-you at neck did.
- ez ist uns niht ze spæte:
it is for-us not too late:
- wir sulen ze velde gâhen:
we shall to field hasten:
- dâ sult ir künste nâhen. 173,20
there shall you arts near.
- bringet im sîn ors, und mir dez mîn,
bring him his horse, and me the mine,
- und ieslîchem ritterz sîn.
and to-each knight-the his-one.
- junchêrren sulen ouch dar komn,
young-lords shall also thither come,
- der ieslîcher habe genomn
of-whom each have taken
- einen starken schaft, und bringe in dar, 173,25
a strong shaft, and bring it thither,
- der nâch der niwe sî gevar.’
which after the newness be colored.’

sus kom der fürste ûf den plân:

thus came the prince onto the meadow:

dâ wart mit rîten kunst getân.

there was with riding art done.

sîme gaste er râten gap,

to-his guest he counseling gave,

wierz ors ûzem walap

how-he-the horse out-of-the gallop

174,1 mit sporen gruozes pîne

with spurs' greeting's pain

mit schenkelen fliegens schîne

with thighs' flying's show

ûf den poinder solde wenken,

onto the charge should turn,

[und] den schaft ze rehte senken,

[and] the shaft to right lower,

174,5 [und] den schilt gein tjoste für sich nemen.

[and] the shield toward joust before himself take.

er sprach 'des lâzet iuch gezemen.'

he spoke 'of-that let yourself befit.'

Unfuoger im sus werte

Rudeness-he to-him thus warded-off

baz denne ein swankel gerte

better than a swaying switch

diu argen kinden brichet vel.

that to-wicked children breaks skin.

174,10 dô hiez er komen ritter snel

then bade he come knights quick

gein im durch tjostieren.

toward him for jousting.

er begunde in condwieren

he began him to-conduct

einem zegegen an den rinc.

to-one facing in the ring.

dô brâhte der jungelinc

then brought the youngling

sîn êrsten tjost durch einen schilt,

bis first joust through a shield,

174,15

deis von in allen wart bevilt

that-it by them all was marveled-at

unt daz er hinderz ors verswanc

and that he behind-the horse swung

einen starken rîter niht ze kranc.

a strong knight not too feeble.

ein ander tjostiur was komn.

an other jousteur was come.

dô het ouch Parzivâl genomn

then had also Parzival taken

174,20

einen starken niwen schaft.

a strong new shaft.

sîn jugent het ellen unde kraft.

bis youth had valor and strength.

der junge sîeze âne bart,

the young sweet-one without beard,

den twanc diu Gahmuretes art

him forced the Gahmuret's kind

und an geborniu manheit,

and in born manhood,

174,25

daz ors von rabbîne er reit

the horse from gallop he rode

mit volleclicher hurte dar,

with full onset thither,

er nam der vier nagele war.

he took of-the four nails heed.

des wirtes ritter niht gesaz,

the host's knight not stayed-seated,

al vallende er den acker maz.

all falling he the field measured.

175,1 dô muosen kleiniu stückelîn
then must little little-pieces

aldâ von trunzûnen sîn.
there of splinters be.

sus stach err fûnve nidr.
thus thrust he-them five down.

der wirt in nam und fuorte in widr.
the host him took and led him back.

175,5 aldâ behielt er schimpfes prîs:
there kept he of-sport prize:

er wart ouch sît an strîte wîs.
he became also later in battle wise.

Die sîn rîten gesâhen,
Who his riding saw,

al die wîsen im des jâhen,
all the wise-ones to-him that declared,

dâ füere kunst und ellen bî.
there should-go art and valor by.

175,10 'nu wirt mîn hêrre jâmers vrî:
'now becomes my lord of-misery free:

sich mac nu jungen wol sîn lebn.
itself may now rejuvenate well his life.

er sol im ze wîbe gebn
he shall him to woman give

sîne tohter, unser frouwen.
his daughter, our lady.

ob wirn bî witzen schouwen,
if we-him with wits behold,

175,15 sô lischet im sîn jâmers nôt.
so extinguishes to-him his misery's distress.

für sîner drîer süne tôt

for his three sons' death

ist im ein gelt ze hûs geriten:

is to-him a payment to house ridden:

nu hât in sælde niht vermiten.'

now has him fortune not avoided.'

Liaze

XXXI

Gurnemanz has his daughter Liaze kiss Parzival and cut his meat, and Parzival stays a fortnight. But he wants to prove himself in battle before he lies in a woman's arms, and he takes his leave. Gurnemanz grieves that he has lost a fourth son. Schenteflurs died defending Condwiramurs against Clamide, Ider killed Lascoyt, and Mabonagrî killed Gurzgri. Parzival promises to ask for Liaze once he has won a knight's renown.

sus kom der fürste sâbents in.

thus came the prince in-the-evening in.

der tisch gedecket muose sîn.

the table laid must be.

175,20

sîne tochter bat er komn

his daughter bade he come

ze tische: alsus hân ichz vernomn.

to table: thus have I-it heard.

do er die maget komen sach,

when he the maiden coming saw,

nu hœret wie der wirt sprach

now hear how the host spoke

ze der schœnen Lîâzen.

to the fair Liaze.

175,25

'du solt di'n küssen lâzen,

'thou shalt thee-him kiss let,

disen ritter, biut im êre:

this knight, offer him honor:

er vert mit sælden lêre.

he goes with fortune's teaching.

ouch solt an iuch gedinget sîn

also should on you stipulated be

daz ir der meide ir vingerlîn

that you the maiden her ring

176,1 liezet, op siz möhte hân.

should-leave, if she-it might have.

nune hât sis niht, noch fürsplan:

now has she-it not, nor brooch:

wer gæbe ir sölhen volleist

who would-give her such full-aid

sô der frouwen in dem fôreist?

as to-the lady in the forest?

176,5 diu het etswen von dem sie 'npfienc

she had someone from whom she received

daz iu zenpfâhen sât ergienc.

what to-you to-take later came-about.

ir muget Liâzen niht genemn.'

you may from-Liaze not take.'

der gast begunde sich des schemn,

the guest began himself of-that to-be-ashamed,

iedoch kuster se an den munt:

yet kissed-he her on the mouth:

176,10 dem was wol fiwers varwe kunt.

to-it was well fire's color known.

Liâzen lîp was minneclich,

Liaze's body was lovely,

dar zuo der wâren kiusche rîch.

there to of-the true chastity rich.

der tisch was nider unde lanc.
the table was low and long.

der wirt mit niemen sich dâ dranc.
the host with no-one himself there crowded.

er saz al eine an den ort. 176,15
he sat all alone at the end.

sînen gast hiez er sitzen dort
his guest bade he sit there

zwischen im unt sîme kinde.
between him and his child.

ir blanken hende linde
her white hands soft

muosen snîden, sô der wirt gebôt,
must cut, as the host commanded,

den man dâ hiez den ritter rôr,
him-whom one there called the knight red, 176,20

swaz der ezzen wolde.
whatever he eat would.

nieman si wenden solde,
no-one them turn-away should,

sine gebârten heinliche.
unless-they behaved familiarly.

diu magt mit zûhten rîche
the maiden with courtesy rich

leist ir vater willen gar. 176,25
performed her father's will wholly.

si unt der gast wârn wol gevar.
she and the guest were well colored.

dar nâch schier gienc diu maget widr.
there after soon went the maiden back.

sus pflac man des heldes sidr
thus tended one the hero afterward

unz an den vierzehenden tac.
until to the fourteenth day.

bî sîme herzen kumber lac

by his heart affliction lay

177,1 anders niht wan umbe daz:

otherwise not but about that:

er wolt ê gestrîten baz,

he would first fight better,

ê daz er dar an wurde warm,

before that he there in became warm,

daz man dâ heizet frouwen arm.

that one there calls lady's arm.

177,5 in dûhte, wert gedinge

him seemed, worthy aspiration

daz wære ein hôhiu linge

that were a high success

ze disem lîbe hie unt dort.

for this life here and there.

daz sint noch ungelogeniu wort.

those are still unlied words.

Eins morgens urloubs er bat;

One morning of-leave he asked;

177,10 dô rûmter Grâharz die stat.

then left-be Grabarz the place.

der wirt mit im ze velde reit:

the host with him to field rode:

dô huop sich niwez herzenleit.

then raised itself new heart-sorrow.

dô sprach der fürste ûz triwe erkorn

then spoke the prince from faithfulness chosen

‘ir sît mîn vierder sun verlorn.

‘you are my fourth son lost.

177,15 jâ wând ich ergetzet wære

indeed thought I compensated were

drîer jæmerlîchen mære.

of-three miserable tidings.

der wâren dennoch niht wan driu:

of-them were still not but three:

der nu mîn herze envieriu

whoever now my heart into-four

mit sîner hende slüege

with his hand should-strike

und ieslîch stücke trüege,

and each piece should-carry,

177,20

daz diuhte mich ein grôz gewin,

that would-seem to-me a great gain,

einz für iuch (ir rîtet hin),

one for you (you ride away),

diu driu für mîniu werden kint

the three for my worthy children

diu ellenthaft erstorben sint.

who valiantly died are.

sus lônt iedoch diu ritterschaft:

thus rewards yet the knighthood:

177,25

ir zagel ist jâmerstricke haft.

its tail is to-misery's-noose fastened.

ein tôt mich lemt an freuden gar,

a death me lames in joys wholly,

mînes sunes wol gevar,

of-my son well colored,

der was geheizen Schenteflûrs.

who was named Schenteflurs.

dâ Cundwîr amûrs

where Condwir amurs

lîp unde ir lant niht wolte gebn,

body and her land not would give,

178,1

in ir helfer flôs sîn lebn

in her help-be lost his life

von Clâmidê und von Kingrûn.

from Clamide and from Kingrun.

des ist mir dürkel als ein zûn

of-that is to-me pierced as a fence

178,5 mîn herze von jâmers sniten.

my heart from misery's cuts.

nu sît ir alze fruo geriten

now are you all-too early ridden

von mir trôstelôsen man.

from me comfortless man.

ôwe daz ich niht sterben kan,

alas that I not die can,

sît Liâz diu schœne magt

since Liaze the fair maiden

178,10 und ouch mîn lant iu niht behagt.

and also my land to-you not pleases.

Mîn ander sun hiez cons Lascoyt.

My other son was-called count Lascoyt.

den sluoc mir Idêr fil Noyt

him slew to-me Ider son-of Noyt

umb einen sparwære.

for a sparrowhawk.

des stên ich freuden lære.

of-that stand I of-joys empty.

178,15 mîn dritter sun hiez Gurzgrî,

my third son was-called Gurzgri,

dem reit Mahaute bî

with-him rode Mahaute by

mit ir schœnem lîbe:

with her fair body:

wan si gap im ze wîbe

for her gave him to woman

ir stolzer bruoder Ehkunat.

her proud brother Ehkunat.

gein Brandigân der houbetstat

toward Brandigan the capital

178,20

kom er nâch Schoydelakurt geritn.

came he after Schoydelakurt ridden.

dâ wart sîn sterben niht vermitn:

there was his dying not avoided:

dâ sluog in Mâbonagrîn.

there slew him Mabonagrin.

des verlôs Mahaute ir liechten schîn,

of-that lost Mahaute her bright shine,

und lac mîn wîp, sîn muoter, tât:

and lay my woman, his mother, dead:

178,25

grôz jâmer irz nâch im gebôt.'

great misery to-her-it after him commanded.'

der gast nams wirtes jâmer war,

the guest took-of-the host's misery heed,

wand erz im underschiet sô gar.

for he-it to-him explained so wholly.

dô sprach er 'hêrre, in bin niht wîs:

then spoke he 'lord, I am not wise:

bezal abr i'emer ritters prîs,

(if)-win but I-ever knight's prize,

sô daz ich wol mac minne gern,

so that I well may love desire,

179,1

ir sult mich Lîâzen wern,

you shall me Liaze grant,

iwerr tohter, der schœnen magt.

your daughter, the fair maiden.

ir habt mir alze vil geklagt:

you have to-me all-too much lamented:

mag ich iu jâmer denne entsagen,

(if)-may I you misery then renounce,

179,5

des lâz ich iuch sô vil niht tragen.'

of-that let I you so much not bear.'

urloup nam der junge man

leave took the young man

von dem getriwen fürsten sân

from the faithful prince straightway

unt zal der massenîe.

and to-all the household.

179,10 des fürsten jâmers drîe

the prince's of-misery three

was riwic an daz quater komn:

was ruefully to the four come:

die vierden flust het er genomn.

the fourth loss had he taken.

BOOK IV

Pelrapeire

XXXII

Parzival rides on, thinking of Liaze, through pathless forest and high mountains to the kingdom of Brobarz and the town of Pelrapeire. Knights beyond a swaying bridge take him for Clamide and shout at him, but he leads his horse across, and they withdraw. A young lady helps him in, and he finds the townspeople starving under Clamide's siege. Wolfram jokes that in his own house a mouse seldom finds anything to eat.

Dannen schiet sus Parzivâl.

Thence parted thus Parzival.

ritters site und ritters mâl

knight's manner and knight's marks

sîn lîp mit zûhten fuorte,

his body with courtesy bore,

179,15

ôwê wan daz in ruorte

alas but that him touched

manec unsûeziu strenge.

many-a unsweet harshness.

im was diu wîte zenge,

to-him was the wide narrow,

und ouch diu breite gar ze smal:

and also the broad wholly too small:

elliu grüene in dûhte val,

all green him seemed pale,

179,20

sîn rôl harnasch in dûhte blanc:

his red armor him seemed white:

sîn herze d'ougen des bedwanc.

his heart the-eyes to-that forced.

sît er tumpheit âne wart,

since he of-foolishness without became,

done wolt in Gahmuretes art
then would him Gahmuret's kind

179,25 denkens niht erlâzen
of-thinking not release

nâch der schœnen Liâzen,
after the fair Liaze,

der meide sælden rîche,
the maiden of-fortune rich,

diu im geselleclîche
who to-him companionably

sunder minn bôt êre.
without love offered honor.

swar sîn ors nu kêre,
wherever his horse now turn,

180,1 er enmages vor jâmer niht enthabn,
he may-it for misery not restrain,

ez welle springen oder drabn.
it will spring or trot.

kriuze unde stûden stric,
crosses and bushes' tangle,

dar zuo der wagenleisen bic
there to the wagon-tracks' notch

180,5 sîne waltstrâzen meit:
his forest-roads lacked:

vil ungevertes er dô reit,
much pathless he then rode,

dâ wênic wegerîches stuont.
where little plantain stood.

tal und berc wârn im unkuont.
valley and mountain were to-him unknown.

genuoge hânt des einen site
many have of-that one custom

und sprechent sus, swer irre rite
and speak thus, whoever astray should-ride

180,10

daz der den slegel fünde:
that he the mallet should-find:

slegels urkünde
of-mallet evidence

lac dâ âne mâze vil,
lay there without measure much,

sulen grôze ronon sîn slegels zil.
(if)-shall great stumps be mallet's goal.

Doch reit er wê nec irre,
Yet rode he little astray,

180,15

wan die slihte an der virre
but the straight in the distance

kom er des tages von Grâharz
came he that day from Grabarz

in daz künecrîch ze Brôbarz
into the kingdom at Brobarz

durch wilde gebirge hôch.
through wild mountains high.

der tac gein dem âbent zôch.
the day toward the evening drew.

180,20

dô kom er an ein wazzer snel:
then came he to a water swift:

daz was von sîme duzze hel:
that was from its roar resounding:

ez gâbn die velse ein ander.
it gave the rocks to-one another.

daz reit er nider: dô vander
that rode he down: then found-he

die stat ze Pelrapeire.
the town at Pelrapeire.

180,25

der künec Tampenteire

the king Tampenteire

het si gerbet ûf sîn kint,

had it bequeathed to his child,

bî der vil liute in kumber sint.

with whom many people in affliction are.

daz wazzer fuor nâch polze siten,

the water went after bolts' manner,

die wol gevidert unt gesniten

which well feathered and cut

181,1 sint, sô si armbrustes span

are, when them crossbow's tension

mit senewen swanke trîbet dan:

with sinew's swing drives thence:

dar über gienc ein brükken slac,

there over went a bridge's plank,

dâ manec hurt ûffe lac:

where many-a burdle thereon lay:

181,5 ez flôz aldâ reht in daz mer.

it flowed there right into the sea.

Pelrapeir stuont wol ze wer.

Pelrapeire stood well at defense.

seht wie kint ûf schocken varn,

see how children on swings go,

die man schockes niht wil sparn:

whom one of-swinging not will spare:

sus fuor diu brücke âne seil:

thus went the bridge without rope:

181,10 diun was vor jugende niht sô geil.

it was for youth not so glad.

- dort anderhalben stuonden
there on-the-other-side stood
- mit helmen ûf gebuonden
with helms up bound
- sehzec ritter oder mêr.
sixty knights or more.
- die riefen alle kêrâ kêr:
they called all turn-back turn:
- mit ûf geworfen swerten
with up thrown swords 181,15
- die kranken strîtes gerten.
the feeble-ones of-battle desired.
- Durch daz sin dicke sâhen ê,
For that they-him often saw before,
- si wânden ez wær Clâmidê,
they thought it were Clamide,
- wand er sô kûneclîchen reit
for he so kingly rode
- gein der brücke ûf dem velde breit.
toward the bridge on the field broad. 181,20
- dô si disen jungen man
when they this young man
- sus mit schalle riefen an,
thus with clamor called at,
- swie vil erz ors mit sporen versneit,
however much he-the horse with spurs cut,
- durch vorht ez doch die brûken meit.
for fear it yet the bridge avoided.
- den rehtiu zageheit ie flôch,
whom true cowardice ever fled, 181,25
- der rebeizte nider unde zôch
he dismounted down and drew
- sîn ors ûf der brücken swanc.
his horse onto the bridge's swaying.

eins zagen muot wær alze kranc,
a coward's spirit were all-too feeble,

solt er gein sölhem strîte varn.
should he toward such battle go.

dar zuo muos er ein dinc bewarn:
there to must he one thing guard:

182,1 wander vorhte des orses val.
for-he feared the horse's fall.

dô lasch ouch anderhalp der schal:
then went-out also on-the-other-side the clamor:

die ritter truogen wider in
the knights bore back in

helme, schilde, ir swerte schîn,
helms, shields, their swords' shine,

182,5 und sluzzen zuo ir porten:
and locked to their gates:

grœzer her si vorhten.
greater host they feared.

sus zôch hin über Parzivâl,
thus drew away over Parzival,

und kom geriten an ein wal,
and came ridden to a battlefield,

dâ maneger sînen tôk erkôs,
where many-a-one his death chose,

182,10 der durch ritters prîs den lîp verlôs
who for knight's prize the life lost

vor der porte gein dem palas,
before the gate toward the palace,

der hôch und wol gehêret was.
which high and well adorned was.

einen rinc er an der porte vant:
a ring he on the gate found:

den ruorter vaste mit der hant.
that struck-he hard with the hand.

sîns rüefens nam dâ niemen war,
of-bis calling took there no-one heed,

182,15

wan ein juncfrouwe wol gevar.
but a young-lady well colored.

ûz einem venster sach diu magt
out-of a window saw the maiden

den helt halden unverzagt.
the hero balt undaunted.

Diu schœene zûhte rîche
The fair of-courtesy rich

sprach 'sît ir vîentliche
spoke '(if)-are you hostilely

182,20

her komen, hêrre, deist ân nôt.
hither come, lord, that-is without need.

ân iuch man uns vil hazzens pôt
without you one us much hatred offered

vome lande und ûf dem mer,
from-the land and on the sea,

zornec ellenthaftez her.'
angry valorous host.'

dô sprach er 'frowe, hie habt ein man
then spoke he 'lady, here have a man

182,25

der iu dienet, ob ich kan.
who you serves, if I can.

iwer gruoꝝ sol sîn mîn solt:
your greeting shall be my pay:

ich pin iu dienstlichen holt.'
I am to-you servingly devoted.'

dô gienc diu magt mit sinne
then went the maiden with sense

für die küneginne,
before the queen,

- 183,1 und half im daz er kom dar in;
and helped him that he came there in;
 daz in sît wante hôhen pîn.
that from-him later turned high pain.
 sus wart er in verlâzen.
thus was he in let.
 iewederthalp der strâzen
on-each-side of-the street
- 183,5 stuont von bovel ein grôziu schar.
stood of commoners a great host.
 die werfliche kômen dar,
who defensively came there,
 slingære und patelierre,
slingers and pelters,
 der was ein langiu vierre,
of-them was a long line,
 und arger schützen harte vil.
and wicked archers very many.
- 183,10 er kôs ouch an dem selben zil
he saw also at the same goal
 vil küener sarjande,
many bold sergeants,
 der besten von dem lande,
the best of the land,
 mit langen starken lanzen
with long strong lances
 schärfen unde ganzen.
sharp and whole.
- 183,15 als ichz mære vernomen hân,
as I-the tale heard have,

dâ stuont ouch manec koufman

there stood also many-a merchant

mit hâschen und mit gabilôt,

with axes and with javelin,

als in ir meisterschaft gebôt.

as them their guild commanded.

die truogen alle slachen balc.

they bore all flabby skin.

der küneginne marschalch

the queen's marshal

183,20

muose in durch si leiten

must him through them lead

ûffen hof mit arbeiten.

onto-the court with labors.

der was gein wer berâten.

it was toward defense provided.

türn oben kemenâten,

towers above chambers,

wîchûs, perfrit, ârkêr,

keeps, belfries, bays,

183,25

der stuont dâ sicherlîchen mêr

of-them stood there surely more

denn er dâ vor gesæhe ie.

than he there before saw ever.

dô kômen allenthalben hie

then came from-all-sides here

ritter die in enpfîngen.

knights who him received.

die riten unde giengen:

they rode and walked:

ouch was diu jâmerlîche schar

also was the miserable host

184,1

elliu nâch aschen var,

all after ashes colored,

oder also valwer leim.

or as pale clay.

mîn hêrre der grâf von Wertheim

my lord the count of Wertheim

184,5 wær ungern soldier dâ gewesen:

would-be unwillingly soldier there been:

er möht ir soldes niht genesn.

he might on-their pay not survive.

der zadel fuogte in hungers nôt.

the scarcity brought them hunger's distress.

sine heten kæse, vleisch noch prôt,

they had-not cheese, meat nor bread,

si liezen zenstüren sîn,

they left toothpicking be,

184,10 und smalzten ouch deheinen wîn

and greased also no wine

mit ir munde, sô si trunken.

with their mouth, when they drank.

die wambe in nider sunken:

the bellies to-them down sank:

ir hüffe hôch unde mager,

their hips high and lean,

gerumphen als ein Ungers zager

shriveled as a Hungarian's tinder

184,15 was in diu hût zuo den riben:

was to-them the skin onto the ribs:

der hunger het inz fleisch vertriben.

the hunger had them-the flesh driven-away.

den muosen si durch zadel dolen.

that must they for scarcity suffer.

in trouf vil wênic in die kolen.

to-them dripped very little into the coals.

des twanc si ein werder man,

to-that forced them a worthy man,

der stolze künec von Brandigân:

184,20

the proud king of Brandigan:

si arnden Clâmidês bete.

they paid-for Clamide's suit.

sich vergôz dâ selten mit dem mete

itself spilled there seldom with the mead

der zuber oder diu kanne:

the tub or the can:

ein Trühendingær phanne

a Trübendingen pan

mit kraphen selten dâ erschrei:

184,25

with fritters seldom there sizzled:

in was der selbe dôn enzwei.

to-them was the same tune in-two.

wolt ich nu daz wîzen in,

would I now that blame on-them,

sô het ich harte kranken sin.

so would-have I very feeble mind.

wan dâ ich dicke bin erbeizet

for where I often am dismounted

und dâ man mich hêrre heizet,

and where one me lord calls,

dâ heime in mîn selbes hûs,

185,1

there at-home in my own house,

dâ wirt gefreut vil selten mûs.

there becomes gladdened very seldom mouse.

wan diu müese ir spîse steln:

for it must its food steal:

die dörfte niemen vor mir heln:

that needed no-one from me bide:

ine vinde ir offênliche niht.

185,5

I find of-it openly nothing.

alze dicke daz geschiht

all-too often that happens

mir Wolfram von Eschenbach,

to-me Wolfram von Eschenbach,

daz ich dulte alsolch gemach.

that I endure such comfort.

mîner klage ist vil vernomn:

of-my lament is much heard:

185,10 nu sol diz mære wider komn,

now shall this tale back come,

wie Pelrapeir stuont jâmers vol.

how Pelrapeire stood of-misery full.

dâ gap diu diet von freuden zol.

there gave the people of joys toll.

die helde triwen rîche

the heroes of-faithfulness rich

lebten kumberliche.

lived afflictedly.

185,15 ir wâriu manheit daz gebôt.

their true manhood that commanded.

nu solde erbarmen iuch ir nôt:

now should pity you their distress:

ir lîp ist nu benennet phant,

their body is now named pledge,

sine lœse drûz diu hôhste hant.

unless-them redeem thereout the highest hand.

nu hœrt mêt von den armen:

now hear more of the poor-ones:

185,20 die solten iuch erbarmen.

they should you pity.

Si enphiengen schâmlîche

They received shamefully

ir gast ellens rîche.

their guest of-valor rich.

der dûhtes anders wol sô wert,
he seemed-them otherwise well so worthy,

daz er niht dörfte hân gegert
that he not needed have desired

ir herberge als ez in stuont:
their lodging as it with-them stood:

185,25

ir grôziu nôt was im unkuont.
their great distress was to-him unknown.

Condwiramurs

XXXIII

Parzival is disarmed under a linden and taken to Queen Condwiramurs, whose beauty outshines Jeschute, Enite, Cunneware, and both Isoldes. Remembering Gurnemanz's warning against questions, he sits beside her in silence until she speaks first. She is Gurnemanz's niece and tells him of the famine. Her uncles Kyot and Manpfilyot send bread, cheese, meat, and wine, and at Parzival's advice it is shared among the starving people, leaving barely a slice for him and the queen.

man leit ein teppech ûfez gras,
one laid a carpet onto-the grass,

da vermûret und geleitet was
where walled-around and trained was

durch den schaten ein linde.
for the shade a linden.

do entwâpent inz gesinde.
then disarmed him-the household.

er was in ungelîche var,
he was to-them unlike colored,

186,1

dô er den râm von im sô gar
when he the rust from him so wholly

getwuoc mit einem brunnen:
washed with a spring:

dô het er der sunnen

then had he the sun

186,5 verkrenket nâch ir liechten glast.

diminished after its bright gleam.

des dûhter si ein werder gast.

of-that seemed-be them a worthy guest.

man bôt im einen mantel sîn,

one offered him a mantle straightway,

gelîch alsô der roc getân,

alike as the tunic made,

der ê des an dem helde lac:

which before that on the hero lay:

186,10 des zobel gap wilden niwen smac.

its sable gave wild new smell.

si sprâchen 'welt ir schouwen

they spoke 'will you behold

die kûngîn, unser frouwen?'

the queen, our lady?'

dô jach der helt stæte

then said the hero steadfast

daz er daz gerne tæte.

that he that gladly would-do.

186,15 si giengen geinme palas,

they went toward-the palace,

dâ hôch hin ûf gegrêdet was.

where high away up stepped was.

ein minneclîch antlützes schîn,

a lovely face's shine,

dar zuo der ougen sîeze sîn,

there to the eyes' sweet being,

von der kûneginne gienc

from the queen went

186,20 ein liechter glast, ê sin enpfîenc.

a bright gleam, before she-him received.

Von Katelangen Kyôt

From Katelangen Kyô

unt der werde Manpfilyôt

and the worthy Manpfilyot

(herzogen beide wâren die),

(dukes both were they),

ir bruoder kint si brâhten hie,

their brother's child they brought here,

des landes küneginne.

the land's queen.

186,25

durch die gotes minne

for the God's love

heten se ûf gegeben ir swert.

had they up given their sword.

dâ giengen die fürsten wert

there went the princes worthy

grâ unde wol gevar,

gray and well colored,

mit grôzer zuht si brâhten dar

with great courtesy they brought thither

die frouwen mitten an die stegen.

the lady midway to the steps.

187,1

dâ kuste si den werden degen:

there kissed she the worthy warrior:

die munde wâren bêde rôt.

the mouths were both red.

diu künegin ir hant im bôt:

the queen her hand to-him offered:

Parzivâl si fuorte wider

Parzival she led back

187,5

aldâ si sâzen beidiu nider.

there they sat both down.

frouwen unde rîterschaft

ladies and knight-hood

heten alle swache kraft,

had all weak strength,

die dâ stuondn und sâzen:

who there stood and sat:

187,10 si heten freude lâzen,

they had joy left,

daz gesinde und diu wirtîn.

the household and the hostess.

Condwîr âmûrs ir schîn

Condwir amurs her shine

doch schiet von disen strîten:

yet parted from these contests:

Jeschûten, Enîten,

Jeschute, Enite,

187,15 und Cunnewâren de Lâlant,

and Cunneware de Lalant,

und swâ man lobs die besten vant,

and wherever one of-praise the best found,

dâ man frouwen schoene gewuoc,

where one ladies' beauty mentioned,

ir glastes schîn vast under sluoc,

her gleam's shine firmly under struck,

und bêder Isalden.

and both Isoldes.

187,20 jâ muose prîses walden

indeed must of-prize rule

Condwîr âmûrs:

Condwir amurs:

diu truoc den rehten bêâ curs.

she bore the right fair body.

Der name ist tiuschen schœner lîp.

The name is in-German fair body.

ez wâren wol nütziu wîp,
they were well useful women,

die disiu zwei gebâren,
who these two bore,

187,25

diu dâ bî ein ander wâren.
who there by one another were.

dô schuof wîp unde man
then did woman and man

niht mêr wan daz si sâhen an
not more but that they looked at

diu zwei bî ein ander.
the two by one another.

guote friunt dâ vander.
good friends there found-he.

der gast gedâht, ich sage iu wie.
the guest thought, I tell you how.

188,1

‘Lîâze ist dort, Lîâze ist hie.
‘Liaze is there, Liaze is here.

mir wil got sorge mâzen:
me will God care moderate:

nu sihe ich Lîâzen,
now see I Liaze,

des werden Gurnemanz’s kint.’
the worthy Gurnemanz’s child.’

188,5

Lîâzen schœne was ein wint
Liaze’s beauty was a wind

gein der meide diu hie saz,
toward the maiden who here sat,

an der got wunsches niht vergaz
on whom God of-wish not forgot

(diu was des landes frouwe),
(she was the land’s lady),

- 188,10 als von dem süezen touwe
as from the sweet dew
 diu rôse ûz ir bälgelîn
the rose out-of its little-bud
 blecket niwen werden schîn,
shows new worthy shine,
 der beidiu wîz ist unde rôt.
which both white is and red.
 daz fuogte ir gaste grôze nôt.
that caused to-her guest great distress.
- 188,15 sîn manlîch zuht was im sô ganz,
his manly courtesy was to-him so whole,
 sît in der werde Gurnamanz
since him the worthy Gurnemanz
 von sîner tumpheit geschiet
from his foolishness parted
 unde im vrâgen widerriet,
and to-him asking counseled-against,
 ez enwære bescheidenlîche,
it unless-were discreetly,
- 188,20 bî der kûneginne rîche
by the queen rich
 saz sîn munt gar âne wort,
sat his mouth wholly without word,
 nâhe aldâ, niht verre dort.
near there, not far there.
 maneger kan noch rede sparn,
many can still speech spare,
 der mêt gein frouwen ist gevarn.
who more toward ladies is gone.

- Diu küneginne gedâhte sân
The queen thought straightway
 188,25
- 'ich wæn, mich smæhet dirre man
I think, me disdains this man
 durch daz mîn lîp vertwâlet ist.
for that my body faded is.
 nein, er tuotz durch einen list:
no, he does-it for a ruse:
 er ist gast, ich pin wirtîn:
he is guest, I am hostess:
 diu êrste rede wære mîn.
the first speech would-be mine.
- dar nâch er gûetlîch an mich sach,
there after he kindly at me looked,
 189,1
- sît uns ze sitzen hie geschach:
since to-us to sit here happened:
 er hât sich zuht gein mir enbart.
he has himself courtesy toward me shown.
 mîn rede ist alze vil gespart:
my speech is all-too much spared:
 hie sol niht mêt gewigen sîn.'
here shall not more kept-silent be.'
 189,5
- zir gaste sprach diu künegîn
to-her guest spoke the queen
 'hêrre, ein wirtîn reden muoz.
'lord, a hostess speak must.
 ein kus erwarp mir iweru gruoz,
a kiss won me your greeting,
 ouch but ir dienst dâ her in:
also offered you service there hither in:
 sus sagte ein juncfrouwe mîn.
thus told a young-lady mine.
 189,10
- des hânt uns geste niht gewent:
to-that have us guests not accustomed:

des hât mîn herze sich gesent.

for-that has my heart itself yearned.

hêrre, ich vrâge iuch mære,

lord, I ask you tidings,

wannen iwer reise wære.'

whence your journey were.'

189,15 'frouwe, ich reit bî disem tage

'lady, I rode in this day

von einem man, den ich in klage

from a man, whom I in lament

liez, mit triwen âne schranz.

left, with faithfulness without crack.

der fürste heizet Gurnamanz,

the prince is-called Gurnemanz,

von Grâharz ist er genant.

of Grabarz is he named.

189,20 dannen reit ich hiut in ditze lant.'

thence rode I today into this land.'

alsus sprach diu werde magt.

thus spoke the worthy maiden.

'hetz anders iemen mir gesagt,

'bad-it otherwise anyone me told,

der volge wurde im niht verjehn,

the following would-become to-him not granted,

deiz eines tages wære geschehn:

that-it in-one day were happened:

189,25 wan swelch mîn bote ie baldest reit,

for whichever my messenger ever quickest rode,

die reise er zwêne tage vermeit.

the journey he two days avoided.

Sîn swester was diu muoter mîn,

His sister was the mother mine,

iwers wirtes. sîner tohter schîn

your host's. his daughter's shine

sich ouch vor jâmer krenken mac.

itself also for misery diminish may.

wir haben manegen sûren tac

we have many-a sour day

mit nazzen ougen verklaget,

with wet eyes lamented-away,

190,1

ich und Liâze diu maget.

I and Liâze the maiden.

sît ir iwerem wirte holt,

(if)-are you to-your host devoted,

sô nemtz hînte als wirz gedolt

so take-it tonight as we-it endured

hie lange hân, wîp unde man:

here long have, woman and man:

190,5

ein teil ir dienet im dar an.

a part you serve him there by.

ich wil iu unsern kumber klagen:

I will to-you our affliction lament:

wir müezen strengen zadel tragen.'

we must harsh scarcity bear.'

dô sprach ir veter Kyôt

then spoke her uncle Kyôt

'frouwe, ich sende iu zwelf prôt,

'lady, I send you twelve loaves,

190,10

schultern unde hammen drî:

shoulders and hams three:

dâ ligent ähte kæse bî,

there lie eight cheeses by,

unt zwei buzzel mit wîn.

and two casks with wine.

iuch sol ouch der bruoder mîn

you shall also the brother mine

190,15 hînte stiuren: des ist nôt.'

tonight supply: of-that is need.'

dô sprach Manpfiljôt

then spoke Manpfiljot

'frouwe, ich send iu als vil.'

'lady, I send you as much.'

dô saz diu magt an vreuden zil:

then sat the maiden at joys' goal:

ir grôzer danc wart niht vermitn.

her great thanks was not spared.

190,20 si nâmen urloup unde ritn

they took leave and rode

dâ bî zir weidehûsen.

there by to-their hunting-lodges.

zer wilden albe klûsen

at-the wild alps cells

die alten sâzen sunder wer:

the old-ones sat without defense:

si heten ouch fride vome her.

they had also peace from-the host.

190,25 ir bote wider quam gedraht:

their messenger back came trotted:

des wart diu kranke diet gelabt.

of-that was the feeble people refreshed.

dô was der burgære nar

then was the townsmen's food

gedigen an dise spîse gar:

dwindled to this food wholly:

ir was vor hunger maneger tôt

of-them was from hunger many dead

ê daz in dar kœme'z brôt.

before that to-them thither came-the bread.

- teiln ez hiez diu künegin,
share it bade the queen, 191,1
- dar zuo die kæse, dez vleisch, den wîn,
there to the cheese, the meat, the wine,
- dirre kreftelôsen diet:
to-this strenghtless people:
- Parzivâl ir gast daz riet.
Parzival her guest that counseled.
- des bleip in zwein vil kûme ein snite: 191,5
of-that stayed to-them two very barely a slice:
- die teiltens âne bâgens site.
that shared-they without quarreling's manner.
- diu wirtschaft was ouch verzert,
 the hospitality was also consumed,
- dâ mite maneges tât erwert,
there with many-a-one's death warded-off,
- den der hunger leben liez.
whom the hunger live let.
- dem gaste man dô betten hiez 191,10
for-the guest one then bed bade
- sanfte, des ich wænen wil.
softly, of-that I think will.
- wærn die burgær vederspil,
were the townsmen hunting-birds,
- sine wæren überkrüpfet niht;
they were over-gorged not;
- des noch ir tischgeriht giht.
of-that still their table-dishes speak.
- si truogen alle hungers mâl, 191,15
they bore all hunger's marks,
- wan der junge Parzivâl.
but the young Parzival.

The Queen by Night

XXXIV

Condwiramurs cannot sleep for the war and her dead defenders. She comes to Parzival's bed in a white silk shift, seeking help, not love, and her tears wake him. She lies beside him once he promises not to wrestle with her, and tells how Clamide and Kingrun have wasted her land and killed half her men, and that she would sooner fall into the moat than yield to Clamide. Parzival promises to fight Kingrun. At daybreak she creeps away unseen.

der nam slâfes urloup.

he took of-sleep leave.

ob sîne kerzen wæren schoup?

whether his candles were straw-torches?

nein, si wâren bezzer gar.

no, they were better wholly.

191,20 dô gienc der junge wol gevar

then went the young-one well colored

an ein bette rîche

to a bed rich

gehêrt kûneclîche,

adorned kingly,

niht nâch armüete kûr:

not after poverty's choice:

ein teppich was geleit derfür.

a carpet was laid before-it.

191,25 er bat die ritter wider gên,

he bade the knights back go,

diene liez er dâ niht langer stên.

them let he there not longer stand.

kint im entschuoheten, sân er slief;

boys for-him took-off-shoes, straightway he slept;

unz im der wâre jâmer rief,

until to-him the true misery called,

und liechter ougen herzen regen:

and bright eyes' heart's rain:

die wacten schiere den werden degen.

those woke soon the worthy warrior.

Daz kom als ich iu sagen wil.

192,1

That came as I to-you tell will.

ez prach niht wîplîchiu zil:

it broke not womanly bounds:

mit stæte kiusche truoc diu magt,

with steadfastness chastity bore the maiden,

von der ein teil hie wirt gesagt.

of whom a part here becomes told.

die twanc urliuages nôt

192,5

her forced war's distress

und lieber helfære tât

and dear helpers' death

ir herze an sölhez krachen,

her heart to such cracking,

daz ir ougen muosen wachen.

that her eyes must wake.

dô gienc diu küneginne,

then went the queen,

niht nâch sölher minne

192,10

not after such love

diu sölhen namen reizet

which such name provokes

der meide wîp heizet,

which maidens woman calls,

si suochte helfe unt friundes rât.

she sought help and friend's counsel.

an ir was werlîchiu wât,

on her was martial garment,

ein hemde wîz sîdîn:

192,15

a shift white silken:

waz möhte kampfflicher sîn,

what might more-combative be,

dan gein dem man sus komende ein wîp?

than toward the man thus coming a woman?

ouch swanc diu frouwe umb ir lîp

also swung the lady about her body

von samît einen mantel lanc.

of samite a mantle long.

192,20 si gienc als si der kumber twanc.

she went as her the affliction forced.

juncfrouwen, kamerære,

young-ladies, chamberlains,

swaz der dâ bî ir wære,

whoever of-them there by her were,

die lie si slâfen über al.

those let she sleep over all.

dô sleich si lîse ân allen schal

then crept she softly without all sound

192,25 in eine kemenâten.

into a chamber.

daz schuofen diez tâ tâten,

that brought-about who-it there did,

daz Parzivâl al eine lac.

that Parzival all alone lay.

von kerzen licht alsam der tac

from candles bright as the day

was vor sîner slâfstat.

was before his sleeping-place.

gein sînem bette gieng ir pfat:

toward his bed went her path:

193,1 ûffen teppech kniete si für in.

on-the carpet knelt she before him.

si heten beidiu kranken sin,

they had both feeble mind,

er unt diu küneginne,

he and the queen,

an bî ligender minne.

in by lying love.

hie wart alsus geworben:

here was thus wooed:

193,5

an freuden verdorben

in joys ruined

was diu magt: des twanc si schem:

was the maiden: to-that forced her shame:

ober si hin an iht nem?

whether-be her away on anything should-take?

leider des enkan er niht.

alas of-that knows he not.

âne kunst ez doch geschiht,

without art it yet happens,

193,10

mit eime alsô bewanden vride,

with a so fashioned peace,

daz si diu süenebæren lide

that they the reconciling limbs

niht zein ander brâhten.

not to-one another brought.

wênc si des gedâhten.

little they of-that thought.

der magede jâmer was sô grôz,

the maiden's misery was so great,

193,15

vil zâher von ir ougen vlôz

many tears from her eyes flowed

ûf den jungen Parzivâl.

onto the young Parzival.

der rehôrte ir weinens sôlhen schal,

he heard her weeping's such sound,

daz er si wachende an gesach.

that he her waking at looked.

193,20 leit und liep im dran geschach.

sorrow and joy to-him thereby happened.

ûf rihte sich der junge man,

up raised himself the young man,

zer küneginne sprach er sân

to-the queen spoke he straightway

‘frouwe, bin ich iwer spot?

‘lady, am I your mockery?’

ir soldet knien alsus für got.

you should kneel thus before God.

193,25 geruochet sitzen zuo mir her’

deign sit to me hither’

(daz was sîn bete und sîn ger):

(that was his request and his desire):

‘oder leit iuch hie aldâ ich lac.

‘or lay yourself here where I lay.

lât mich belîben swâ ich mac.’

let me stay wherever I may.’

si sprach ‘welt ir iuch êren,

she spoke ‘(if)-will you yourself honor,

sölhe mâze gein mir kêren

such measure toward me turn

194,1 daz ir mit mir ringet niht,

that you with me wrestle not,

mîn ligen aldâ bî iu geschiht.’

my lying there by you happens.’

des wart ein vride von im getân:

of-that was a peace by him made:

si smouc sich an daz bette sân.

she nestled herself into the bed straightway.

194,5 Ez was dennoch sô spæte

It was still so late

daz ninder huon dâ kræte.

that nowhere cock there should-crow.

hanboume stuonden blôz:

hen-roosts stood bare:

der zadel hüener abe in schôz.

the scarcity hens off them shot.

diu frouwe jâmers rîche

the lady of-misery rich

vrâgt in zühtecliche,

asked him courteously,

194,10

ober hæren wolt ir klage.

whether-be hear would her lament.

si sprach 'ich fürhte, ob ichz iu sage,

she spoke 'I fear, if I-it you tell,

ez wende iu slâf: daz tuot iu wê.

it turn from-you sleep: that does to-you woe.

mir hât der künec Clâmidê

me has the king Clamide

und Kingrûn sîn scheneschlant

and Kingrun his seneschal

194,15

verwüestet pürge unde lant

laid-waste castles and land

unz an Pelrapeire.

until to Pelrapeire.

mîn vater Tampenteire

my father Tampenteire

liez mich armen weisen

left me poor orphan

in vorhteclichen vreisen.

in fearful terrors.

194,20

mâge, fürsten unde man,

kinsmen, princes and men,

rîch und arme, undertân

rich and poor, subject

was mir grôz ellenthaftez her:

was to-me great valorous host:

die sint erstorben an der wer
they are died in the defense

194,25 halp oderz mërre teil.
half or-the greater part.

wes möht ich armiu wesen geil?
of-what might I wretched be glad?

nu ist ez mir komen an daz zil,
now is it to-me come to the goal,

daz ich mich selben tœten wil,
that I myself self kill will,

ê daz ich magetuom unde lîp
before that I maidenbood and body

gebe und Clâmidês wîp
give and Clamide's woman

195,1 werde; wan sîn hant mir sluoc
become; for his hand to-me slew

Schenteflûrn, des herze truoc
Schenteflurs, whose heart bore

manegen rîterlîchen prîs.
many-a knightly prize.

er mannes schœne ein blüende rîs,
he of-man's beauty a blooming sprig,

195,5 er kunde valscheit mâzen,
he could falseness moderate,

der bruoder Lîâzen.'
the brother of-Liaze.'

Dô Lîâze wart genant,
When Liaze was named,

nâch ir vil kumbers was gemant
of her much affliction was reminded

der dienst gebende Parzivâl.
the service giving Parzival.

195,10 sîn hôher muot kom in ein tal:
his high spirit came into a valley:

daz riet Liâzen minne.

that counseled Liaze's love.

er sprach zer küneginne

he spoke to-the queen

‘vrouwe, hilft iuch iemens trôst?’

‘lady, helps you anyone's comfort?’

‘jâ, hêrre, ob ich wurde erlôst

‘yes, lord, if I became released

von Kingrûne scheneschlant.

from Kingrun seneschal.

195,15

ze rechter tjost hât mir sîn hant

at right joust has to-me his hand

gevellet manegen ritter nidr.

felled many-a knight down.

der kumt morgen dâ her widr,

he comes tomorrow there hither back,

und wænet daz ter hêrre sîn

and thinks that the lord his

sûle ligen an dem arme mîn.

shall lie in the arm mine.

195,20

ir sâht wol mînen palas,

you saw well my palace,

der ninder sô gehœhet was,

which nowhere so heightened was,

ine viel ê nider in den grabn,

unless-I fell sooner down into the moat,

ê Clâmidê solde habn

before Clamide should have

mit gewalt mîn magetuom.

with force my maidenhood.

195,25

sus wolt ich wenden sînen ruom.’

thus would I turn his glory.’

dô sprach er 'frouwe, ist Kingrûn

then spoke he 'lady, (if)-is Kingrun

Franzoys od Bertûn,

Frenchman or Breton,

od von swelhem lande er vert,

or from whatever land he goes,

mit mîner hant ir sît gewert

with my hand you are granted

196,1 als ez mîn lîp volbringen mac.'

as it my body accomplish may.'

diu naht het ende und kom der tac.

the night had end and came the day.

diu vrouwe stuont ûf unde neic,

the lady stood up and bowed,

ir grôzen danc si niht versweic.

her great thanks she not kept-silent.

196,5 dô sleich si wider lîse.

then crept she back softly.

nieman was dâ sô wîse,

no-one was there so wise,

der wurde ir gêns dâ gewar,

who should-become of-her going there aware,

wan Parzivâl der lieht gevar.

but Parzival the bright colored.

Kingrun

XXXV

After mass Parzival rides out against Kingrun. The joust wounds Kingrun and brings both horses down, and Parzival forces him to the ground with the sword. Kingrun refuses to surrender to Gurnemanz or to the queen, so Parzival sends him to Arthur's court to surrender to Cunneware. The queen vows to be no other man's wife, and the townspeople swear him fealty. Two ships blown into harbor bring food, and Parzival doles it out carefully.

Der slief niht langer dô dernâch.

He slept not longer then thereafter.

der sunnen was gein hœhe gânch:

to-the sun was toward height urgent:

196,10

ir glesten durch die wolken dranc.

its gleams through the clouds pressed.

dô hôrter maneger glocken klanc:

then heard-he many bells' sound:

kirchen, münster suocht diu diet

churches, minsters sought the people

die Clâmidê von freuden schiet.

whom Clamide from joys parted.

ûf rihte sich der junge man.

up raised himself the young man.

196,15

der küneginne kappelân

the queen's chaplain

sanc gote und sîner frouwen.

sang to-God and to-his lady.

ir gast si muose schouwen,

her guest she must behold,

unz daz der benediz geschach.

until that the benediction happened.

nâch sînem harnasch er sprach:

for his armor he spoke:

196,20

dâ wart er wol gewâpent in.

there was he well armed in.

er tet ouch ritters ellen schîn

he made also knight's valor evident

mit rehter manlicher wer.

with right manly defense.

dô kom Clâmidês her

then came Clamide's host

196,25 mit manger banier.

with many banners.

Kingrûn kom schiere

Kingrun came soon

vor den andern verre

before the others far

ûf eim ors von Iserterre,

on a horse from Iserterre,

als i'z mære hân vernomn.

as I-the tale have heard.

dô was och für die porten komn

then was also before the gates come

197,1 fil li roy Gahmuret.

son of-the king Gahmuret.

der het der burgære gebet.

he had the townsmen's prayer.

diz was sîn êrste swertes strît.

this was his first sword's battle.

er nam den poinder wol sô wît,

he took the charge well so wide,

197,5 daz von sîner tjoste hurt

that from his joust's onset

bêden orsen wart enkurt.

to-both horses was shortened.

darmgürtel brâsten umbe daz:

belly-girths burst for that:

ietweder ors ûf hâhsen saz.

each horse on hocks sat.

die ê des ûf in sâzen,

who before that on them sat,

ir swert si niht vergâzen:

their swords they not forgot:

197,10

in den scheiden si die funden.

in the sheaths they them found.

Kingrûn truoc wunden

Kingrun bore wounds

durch den arm und in die Brust.

through the arm and into the breast.

disiu tjust in lêrte flust

this joust him taught loss

an sölhem prîse, des er phlac

in such prize, which he practiced

197,15

unz an sîn hôchvart-swindens tac.

until to his pride-dwindling's day.

sölch ellen was ûf in gezalt:

such valor was on him counted:

sehs ritter solter hân gevalt,

six knights should-be have felled,

die gein im kœmen ûf ein velt.

who against him should-come onto a field.

Parzivâl im brâhte gelt

Parzival to-him brought payment

197,20

mit sîner ellenthaften hant,

with his valorous hand,

daz Kingrûn scheneschlant

that Kingrun seneschal

wânde vremder mære,

thought strange tidings,

wie ein pfeterære

bow a catapult

197,25 mit wûrfen an in seigte.

with throws onto him dropped.

ander strît in neigte:

other battle him bowed:

ein swert im durch den helm erklanc.

a sword to-him through the helm rang.

Parzivâl in nider swanc:

Parzival him down swung:

er sazt im an die brust ein knie.

he set to-him on the breast a knee.

er bôt daz wart geboten nie

he offered what was offered never

198,1 deheinem man, sîn sicherheit.

to-any man, his surety.

ir enwolde niht der mit im streit:

of-it would not who with him fought:

er bat in fîanze

he bade him surrender

bringen Gurnamanze.

bring to-Gurnemanz.

198,5 ‘nein, hêr, du maht mir gerner tuon

‘no, lord, thou mayest me more-gladly do

den tôr. ich sluog im sînen suon,

the death. I slew to-him his son,

Schenteflûr nam ich sîn lebn.

Schenteflurs took I his life.

got hât dir êren vil gegeben:

God has to-thee honors much given:

swâ man saget daz von dir

wherever one says that by thee

198,10 diu kraft erzeiget ist an mir,

the strength shown is on me,

daz tu mich hâst betwungen,
that thou me hast overcome,

sô ist dir wol gelungen.’
so is to-thee well succeeded.’

Dô sprach der junge Parzivâl
Then spoke the young Parzival

‘ich wil dir lâzen ander wal.
I will to-thee leave other choice.

nu sicher der künegîn,
now surrender to-the queen, 198,15

der dîn hêrre hôhen pîn
to-whom thy lord high pain

hât gefrunt mit zorne.’
has caused with wrath.’

‘sô wurde ich der verlorne.
‘so would-become I the lost-one.

mit swerten wær mîn lîp verzert
with swords would-be my body consumed

klein sô daz in sunnen vert.
small as what in sunbeams moves. 198,20

wande ich hân herzeleit getân
for I have heart-sorrow done

dort inne manegem kûenen man.’
there inside to-many-a bold man.’

‘sô fûer von disem plâne
‘so carry from this meadow

inz lant ze Bertâne
into-the land at Britain

dîn ritterlîche sicherheit
thy knightly surety 198,25

einer magt, diu durch mich leit
to-a maiden, who for me suffered

des si niht lîden solde,
what she not suffer should,

der fuoge erkennen wolde.

whoever propriety know would.

und sag ir, swaz halt mir gesehe,

and tell her, whatever even to-me happen,

daz si mich nimmer vrô gesehe,

that she me never glad see,

199,1 ê daz ich si gereche

before that I her avenge

aldâ ich schilt durchsteche.

there-where I shield pierce.

sage Artûse und dem wîbe sîn,

tell Arthur and the woman his,

in beiden, von mir dienest mîn,

to-them both, from me service mine,

199,5 dar zuo der massenê gar,

there to the household wholly,

und daz ich nimmer kume dar,

and that I never come there,

ê daz ich lasters mich entsage,

before that I of-reproach myself rid,

daz ich geselleclîchen trage

which I companionably bear

mit ir diu mir lachen bôt.

with her who me laughing offered.

199,10 des kom ir lîp in grôze nôt.

of-that came her body into great distress.

sag ir, ich sî ir dienstman,

tell her, I be her servant,

dienstlîcher dienste undertân.'

to-serving services subject.'

der rede ein volge dâ geschach:

to-the speech a following there happened:

die helde man sich scheiden sach.

the heroes one themselves part saw.

- Hin wider kom gegangen, 199,15
Away back came walking,
- dâ sîn ors was gevangen,
where his horse was caught,
- der burgære kampfes trôst.
the townsmen's combat's comfort.
- si wurden sît von im erlôst:
they were later by him released:
- zwîvels pflac daz ûzer her,
of-doubt had the outer host,
- daz Kingrûn an sîner wer 199,20
that Kingrun in his defense
- was enschumpfieret.
was defeated.
- nu wart gecondwieret
now was conducted
- Parzivâl zer kûnegîn.
Parzival to-the queen.
- diu tet im umbevâhens schîn,
she made to-him embracing's shew,
- si druct in vaste an ir lîp, 199,25
she pressed him hard to her body,
- si sprach 'in wirde niemer wîp
she spoke 'I become never woman
- ûf erde decheines man,
on earth of-any man,
- wan den ich umbevangen hân.'
but whom I embraced have.'
- si half daz er entwâpent wart:
she helped that he disarmed was:
- ir dienst was vil ungespart.
her service was very unspared.

- 200,1 nâch sîner grôzen arbeit
 after his great labor
- was krankiu wirtschaft bereit.
 was feeble provisions ready.
- die burgære sus gefuoren,
 the townsmen thus fared,
- daz sim alle hulde swuoren,
 that they-him all fealty swore,
- 200,5 und jâhn er müese ir hêrre sîn.
 and said he must their lord be.
- dô sprach ouch diu künegîn,
 then spoke also the queen,
- er solte sîn ir âmîs,
 he should be her lover,
- sît daz er sô hôhen prîs
 since that he so high prize
- bezalt an Kingrûne.
 won on Kingrun.
- 200,10 zwêne segele brûne
 two sails brown
- die kôs man von der wer hin abe:
 those saw one from the defense away down:
- die sluoc grôz wint vast in die habe.
 those drove great wind hard into the harbor.
- die kiele wârn geladen sô
 the keels were laden so
- dês die burgær wurden vrô:
 that-of-it the townsmen became glad:
- 200,15 sine truogen niht wan spîse.
 they bore nothing but food.
- daz fuogte got der wîse.
 that caused God the wise.

Hin von den zinnen vielen
Away from the battlements fell

und gâhten zuo den kielē
and hastened to the keels

daz hungere her durch den roup.
the hungry host for the plunder.

si möhten vliegen sô diu loup,
they might fly as the leaves, 200,20

die magerē und die sîhten,
the lean-ones and the shallow-ones,

von vleische die lîhten:
of flesh the light-ones:

in was erschoben niht der balc.
to-them was stuffed not the skin.

der kûeginne marschalc
the queen's marshal

tet den schiffen sôlhen vride,
did to-the ships such peace, 200,25

daz er gebôt bî der wide
that he commanded by the halter

daz se ir decheiner ruorte.
that them of-them none touched.

die koufliuter fuorte
the merchants led-(he)

für sînen hêrren in die stat.
before his lord into the town.

Parzivâl in gelten bat
Parzival them repay bade

ir habe zwispilte.
their goods twofold. 201,1

[die] koufliute des bevilte:
[the] merchants of-that marveled:

sus was vergolten in ir kouf.
thus was repaid to-them their purchase.

den burgærn in die kolen trouf.
for-the townsmen into the coals dripped.

201,5 ich wær dâ nu wol soldier:
I would-be there now well soldier:

wan dâ trinket niemen bier,
for there drinks no-one beer,

si hânt wîns und spîse vil.
they have of-wine and food much.

dô warp als ich iu sagen wil
then acted as I to-you tell will

Parzivâl der reine.
Parzival the pure.

201,10 von êrst die spîse kleine
at first the food small

teilter mit sîn selbes hant.
shared-be with his own hand.

er sazt die werden dier dâ vant.
he set the worthy-ones whom-he there found.

er wolde niht ir læren magn
he would not their empty stomachs

überkrüpfelâzen tragn:
overcropping let bear:

201,15 er gab in rechter mâze teil.
he gave them of-right measure portion.

si wurden sînes râtes geil.
they became of-his counsel glad.

hin ze naht schuof er in mêr,
on toward night provided he them more,

der unlôse niht ze hêr.
the not-frivolous not too proud.

The Ships, and the Marriage

XXXVI

Asked whether they lay together, Parzival and the queen say yes, but he leaves her a maiden, and Wolfram praises the man who spares his lady. She binds her head as a wife and gives him castles and land, and on the third night they learn the embrace his mother and Gurnemanz commended. A squire tells Clamide that Kingrun is defeated. Clamide assaults the town, but the defenders have hung staked beams from ropes, and heathen fire burns his siege engines.

Bî ligens wart gevârget dâ.

Together of-lying was asked there.

er unt diu kûngîn sprâchen jâ.

he and the queen spoke yes.

201,20

er lac mit sôlhen fuogen,

he lay with such propriety,

des nu niht wil genuogen

with-that now not will be-content

mangiu wîp, der in sô tuot.

many women, if-one to-them so does.

daz si durch arbeitlichen muot

that they for troublesome spirit

ir zuht sus parrierent

their courtesy thus vary

201,25

und sich dergegen zierent!

and themselves against-it adorn!

vor gesten sint se an kiuschen siten:

before guests are they in chaste manners:

ir herzen wille hât versniten

their heart's will has cut-away

swaz mac an den gebâerden sîn.

whatever may in the bearing be.

ir friunt si heinlîchen pîn
to-their friend they secret pain

202,1 fûegent mit ir zarte.
cause with their caressing.

des mâze ie sich bewarte,
whose measure ever itself guarded,

der getriwe stæte man
the faithful steadfast man

wol friwendingne schônen kan.
well lady-love spare can.

202,5 er denket, als ez lîht ist wâr,
he thinks, as it perhaps is true,

‘ich hân gedienet mîniu jâr
I have served my years

nâch lône disem wîbe,
for reward to-this woman,

diu hât mîme lîbe
she has to-my body

erboten trôst: nu lige ich hie.
offered comfort: now lie I here.

202,10 des hete mich genüegēt ie,
with-that had me contented ever,

ob ich mit mîner blôzen hant
if I with my bare hand

müese rüeren ir gewant.
might touch her garment.

ob ich nu gîtes gerte,
if I now of-greed should-desire,

untriwe es für mich werte.
faithblessness it for me would-count.

202,15 solt ich si arbeiten,
should I her trouble,

unser beider laster breiten?
our both's reproach spread?

vor slâfe süeziu mære

before sleep sweet tales

sint frouwen site gebære.'

are to-ladies' manner befitting.'

sus lac der Wâlëise:

thus lay the Welshman:

kranc was sîn vreise.

feeble was his terror.

202,20

Den man den rôten ritter hiez,

Whom one the red knight called,

die künegîn er maget liez.

the queen he maiden left.

si wânde iedoch, si wær sîn wîp:

she thought yet, she were his woman:

durch sînen minneclîchen lîp

for his lovely body

des morgens si ir houbet bant.

in-the morning she her head bound.

202,25

dô gap im bürge unde lant

then gave him castles and land

disiu magetbæriu brût:

this maidenly bride:

wand er was ir herzen trût.

for he was her heart's darling.

si wâren mit ein ander sô,

they were with one another so,

daz si durch liebe wâren vrô,

that they for love were glad,

zwên tage unt die dritten naht.

two days and the third night.

203,1

von im dicke wart gedâht

by him often was thought

umbevâhens, daz sîn muoter riet:

of-embracing, that his mother counseled:

Gurnemanz im ouch underschiet,

Gurnemanz to-him also explained,

203,5 man und wîp wærn al ein.

man and woman were all one.

si vlâhten arm unde bein.

they wove arm and leg.

ob ichz iu sagen müeze,

if I-it to-you tell must,

er vant daz nâhe süeze:

he found the near sweet:

der alte und der niwe site

the old and the new custom

203,10 wonte aldâ in beiden mite.

dwelt there in-them both with.

in was wol und niht ze wê.

to-them was well and not too woe.

nu hœret ouch wie Clâmidê

now hear also how Clamide

in krefteclîcher hervart

in mighty expedition

mit mæren ungetrœstet wart.

with tidings uncomforted was.

203,15 sus begund im ein knappe sagen,

thus began to-him a squire to-tell,

des ors zen sîten was durchslagen.

whose horse at-the sides was pierced-through.

‘vor Pelrapeire ûf dem plân

‘before Pelrapeire on the meadow

ist werdiu rîterschaft getân,

is worthy knighthood done,

scharpf genuoc, von ritters hant.

sharp enough, by knight's hand.

203,20 betwungen ist der scheneschlant,

overcome is the seneschal,

des hers meister Kingrûn

the host's master Kingrun

vert gein Artûse dem Bertûn.

goes toward Arthur the Breton.

Die soldier ligent noch vor der stat,

The soldiers lie still before the town,

do er dannen schiet, als er si bat.

when he thence parted, as he them bade.

ir und iwer bêdiu her

you and your both hosts

203,25

vindet Pelrapeir mit wer.

find Pelrapeire with defense.

dort inne ist ein ritter wert,

there inside is a knight worthy,

der anders niht wan strîtes gert.

who otherwise nothing but of-battle desires.

iwer soldier jehent besunder,

your soldiers say especially,

daz von der tavelrunder

that from the round-table

diu küneginne habe besant

the queen have sent-for

204,1

Ithêrn von Kukûmerlant:

Ither of Kukumerlant:

des wâpen kom zer tjoste für

his arms came to-the joust forward

und wart getragen nâch prîses kûr.'

and were borne after prize's choice.'

der künec sprach zem knappen sân

the king spoke to-the squire straightway

204,5

'Condwîr âmûrs wil mich hân,

'Condwir amurs will me have,

und ich ir lîp unt ir lant.

and I her body and her land.

Kingrûn mîn scheneschlant

Kingrun my seneschal

mir mit wârheit enbôt,

to-me with truth sent-word,

204,10 si gæbn die stat durch hungers nôht,

they should-give the town for hunger's distress,

unt daz diu küneginne

and that the queen

mir bûte ir werden minne.'

me should-offer her worthy love.'

der knappe erwarp dâ niht wan haz.

the squire won there nothing but hatred.

der künec mit her reit fürbaz.

the king with host rode further.

204,15 im kom ein ritter widervarn,

to-him came a knight coming-against,

der ouch daz ors niht kunde sparn:

who also the horse not could spare:

der sagt diu selben mære.

he told the same tidings.

Clâmidê wart swære

to-Clamide became heavy

freude und rîterlîcher sin:

joy and knightly mind:

204,20 ez dûht in grôz ungewin.

it seemed to-him great loss.

des küneges man ein fürste sprach

of-the king's men a prince spoke

'Kingrûnen niemen sach

'Kingrun no-one saw

strîten für unser manheit:

fight for our manhood:

niwan für sich einen er dâ streit.

only for himself alone he there fought.

Nu lât in sîn ze tôde erslagen:

204,25

Now let him be to death slain:

sulen durch daz zwei her verzagen,

shall for that two hosts lose-heart,

diz, und jenez vor der stat?’

this, and that before the town?’

sînen hêrrn er trûren lâzen bat:

his lord be mourning leave bade:

‘wir sulenz noch paz versuochen.

‘we shall-it still better try.

wellnt si wer geruochen,

(if)-will they defense care-for,

wir geben in noch strîtes vil

205,1

we give them still of-battle much

und bringenz ûz ir freuden zil.

and bring-it out-of their joys’ goal.

man und mâge sult ir manen,

men and kinsmen shall you summon,

und suocht die stat mit zwein vanen.

and attack the town with two banners.

wir mugen an der lîten

205,5

we may on the slope

wol ze orse zuo zin rîten:

well on horse to them ride:

die porten suochen wir ze fuoz.

the gates attack we on foot.

deis wâr wir tuon in schimphes buoz.’

that-is true we do to-them of-jest remedy.’

den rât gap Galogandres,

the counsel gave Galogandres,

der herzoge von Gippones:

205,10

the duke of Gippones:

der brâht die burgære in nôt,

he brought the townsmen into distress,

er holt och an ir letze en tât.

he fetched also at their outworks a death.

als tet der grâve Nârant,

so did the count Narant,

ein fürste ûz Ukerlant,

a prince from Ukerlant,

205,15 und manec wert armman,

and many-a worthy poor-man,

den man tôten truoc her dan.

whom one dead carried hither thence.

nu høert ein ander mære,

now bear an other tale,

wie die burgære

how the townsmen

ir letze tâten goume.

of-their outworks took heed.

205,20 si nâmen lange boume

they took long trees

und stiezen starke stecken drîn

and thrust strong stakes therein

(daz gap den suochæren pîn),

(that gave the attackers pain),

mit seilen si die hiengen:

with ropes they them hung:

die ronen in redern giengen.

the trunks on wheels went.

205,25 daz was geprüevet allez ê

that was prepared all before

si suochte sturmes Clâmidê,

them attacked of-assault Clamide,

nâch Kingrûnes schumpfentiur.

after Kingrun's defeat.

och kom in heidensch wilde fiur
also came to-them heathen wild fire

mit der spîse in daz lant.
with the food into the land.

daz ûzer antwerc wart verbrant:
the outer siege-works was burned:

ir ebenhœhe unde ir mangan,
their siege-towers and their mangonels,

206,1

swaz ûf redern kom gegangen,
whatever on wheels came walking,

igel, katzen in den graben,
hedgehogs, cats in the moats,

die kundez fiwer hin dan wol schaben.
those could-the fire away thence well scrape.

Kingrun at Court, and the Assault

XXXVII

Kingrun reaches Arthur's court and surrenders to Cunneware, and Keie jests that the two seneschals share the kitchen's kettle. At Pelrapeire Clamide's assault fails: Parzival fights out through the open gates, Galogandres falls at the king's side, and Parzival forbids the townsmen to kill their prisoners. The captives, freed on parole, report plenty in the town and a peerless lord. Clamide offers single combat for the queen and her land, Parzival accepts, and the two joust until their horses steam.

Kingrûn scheneschlant
Kingrun seneschal

206,5

was komen ze Bertâne in daz lant
was come to Britain into the land

und vant den kûnec Artûs
and found the king Arthur

in Brizljân zem weidehûs:
in Brizljan at-the hunting-lodge:

daz was geheizen Karminâl.

that was named Karminâl.

206,10 dô warber als in Parzivâl

then acted-be as him Parzival

gevangen hete dar gesant.

captured had thither sent.

froun Cunnewâren de Lâlant

to-lady Cunneware de Lalant

brâhter sîne sicherheit.

brought-be his surety.

diu juncfrouwe was gemeit,

the young-lady was glad,

206,15 daz mit triwen klagt ir nôt

that with faithfulness lamented her distress

den man dâ hiez den ritter rôt.

him-whom one there called the knight red.

über al diz mære wart vernomn.

over all this tale was heard.

dô was ouch für den künec komn

then was also before the king come

der betwungene werde man.

the overcome worthy man.

206,20 im unt der messenîe sân

to-him and to-the household straightway

sagter waz in was enboten.

told-be what to-them was sent-word.

Keie erschrac und begunde roten:

Keie took-fright and began to-redden:

dô sprach er 'bistûz Kingrûn?

then spoke he 'art-thou-it Kingrun?

âvoy wie mangen Bertûn

avoy how many-a Breton

206,25 hât enschumpfieret dîn hant,

has defeated thy hand,

du Clâmidês scheneschlant!

thou Clamide's seneschal!

wirt mir dîn meister nimmer holt,

(if)-becomes to-me thy master never devoted,

dîns amts du doch geniezen solt:

of-thy office thou yet profit shalt:

der kezzel ist uns undertân,

the kettle is to-us subject,

mir hie unt dir ze Brandigân.

to-me here and to-thee at Brandigan.

hîlf mir durch dîne werdekeit

help me for thy worthiness

207,1

Cunnewâren hulde umb krapfen breit.'

to-Cunneware's favor for fritters broad.'

er bôt ir anders wandels niht.

he offered her other amends not.

die rede lât sîn, hœrt waz geschiht

the speech let be, hear what happens

dâ wir diz mære liezen ê.

where we this tale left before.

207,5

für Pelrapeir kom Clâmidê.

before Pelrapeire came Clamide.

dane wart grôz stürmen niht vermiten:

there was great storming not avoided:

die inren mit den ûzern striten.

the inner-ones with the outer-ones fought.

si heten trôst unde kraft,

they had comfort and strength,

man vant die helde werhaft:

one found the heroes defensive:

207,10

dâ von behabten si daz wal.

there from held they the battlefield.

ir landes hêre Parzivâl

their land's lord Parzival

streit den sînen verre vor:

fought the his-ones far before:

dâ stuonden offen gar diu tor.

there stood open wholly the gates.

207,15 mit slegen er die arme erswanc,

with blows he the arms swung-weary,

sîn swert durch herte helme erklanc.

his sword through hard helms rang.

swaz er dâ ritter nider sluoc,

whatever he there knights down struck,

die funden arbeit genuoc:

they found labor enough:

die kunde man si lêren

those could one them teach

207,20 zer halsperge gêren:

at-the hauberk's gores:

die burgær tâten râche schîn,

the townsmen made vengeance evident,

si erstâchen si zen slitzen înen.

they stabbed them at-the slits in.

Parzivâl in werte daz.

Parzival them forbade that.

do si drumbe erhôrten sînen haz,

when they for-that heard his hatred,

207,25 zweinzec sir lebende geviengen

twenty they-of-them living captured

ê si vom strîte giengen.

before they from-the battle went.

Parzivâl wart wol gewar
Parzival became well aware
 daz Clâmidê mit sîner schar
that Clamide with his troop
 rîterschaft zen porten meit,
knighthood at-the gates avoided,
 unt daz er anderhalben streit.
and that he on-the-other-side fought.

Der junge muotes herte
The young of-spirit hard-one
 kêrte anz ungeverte:
turned onto-the pathless:

208,1

hin umbe begunder gâhen,
away around began-he to-hasten,
 des kûneges vanen nâhen.
the king's banner to-near.

seht, dô wart Clâmidês solt
see, then was Clamide's pay

208,5

alrêrst mit schaden dâ geholt.
first-of-all with harm there fetched.

die burgær strîten kunden,
the townsmen fight could,

sô daz in gar verschwunden
so that to-them wholly vanished

die herten schilde von der hant.
the hard shields from the hand.

Parzivâles schilt verswant
Parzival's shield vanished

208,10

von slegen und von schüzzen.
from blows and from shots.

swie wê nec sis genüzzen,
however little they-it enjoyed,

die suochær die daz sâhen,
the attackers who that saw,

des prîss sim alle jâhen.

of-the prize they-him all granted.

208,15 Galogandres den vanen

Galogandres the banner

truoc: der kundez her wol manen:

bore: he could-the host well exhort:

der lag ans küeneges sîten tôt.

he lay at-the king's side dead.

Clâmidê kom selbe in nôt:

Clamide came himself into distress:

im und den sînen wart dâ wê.

to-him and to-the his-ones was there woe.

208,20 den sturm verbôt dô Clâmidê.

the assault forbade then Clamide.

die burgær manheite wîs

the townsmen of-manhooood wise

behielten frum unt den prîs.

kept profit and the prize.

Parzivâl der werde degn

Parzival the worthy warrior

hiez der gevangen schône pflegn

bade of-the captured fairly take-care

208,25 unz an den dritten morgen.

until to the third morning.

daz ûzer her pflac sorgen.

the outer host practiced cares.

der junge stolze wirt gemeit

the young proud host glad

nam der gevangen sicherheit:

took the captured's surety:

er sprach 'als ichz iu 'nbiute,

he spoke 'as I-it you send-word,

komt wider, guoten liute.'

come back, good people.'

ir harnasch er behalden bat: 209,1
their armor he keep bade:

inz her si kêrten für die stat.
into-the host they turned before the town.

Swie si wærn von trûnken rôet,
Though they were from drinks red,

die ûzeren sprâchen 'hungers nôet
the outer-ones spoke 'hunger's distress

habt ir gedolt, ir armen.' 209,5
have you endured, you poor-ones.'

'lât iuch uns niht erbarmen'
'let yourselves us not pity'

sprach diu gevangene ritterschaft.
spoke the captured knight-hood.

'dort inne ist spîse alsölhiu kraft,
'there inside is of-food such strength,

wolt ir hie ligen noch ein jâr,
would you here lie yet a year,

si behielten iuch mit in für wâr. 209,10
they would-hold you with them for true.

de kûngin hât den schœnsten man
the queen has the fairest man

der schildes ambet ie gewan.
who shield's office ever won.

er mac wol sîn von hôher art:
he may well be of high kind:

aller ritter êre ist zim bewart.'
all knights' honor is in-him guarded.'

dô diz erhôrte Clâmîdê, 209,15
when this heard Clamide,

alrêrst tet im sîn arbeit wê.
first-of-all did to-him his labor woe.

boten sander wider in,
messengers sent-he back in,

und enbôt, swer bî der kûnegîn
and sent-word, whoever by the queen

dâ gelegen wære,
there lain were,

209,20 'ist er kampfes bære
'(if)-is he of-combat bearing

sô daz sin dâ für hât erkant
so that she-him there for has known

daz er ir lîp unde ir lant
that he her body and her land

mir mit kampfe türre wern,
to-me with combat dare defend,

sô sî ein fride von bêden hern.'
so be a peace from both hosts.'

209,25 Parzivâl des wart al vrô,
Parzival of-that became all glad,

daz im diu botschaft alsô
that to-him the message thus

gein sîn eines kampfe was gesagt.
toward his lone combat was told.

dô sprach der junge unverzagt
then spoke the young undaunted-one

'dâ für sî mîn triwe pfant,
'there for be my faithfulness pledge,

des inren hers dechein hant
of-the inner host no hand

210,1 kumt durch mîne nôt ze wer.'
comes for my distress to defense.'

zwischen graben und dem ûzern her
between-the moat and the outer host

wart gestætet dirre vride.
was confirmed this peace.

dô wâpnden sich die kampfes smide.
then armed themselves the combat's smiths.

- Dô saz der künec von Brandigân 210,5
Then sat the king of Brandigan
- ûf ein gewâpent kastelân.
on an armed Castilian.
- daz was geheizen Guverjorz.
that was named Guverjorz.
- von sîme neven Grîgorz,
from his nephew Grîgorz,
- dem künec von Ipotente,
the king of Ipotente,
- mit rîcher prîsente 210,10
with rich presents
- was ez komen Clâmidê
was it come to-Clamide
- norden über den Ukersê.
north over the Ukerse.
- ez brâhte cuns Nârant,
it brought count Narant,
- und dar zuo tûsent sarjant
and there to thousand sergeants
- mit harnasche, al sunder schilt. 210,15
with armor, all without shield.
- den was ir solt alsus gezilt,
to-them was their pay thus set,
- volleclîchen zwei jâr,
fully two years,
- ob d'âventiure sagt al wâr.
if the-adventure tells all true.
- Grîgorz im sande ritter kluoc,
Grîgorz to-bim sent knights fine,
- fünf hundert: ieslîcher truoc 210,20
five hundred: each bore
- helm ûf houbt gebunden;
helm on head bound;

die wol mit strîte kunden.

who well with battle could.

dô hete Clâmidês her

then had Clamide's host

ûf dem lande und in dem mer

on the land and in the sea

210,25 Pelrapeire alsô belegn,

Pelrapeire so besieged,

die burgær muosen kumbers pflegn.

the townsmen must of-affliction practice.

ûz kom geriten Parzivâl

out came ridden Parzival

an daz urteillîche wal,

onto the judgment battlefield,

dâ got erzeigen solde

where God show should

ober im lâzen wolde

whether-be to-him leave would

211,1 des künec Tampenteires parn.

the king Tampenteire's child.

stolzlich er kom gevarn,

proudly he came traveling,

niwan als dez ors den walap

only as the horse the gallop

vor der rabbîne gap.

before the charge gave.

211,5 daz was gewâpent wol für nôt:

that was armed well against distress:

von samît ein decke rôr

of samite a cover red

lac ûf der îserînen.

lay on the iron-one.

an im selben liez er schînen

on him self let he shine

rôt schilt, rôt kursît.

red shield, red surcoat.

Clâmidê erhuop den strît.

Clamide raised the battle.

211,10

kurz ein unbesniten sper

short an uncut spear

brâht er durch tjoste vellen her,

brought he for joust's felling hither,

dâ mit er nam den poinder lanc.

there with he took the charge long.

Guverjorz mit hurte spranc.

Guverjorz with onset sprang.

wol dâ getjostieret wart

well there jousted was

211,15

von den zwein jungen âne bart

by the two young-ones without beard

sunder fâlieren.

without missing.

von liuten noch von tieren

by people nor by beasts

wart nie gestriten herter kampf.

was ever fought harder combat.

ieweder ors von müede dampf.

each horse from weariness steamed.

211,20

Clamide

XXXVIII

The fight goes on until the horses fall, and on foot Parzival forces Clamide down, bleeding from the ears and nose. Clamide begs for his life, saying that losing Condwiramurs is death enough. Remembering Gurnemanz's counsel, Parzival spares him, but Clamide refuses to surrender to Gurnemanz, whose son he killed, so Parzival sends him to Arthur's court to surrender to Cunneware. Clamide agrees, and his army buries its dead and leaves the land.

sus heten si gevohten,

thus bad they fought,

daz diu ors niht mêre enmohten:

that the horses not more could:

dô sturzten si dar under,

then collapsed they there under,

ensamt, niht besunder.

together, not separately.

211,25 ir ieweder des geruochte,

of-them each of-that deigned,

daz erz fiwer im helme suochte.

that he-the fire in-the helm sought.

sine mohten vîrens niht gepflegn,

they might of-resting not practice,

in was ze werke aldâ gegeben.

to-them was to work there given.

dô zerstuben in die schilde,

then scattered to-them the shields,

als der mit schimpfe spilte

as-if he-who with sport played

212,1 und vedern wûrfe in den wint.

and feathers threw into the wind.

dennoch was Gahmuretes kint

still was Gahmuret's child

ninder müede an keinem lide.

nowhere weary in any limb.

dô wânde Clâmidê, der vride

then thought Clamide, the peace

wære gebrochen ûz der stat:

were broken from the town:

212,5

sînen kampfgênôz er bat

his combat-fellow he bade

daz er sich selben êrte

that he himself self should-honor

und mangel wûrfe werte.

and mangonel throws warding-off.

Ez giengen ûf in slege grôz:

There went upon him blows great:

die wârn wol mangel steins genôz.

they were well mangonel stone's like.

212,10

sus antwort im des landes wirt.

thus answered him the land's host.

'ich wæn dich mangel wurf verbirt:

'I think thee mangonel throw spares:

wan dâ für ist mîn triwe pfant.

for there for is my faithfulness pledge.

hetest et vride von mîner hant,

hadst-thou just peace from my hand,

dirn bræche mangel swenkel

to-thee-not would-break mangonel swing-arm

212,15

brust houbet noch den schenkel.'

breast head nor the thigh.'

Clâmidê dranc müede zuo:

Clamide pressed wearily to:

diu was im dennoch gar ze fru.

it was to-him still wholly too early.

sic gewonnen, sic verlorn,
victory won, victory lost,

212,20 wart sunder dâ mit strîte erkorn.
was separately there with battle chosen.

doch wart der künec Clâmidê
yet was the king Clamide

an schumpfentiur beschouwet ê.
in defeat seen before.

mit eime niderzucke
with a down-jerk

von Parzivâles drucke
from Parzival's pressing

212,25 bluot wæte ûz ôrn und ûz der nasen:
blood blew out-of ears and out-of the nose:

daz machte rôten den grünen wasen.
that made red the green turf.

er enblôzt imz houbet schier
he bared to-him-the head soon

von helme und von herssenier.
of helm and of coif.

gein slage saz der betwungen lîp.
toward blow sat the overcome body.

der sigehafte sprach 'mîn wîp
the victorious-one spoke 'my woman

213,1 mac nu belîben vor dir vrî.
may now stay from thee free.

nu lerne waz sterben sî.
now learn what dying be.'

'neinâ, werder degen balt.
'no-ob, worthy warrior bold.

dîn êre wirt sus drîzecvalt
thy honor becomes thus thirtyfold

213,5 vast an mir rezeiget,
hard on me shown,

sît du mich hâst geneiget.

since thou me hast bowed.

wâ möht dir hôher prîs geschehn?

where might to-thee higher prize happen?

Condwîr âmûrs mac wol jehn

Condwir amurs may well say

daz ich der unsælige bin

that I the unfortunate-one am

unt dîn gelücke hât gewin.

and thy luck has gain.

213,10

Dîn lant ist erlœset,

Thy land is released,

als der sîn schif erœset:

as he-who his ship bails:

ez ist vil deste lîhter.

it is much the lighter.

mîn gewalt ist sîhter,

my power is shallower,

reht manlîchiu wünne

right manly delight

213,15

ist worden an mir dünne.

is become in me thin.

durch waz soltstu mich sterben?

for what shouldst-thou me kill?

ich muoz doch laster erben

I must yet reproach bequeath

ûf alle mîne nâchkumn.

onto all my descendants.

du hâst den prîs und den frumn.

thou hast the prize and the profit.

213,20

tuostu mir mêt, deist ân nôt.

(if)-doest-thou me more, that-is without need.

ich trage den lebendigen tôd,

I bear the living death,

sît ich von ir gescheiden bin,
since I from her parted am,

diu mir herze unde sin
who to-me heart and mind

213,25 ie mit ir gewalt beslôz,
ever with her power locked,

unt ich des nie gein ir genôz.
and I of-that never toward her profited.

des muoz ich unsælic man
of-that must I unfortunate man

ir lîp ir lant dir ledec lân.'
her body her land to-thee free leave.'

dô dâhte der den sic hât
then thought he-who the victory has

sân an Gurnemanzes rât,
straightway on Gurnemanz's counsel,

214,1 daz ellenthafter manheit
that to-valorous manhood

erbârme solte sîn bereit.
mercy should be ready.

sus volget er dem râte nâch:
thus followed he the counsel after:

hin ze Clâmidê er sprach
away to Clamide he spoke

214,5 'ine wil dich niht erlâzen,
I will thee not release,

ir vater, Lîâzen,
her father, Liaze's,

dune bringest im dîn sicherheit.'
unless-thou bring him thy surety.'

'nein, hêr, dem hân ich herzeleit
'no, lord, to-him have I heart-sorrow

getân, ich sluog im sînen suon:
done, I slew to-him his son:

dune solt alsô mit mir niht tuon.

214,10

thou shalt thus with me not do.

durch Condwîr âmûrs

for Condwir amurs

vaht ouch mit mir Schenteflûrs:

fought also with me Schenteflurs:

ouch wær ich tôt von sîner hant,

also would-be I dead from his hand,

wan daz mir half mîn scheneschlant.

but that me helped my seneschal.

in sande inz lant ze Brôbarz

214,15

him sent into-the land at Brobarz

Gurnemanz de Grâharz

Gurnemanz de Grabarz

mit werdeclîcher heres kraft.

with worthy host's strength.

dâ tâten guote ritterschaft

there did good knight-hood

niun hundred ritter die wol striten

nine hundred knights who well fought

(gewâpent ors die alle riten)

214,20

(armed horses they all rode)

und fünfzehn hundred sarjant

and fifteen hundred sergeants

(gewâpent ich se in strîte vant:

(armed I them in battle found:

den gebrast niht wan der schilte).

to-them lacked nothing but the shields).

sîns heres mich bevilte:

of-his host me irked:

ir kom ouch kûme der sâme widr.

214,25

of-them came also barely the seed back.

mêr helde verlôs ich sidr.

more heroes lost I afterward.

nu darbe ich freude und êre.

now lack I joy and honor.

wes gerstu von mir mêre?’

what desirest-thou from me more?’

‘ich wil senften dînen vreisen.

‘I will soften thy terrors.

var gein den Berteneisen

go toward the Bretons

215,1 (dâ vert och vor dir Kingrûn)

(there goes also before thee Kingrun)

gein Artûse dem Bertûn.

toward Arthur the Breton.

dem soltu mînen dienest sagen:

to-him shalt-thou my service tell:

bit in daz er mir helfe klagen

ask him that he me help lament

215,5 laster daz ich fuorte dan.

reproach that I carried thence.

ein juncfrowe mich lachte an:

a young-lady me laughed at:

daz man die durch mich zeblou,

that one her for me beat,

sô sêre mich nie dinc gerou.

so sorely me never thing rued.

der selben sage, ez sî mir leit,

to-the same say, it be to-me grievous,

215,10 und bring ir dîne sicherheit

and bring her thy surety

sô daz du leistes ir gebot:

so that thou performest her command:

oder nim alhie den tât.’

or take here the death.’

'sol daz geteilte gelten,
 '(if)-shall the choice hold,
 sone wil ichz niht beschelten:'
 so will I-it not reproach:
 sus sprach der künec von Brandigân:
 thus spoke the king of Brandigan:
 'ich wil die vart von hinnen hân.'
 I will the journey from hence have.
 mit gelübde dô dannen schiet
 with pledge then thence parted
 den ê sîn hôchvart verriet.
 whom before his pride betrayed.
 Parzivâl der wîgant
 Parzival the warrior
 gienc da er sîn ors al müede vant.
 went where he his horse all weary found.
 sîn fuoz dernâch nie gegreif,
 his foot after-it never reached,
 er spranc drûf âne stegreif,
 he sprang thereon without stirrup,
 daz alumbe begunden zirben
 that all-around began to-whirl
 sîn verhouwene schildes schirben.
 his bewn shield's shards.
 des wârn die burgære gemeit:
 of-that were the townsmen glad:
 daz ûzer her sach herzeleit.
 the outer host saw heart-sorrow.
 brât und lide im tâten wê:
 flesh and limbs to-him did woe:
 man leite den künec Clâmidê
 one led the king Clamide
 dâ sîne helfær wâren.
 where his helpers were.

215,15

215,20

215,25

die tôten mit den bâren

the dead-ones with the biers

216,1 frûmt er an ir reste.

sent he to their rest.

dô rûmdenz lant die geste.

then left-the land the guests.

Clâmidê der werde

Clamide the worthy

reit gein Löver ûf de erde.

rode toward Löver on the earth.

Clamide at Arthur's Court

XXXIX

Arthur holds Pentecost at Dianazdrun, and Wolfram would not bring his own wife into such a crowd. Clamide surrenders to Cunneware, laments his lost army and Condwiramurs, and is forgiven by Arthur and welcomed by Gawan. Kingrun scorns Keie's blow, and the court agrees that Keie did wrong. Parzival rebuilds his wasted land and loves Condwiramurs perfectly, but one morning he asks leave to see how his mother fares and rides away alone.

216,5 ensamt, niht besunder,

together, not separately,

die von der tavelrunder

those of the round-table

wârn ze Dîanazdrûn

were at Dianazdrun

bî Artûse dem Bertûn.

with Arthur the Breton.

ob ich iu niht gelogen hân,

if I to-you not lied have,

- von Dīanazdrûn der plân 216,10
of Dianazdrun the meadow
- muose zeltstangen wonen
must of-tent-poles be-accustomed
- mêr dan in Spehteshart sî ronem:
more than in Spessart be stumps:
- mit sölher messnê lac
with such household lay
- durch hôchkezît den pfinxtac
for feast the Pentecost
- Artûs mit maneger frouwen. 216,15
Arthur with many ladies.
- ouch mohte man dâ schouwen
also might one there behold
- mange baniere unde schilt,
many banners and shields,
- den sunderwâpen was gezilt,
to-which separate-arms was assigned,
- manegen wol gehêrten rinc.
many-a well adorned ring.
- ez diuhten nu vil grôziu dinc: 216,20
it would-seem now very great things:
- wer möht diu reiselachen
who might the traveling-cloths
- solhem wîbe her gemachen?
for-such woman hither make?
- och wânde dô ein frouwe sân,
also thought then a lady straightway,
- si solt den prîs verloren hân,
she should the prize lost have,
- hete si dâ niht ir âmîs. 216,25
bad she there not her lover.

ich entætēs niht decheinen wīs

I would-do-it not in-any way

(ez was dô manec tumber lîp),

(it was then many-a foolish body),

ich bræhte ungerne nu mîn wîp

I would-bring unwillingly now my woman

in alsô grôz gemenge:

into so great throng:

ich vorht unkunt gedrengē.

I would-fear unknown crowding.

217,1 etslîcher hin zir spræche,

many-a-one away to-her would-speak,

daz in ir minne stæche

that him her love stabbed

und im die freude blante:

and to-him the joy blinded:

op si die nôt erwante,

if she the distress averted,

217,5 daz dienter vor unde nâch.

that served-be before and after.

mir wære ê mit ir dannen gâch.

to-me would-be sooner with her thence urgent.

ich hân geredet um mîn dinc:

I have spoken about my thing:

nu hœrt wie Artûses rinc

now hear how Arthur's ring

sunder was erkenneclîch.

separately was recognizable.

217,10 vor ûz mit maneger schoie rîch

before out with many-a joy rich

diu messnîe vor im az,

the household before him ate,

manc werder man gein valsche laz,

many-a worthy man toward falseness slack,

und manec juncfrouwe stolz,

and many-a young-lady proud,

daz niht wan tjoste was ir bolz:

that nothing but joust was their bolt:

ir friwent si gein dem vînde schôz:

their friend they toward the enemy shot:

217,15

lêrt in strît dâ kumber grôz,

taught him battle there affliction great,

sus stuont lîht ir gemüete

thus stood perhaps their spirit

daz siz galt mit güete.

that they-it repaid with goodness.

Clâmidê der jungelinc

Clamide the youngling

reit mitten in den rinc.

rode midway into the ring.

217,20

verdecket ors, gewâpent lîp,

covered horse, armed body,

sah an im Artûses wîp,

saw on him Arthur's woman,

sîn helm, sîn schilt verhouwen:

his helm, his shield bewn:

daz sâhen gar die frouwen.

that saw wholly the ladies.

sus was er ze hove komn.

thus was he to court come.

217,25

ir habet ê wol vernomn

you have before well heard

daz er des wart betwungen.

that he to-that was forced.

er rebeizte. vil gedrunge

he dismounted. much crowded

wart sîn lîp, ê er sitzen vant

was his body, before he sitting found

froun Cunnewâren de Lâlant.

lady Cunneware de Lalant.

218,1 dô sprach er 'frouwe, sît ir daz,

then spoke he 'lady, are you that-one,

der ich sol dienen âne haz?

whom I shall serve without hatred?

ein teil mich es twinget nô.

a part me of-it forces distress.

sîn dienst iu'n'bôt der ritter rô.

his service to-you-sent-word the knight red.

218,5 der wil vil ganze pflihte hân

he will very whole share have

swaz iu ze laster ist getân,

whatever to-you to reproach is done,

ouch bitt erz Artûse klagen.

also asks he-it to-Arthur lament.

ich wæne ir sît durch in geslagen.

I think you are for him beaten.

frouwe, ich bring iu sicherheit.

lady, I bring you surety.

218,10 sus gebôt der mit mir streit:

thus commanded who with me fought:

nu leist ichz gerne, swenn ir welt.

now perform I-it gladly, whenever you will.

mîn lîp gein tôde was verselt.'

my body toward death was sold.'

frou Cunnewâre de Lâlant

lady Cunneware de Lalant

greif an die gîserten hant,

grasped at the iron-clad hand,

aldâ frou Ginovêr saz, 218,15
where lady Guinevere sat,

diu âne den künec mit ir az.
who without the king with her ate.

Keie ouch vor dem tische stuont,
Keie also before the table stood,

aldâ im wart diz mære kuont.
where to-him became this tale known.

der widersaz im ein teil:
it confronted him a part:

des wart frou Cunnewâre geil. 218,20
of-that became lady Cunneware glad.

Dô sprach er 'frouwe, dirre man,
Then spoke he 'lady, this man,

swaz der hât gein iu getân,
whatever he has toward you done,

des ist er vaste underzogen.
of-that is he hard lined.

doch wæne ich des, erst ûf gelogen.
yet think I of-that, he-is up lied.

ich tetz durch hoffîchen site 218,25
I did-it for courtly manner

und wolt iuch hân gebezzert mite:
and would you have bettered with:

dar umbe hân ich iuern haz.
there for have I your hatred.

iedoch wil ich iu râten daz,
yet will I you counsel that,

heizt entwâpen disen gevangen:
bid disarm this captive:

in mac hie stêns erlangen.'
him may here of-standing tire.'

219,1 im bat diu juncfrouwe fier

him bade the young-lady proud

ab nemen helm untz hersnier.

off take helm and-the coif

dô manz von im strouft unde bant,

when one-it from him stripped and unbound,

Clâmidê wart schiere erkant.

Clamide was soon recognized.

219,5 Kingrûn sach dicke

Kingrun saw often

an in kuntliche blicke.

at him familiar glances.

dô wurden an den stunden

then became at the hours

sîn hende alsô gewunden,

his hands so wrung,

daz si begunden krachen

that they began to-crack

219,10 als die durren spachen.

as the dry sticks.

den tisch stiez von im zehant

the table pushed from him at-once

Clâmidês scheneschlant.

Clamide's seneschal.

sînen hêrren frâgter mære:

his lord asked-be tidings:

den vander freuden lære.

him found-be of-joys empty.

219,15 der sprach 'ich pin ze schaden geborn.

he spoke 'I am to harm born.

ich hân sô wirdic her verlorn,

I have so worthy host lost,

daz muoter nie gebôt ir brust

that mother never offered her breast

dem der erkante hôher flust.

to-him who knew higher loss.

mich enriwet niht mîns heres tôt

me my rues not my host's death

dâ gegen: minne mangels nôt

there against: love's lack's distress

219,20

lestet ûf mich sôlhen last,

loads upon me such burden,

mir ist freude gestîn, hôhmuot gast.

to-me is joy stepchild, high-spirit guest.

Condwîr âmurs frumt mich grâ.

Condwir amurs makes me gray.

Pilâtus von Ponciâ,

Pilate of Pontus,

und der arme Jûdas,

and the wretched Judas,

219,25

der bî eime kusse was

who with a kiss was

an der triwenlôsen vart

on the faithless journey

dâ Jêsus verrâten wart,

where Jesus betrayed was,

swie daz ir schepfær ræche,

however that their creator should-avenge,

die nôt ich niht verspræche,

the distress I not would-refuse,

daz Brôbarzære frouwen lîp

that Brobarz's lady's body

220,1

mit ir hulden wær mîn wîp,

with her favor were my woman,

sô daz ich se umbevienge,

so that I her embraced,

swiez mir dar nâch ergienge.

however-it to-me there after should-go.

220,5 ir minne ist leider verre

her love is alas far

dem künec von Iserterre.

from-the king of Iserterre.

mîn lant untz volc ze Brandigân

my land and-the folk at Brandigan

müezens immer jâmer hân.

must-it ever misery have.

mîns veteru sun Mâbonagrîn

my uncle's son Mabonagrîn

220,10 leit och dâ ze langen pîn.

suffered also there too long pain.

nu bin ich, künec Artûs,

now am I, king Arthur,

her geriten in dîn hûs,

hither ridden into thy house,

betwungen von ritters hant.

overcome by knight's hand.

du weist wol daz in mîn lant

thou knowest well that in my land

220,15 dir manec laster ist getân:

to-thee many-a reproach is done:

des vergiz nu, werder man,

of-that forget now, worthy man,

die wîle ich hie gevangen sî,

the while I here captive be,

lâz mich sölhes hazzes vrî.

let me of-such hatred free.

mich sol frou Cunnewâre

me shall lady Cunneware

220,20 ouch scheiden von dem vâre,

also part from the danger,

diu mîne sicherheit enpfienç,

who my surety received,

dô ich gevangen für si gienc.'

when I captive before her went.'

Artûs vil getriwer munt

Arthur's very faithful mouth

verkôs die schulde sâ zestunt.

forgave the guilt straightway at-once.

Dô vriesch wîp unde man

Then learned woman and man

220,25

daz der künec von Brandigân

that the king of Brandigan

was geriten ûf den rinc.

was ridden onto the ring.

nu dar nâher dringâ drinc!

now there nearer push-oh push!

schiere wart daz mære breit.

soon was the tale broad.

mit zûhten iesch gesellekeit

with courtesy asked companionship

Clâmidê der freuden âne:

Clamide the of-joys without:

221,1

'ir sult mich Gâwâne

'you shall me to-Gawan

bevelhen, frouwe, bin ichs wert.

commend, lady, (if)-am I-of-it worthy.

sô weiz ich wol daz ers ouch gert.

so know I well that he-it also desires.

leist er dar an iwer gebot,

(if)-performs he there in your command,

221,5

er êrt iuch unt den rîter rôt.'

he honors you and the knight red.'

Artûs bat sîner swester suon

Arthur bade his sister's son

gesellekeit dem kûnege tuon:

companionship to-the king do:

daz wære iedoch ergangen.

that were yet happened.

221,10 dô wart wol enphangen

then was well received

von der werden massenîe

by the worthy household

der betwungene valsches vrîe.

the overcome of-falseness free.

ze Clâmidê sprach Kingrûn

to Clamide spoke Kingrun

‘ôwê daz ie kein Bertûn

‘alas that ever any Breton

221,15 dich betwungen sach ze hûs!

thee overcome saw at house!

noch rîcher denne Artûs

still richer than Arthur

wær du helfe und urborn,

would-be thou in-help and revenues,

und hetes dîne jugent bevorn.

and hadst thy youth before.

sol Artûs dâ von prîs nu tragn,

shall Arthur there from prize now bear,

221,20 daz Kai durch zorn hât geslagen

that Keie for wrath has struck

ein edele fürstinne,

a noble princess,

diu mit herzen sinne

who with heart's sense

ir mit lachen hât erwelt

for-herself with laughing has chosen

der âne liegen ist gezelt

him-who without lying is counted

mit wârheit für den hôhsten prîs?

with truth for the highest prize?

221,25

die Berteneise ir lobes rîs

the Bretons their praise's sprig

wænent nu hôch gestôzen hân:

think now high thrust have:

ân ir arbeit istz getân,

without their labor is-it done,

daz tôt her wider wart gesant

that dead hither back was sent

der künec von Kukûmerlant,

the king of Kukumertlant,

unt daz mîn hêrre im siges jach

and that my lord to-him of-victory granted

222,1

den man gein im in kampfê sach.

whom one against him in combat saw.

der selbe hât betwungen mich

the same has overcome me

gar âne hælingen slich.

wholly without secret sneaking.

man sach dâ fiwer ûz helmen wæn

one saw there fire out-of helms blow

222,5

unt swert in henden umbe dræn.'

and swords in hands about twirl.'

dô sprâchens alle geliche,

then spoke-they all alike,

beide arm und rîche,

both poor and rich,

daz Keie hete missetân.

that Keie had misdane.

222,10 hie sule wir diz mære lân,

here shall we this tale leave,

und komens wider an die vart.

and come-it back onto the journey.

daz wüeste lant erbûwen wart,

the waste land rebuilt was,

dâ krône truoc Parzivâl:

where crown bore Parzival:

man sach dâ freude unde schal.

one saw there joy and clamor.

222,15 sîn sweher Tampenteire

his father-in-law Tampenteire

liez im ûf Pelrapeire

left him in Pelrapeire

licht gesteine und rôtez golt:

bright gems and red gold:

daz teilter sô daz man im holt

that shared-he so that one to-him devoted

was durch sîne milte.

was for his generosity.

222,20 vil banier, niwe schilte,

many banners, new shields,

des wart sîn lant gezieret,

with-that was his land adorned,

und vil geturnieret

and much tourneyed

von im und von den sînen.

by him and by the his-ones.

er liez dick ellen schînen

he let often valor shine

222,25 an der marc sîns landes ort,

at the march of-his land's edge,

der junge degen unervort.

the young warrior unafraid.

sîn tât was gein den gesten

his deed was toward the guests

geprüevet für die besten.

judged for the best.

Nu høert ouch von der künegîn.

Now hear also of the queen.

wie möht der imer baz gesîn?

how might to-her ever better be?

diu junge süeze werde

the young sweet worthy-one

223,1

het den wunsch ûf der erde.

had the wish on the earth.

ir minne stuont mit sölher kraft,

her love stood with such strength,

gar âne wankes anchaft.

wholly without wavering's taint.

si het ir man dâ für erkant,

she had her husband there for known,

223,5

iewederz an dem andern vant,

each in the other found,

er was ir lieb, als was si im.

he was to-her dear, as was she to-him.

swenne ich daz mære an mich nu nim,

whenever I the tale onto me now take,

daz si sich müezen scheiden,

that they themselves must part,

dâ wehset schade in beiden.

there grows harm in both.

223,10

ouch riwet mich daz werde wîp.

also grieves me the worthy woman.

ir liute, ir lant, dar zuo ir lîp,

her people, her land, there to her body,

schiet sîn hant von grôzer nôt;

parted his hand from great distress;

dâ gein si im ir minne bôt.

there against she to-him her love offered.

223,15 eins morgens er mit zühten sprach

one morning he with courtesy spoke

(manc rittr ez hôrte unde sach)

(many-a knight it heard and saw)

‘ob ir gebietet, frouwe,

‘if you command, lady,

mit urloube ich schouwe

with leave I behold

wiez umbe mîne muoter stê.

how-it about my mother stand.

223,20 ob der wol oder wê

whether to-her well or woe

sî, daz ist mir harte unkunt.

be, that is to-me very unknown.

dar wil ich zeiner kurzen stunt,

thither will I for-a short hour,

und ouch durch âventiure zil.

and also for adventure’s goal.

mag ich iu gedienen vil,

(if)-may I you serve much,

223,25 daz gilet iwer minne wert.’

that repays your love worth.’

sus het er urloubs gegert.

thus had he of-leave desired.

er was ir liep, so'z mære giht:

he was to-her dear, as-the tale says:

sine wolde im versagen niht.

she would him refuse not.

von allen sînen mannen

from all his men

schiet er al eine dannen.

parted he all alone thence.

BOOK V

Munsalvaesche

XL

Parzival rides from Pelrapeire lost in thoughts of the queen he has left, and a fisherman in a peacock-furred hat directs him to the only house within thirty miles. The drawbridge opens on a castle where knights young and old sit in grief; he is disarmed with courtesy, a chamberlain lends him the mantle of Repanse de Schoye, the castle's queen, and the mockery of one courtier nearly costs the man his life. The household offers him honor and comfort, and the knights send him on to the host.

Swër ruochet hoeren war nu kumt

224,1

Whoever cares to-hear whither now comes

den âventiur hât ûz gefrumt,

whom adventure has out sent,

der mac grôziu wunder

he may great wonders

merken al besunder.

mark all in-particular.

lât rîten Gahmuretes kint.

224,5

let ride Gahmuret's child.

swâ nu getriwe liute sint,

wherever now faithful people are,

die wünschn im heils: wan ez muoz sîn

they wish to-him of-luck: for it must be

daz er nu lîdet hôhen pîn,

that he now suffers high pain,

etswenne ouch freude und êre.

sometimes also joy and honor.

ein dinc in müete sêre,

224,10

one thing him grieved sorely,

daz er von ir gescheiden was,
that he from her parted was,

daz munt von wîbe nie gelas
that mouth about woman never read

noch sus gesagte mære,
nor thus told tale,

diu schœnr und bezzer wære.
who fairer and better were.

224,15 gedanke nâch der kûnegin
thoughts after the queen

begunden krenken im den sin:
began to-weaken to-him the mind:

den müeser gar verloren hân,
it must-be wholly lost have,

wærz niht ein herzehafter man.
were-it not a stout-hearted man.

mit gewalt den zoum daz ros
with force the bridle the steed

224,20 truog über ronen und durchez mos:
bore over stumps and through-the bog:

wandez wîste niemens hant.
for-it guided no-one's hand.

uns tuot diu âventiure bekant
to-us makes the adventure known

daz er bî dem tage reit,
that he in the day rode,

ein vogel hetes arbeit,
a bird would-have-of-it toil,

224,25 solt erz allez hân erflogen.
should be-it all have flown.

mich enhab diu âventiure betrogen,
me unless-has the adventure deceived,

sîn reise unnâch was sô grôz

his journey not-nearly was so great

des tages do er Ithêren schôz,

of-the day when he Ither shot,

unt sît dô er von Grâharz

and later when he from Grabarz

kom in daz lant ze Brôbarz.

came into the land at Brobarz.

Welt ir nu hœrn wiez im gestê?

225,1

Will you now hear how-it with-him stands?

er kom des âbnts an einen sê.

he came of-the evening to a lake.

dâ heten geankert weideman:

there had anchored fishermen:

den was daz wazzer undertân.

to-them was the water subject.

dô si in rîten sâhen,

225,5

when they him riding saw,

si wârn dem stade sô nâhen

they were to-the shore so near

daz si wol hôrten swaz er sprach.

that they well heard whatever he spoke.

einen er im schiffe sach:

one he in-the ship saw:

der het an im alsolch gewant,

he had on him such clothing,

ob im dienden elliu lant,

225,10

if to-him should-serve all lands,

daz ez niht bezzer möhte sîn.

that it not better might be.

gefurriert sîn huot was pfâwîn.

furred his hat was of-peacock.

den selben vischære

the same fisherman

begunder vrâgen mære,

began-be to-ask tidings,

225,15 daz er im riete durch got

that he to-him should-counsel for God

und durch sîner zûhte gebot,

and for his courtesy's command,

wa er herberge möhte hân.

where he lodging might have.

sus antwurte im der trûric man.

thus answered to-him the sad man.

er sprach 'hêr, mirst niht bekant

he spoke 'lord, to-me-is not known

225,20 daz weder wazzer oder lant

that either water or land

inre drîzec mîln erbûwen sî.

within thirty miles built-upon be.

wan ein hûs lît hie bî:

except a house lies here near:

mit triwen ich iu râte dar:

with faithfulness I to-you counsel thither:

war möht ir tâlanc anderswar?

whither might you today elsewhere?

225,25 dort an des velses ende

there at the rock's end

dâ kêrt zer zeswen hende.

there turn to-the right hand.

so'r ûf hin komet an den grabn,

when-you up thither come to the moat,

ich wæn dâ müezt ir stille habn.

I think there must you still hold.

bit die brücke iu nider lâzen

ask the bridge for-you down to-let

und offen iu die strâzen.'

and to-open for-you the road.'

Er tet als im der vischer riet,

226,1

He did as to-him the fisherman counseled,

mit urlouber dannen schiet.

with leave-he thence parted.

er sprach 'komt ir rehte dar,

he spoke '(if)-come you right thither,

ich nim iwer hînt selbe war:

I take of-you tonight myself heed:

sô danket als man iwer pflege.

226,5

then thank as one of-you may-take-care.

hûet iuch: dâ gênt unkunde wege:

guard yourself: there go unknown ways:

ir muget an der lîten

you may on the slope

wol misserîten,

well ride-astray,

deiswâr des ich iu doch niht gan.'

truly that I to-you yet not grant.'

Parzivâl der huop sich dan,

226,10

Parzival he raised himself thence,

er begunde wackerlîchen draben

he began briskly to-trot

den rechten pfat unz an den graben.

the right path until to the moat.

dâ was diu brükke ûf gezogen,

there was the bridge up drawn,

diu burc an veste niht betrogen.

the castle in strength not deceived.

si stuont reht als si wære gedræt.

226,15

it stood right as it were turned.

ez enflüge od hete der wint gewæt,
it unless-flew or bad the wind blown,

mit sturme ir niht geschadet was.
with storm to-it not harmed was.

vil türne, manec palas
many towers, many-a palace

dâ stuont mit wunderlîcher wer.
there stood with wonderful defense.

226,20 op si suochten elliu her,
if it should-see all hosts,

sine gæben für die selben nôt
they would-give for the same distress

ze drîzec jâren niht ein brôt.
in thirty years not a loaf.

ein knappe des geruochte
a squire of-it deigned

und vrâgte in waz er suochte
and asked him what he sought

226,25 od wann sîn reise wære.
or whence his journey were.

er sprach ‘der vischære
he spoke ‘the fisherman

hât mich von im her gesant.
has me from him hither sent.

ich hân genigen sîner hant
I have bowed to-his hand

niwan durch der herberge wân.
only for the lodging’s expectation.

er bat die brükken nider lân,
he bade the bridge down let,

227,1 und hiez mich zuo ziu rîten in.’
and bade me to to-you ride in.’

‘hêrre, ir sult willekomen sîn.
‘lord, you shall welcome be.

sît es der vischære verjach,

since it the fisherman declared,

man biut iu êre unt gemach

one offers to-you honor and comfort

durch in der iuch sande widr,'

for him who you sent back,'

227,5

sprach der knappe und lie die brükke nidr.

spoke the squire and let the bridge down.

In die burc der küene reit,

Into the castle the bold-one rode,

ûf einen hof wît unde breit.

onto a court wide and broad.

durch schimpf er niht zetretet was

by sport it not trampled was

(dâ stuont al kurz grüene gras:

(there stood all short green grass:

227,10

dâ was bûhurdiern vermiten),

there was buburt-riding forgone),

mit baniern selten überraen,

with banners seldom overridden,

alsô der anger z'Âbenberc.

as the meadow at-Âbenberg.

selten frêlîchiu werc

seldom joyful deeds

was dâ gefrûmt ze langer stunt:

was there done for long time:

227,15

in was wol herzen jâmer kunt.

to-them was well heart's misery known.

wênc er des gein in enkalt.

little he for-it toward them paid.

in enpfiegen ritter jung unt alt.

him received knights young and old.

vil kleiner junchêrrelîn

many little young-lordlings

227,20 sprungen gein dem zoume sîn:

sprang toward the bridle his:

ieslîchez für dez ander greif.

each before the other grasped.

si habten sînen stegreif:

they held his stirrup:

sus muoser von dem orse stên.

thus must-be from the horse step.

in bâten ritter fürbaz gên:

him bade knights further to-go:

227,25 die fuorten in an sîn gemach.

they led him to his chamber.

harte schiere daz geschach,

very soon it happened,

daz er mit zuht entwâpent wart.

that he with courtesy disarmed was.

dô si den jungen âne bart

when they the young-one without beard

gesâhen alsus minneclîch,

saw thus lovely,

si jâhn, er wære sælden rîch.

they said, he were of-fortune rich.

228,1 Ein wazzer iesch der junge man,

A water asked the young man,

er twuoc den râm von im sîn

he washed the rust from him straightway

undern ougen unt an handen.

under-the eyes and on hands.

alt und junge wânden

old and young thought

228,5 daz von im ander tag erschine.

that from him another day should-shine.

sus saz der minneclîche wine.

thus sat the lovely friend.

gar vor allem tadel vrî

wholly from all blame free

mit pfelle von Arâbî

with silk from Arabi

man truoc im einen mantel dar:

one brought to-him a mantle there:

den legt an sich der wol gevar;

it laid on himself the well colored-one;

228,10

mit offenre snüere.

with open cord.

ez was im ein lobs gefüere.

it was to-him a praise's advantage.

dô sprach der kamerære kluoc

then spoke the chamberlain fine

‘Repanse de schoye in truoc,

‘Repanse de schoye it wore,

mîn frouwe de künegîn:

my lady the queen:

228,15

ab ir sol er iu glihen sîn:

from her shall it to-you lent be:

wan iu ist niht kleider noch gesniten.

for to-you is not clothes yet cut.

jâ mohte ich sis mit êren biten:

indeed might I her-it with honor ask:

wande ir sît ein werder man,

for you are a worthy man,

ob ichz geprüevet rehte hân.’

if I-it judged rightly have.’

228,20

‘got lôn iu, hêrre, daz irs jeht.

‘God reward you, lord, that you-of-it say.

ob ir mich ze rehte speht,

if you me to right judge,

sô hât mîn lîp gelücke erholt:

then has my body luck gained:

diu gotes kraft gît sölhen solt.'

the God's strength gives such pay.'

228,25 man schancte im unde pflac sîn sô,

one poured for-him and tended him so,

die trûregen wâren mit im vrô.

the sad were with him glad.

man bôt im wirde und êre:

one offered to-him worth and honor:

wan dâ was râtes mêre

for there was of-provision more

denne er ze Pelrapeire vant,

than he at Pelrapeire found,

die dô von kumber schiet sîn hant.

which then from affliction parted his hand.

229,1 Sîn harnasch was von im getragen:

His armor was from him carried:

daz begunder sider klagen,

that began-he later to-lament,

da er sich schimpfes niht versan.

since he himself of-jest not understood.

ze hove ein redespæher man

at court a speech-clever man

229,5 bat komn ze vrävellîche

bade come too boldly

den gast ellens rîche

the guest of-valor rich

zem wirte, als ob im wære zorn.

to-the host, as if to-him were wrath.

des het er nâch den lîp verlorn

for-that had he nearly the life lost

von dem jungen Parzivâl.

from the young Parzival.

dô er sîn swert wol gemâl

when he his sword well adorned

229,10

ninder bî im ligen vant,

nowhere by him lying found,

zer fiuste twanger sus die hant

to-the fist clenched-be thus the hand

daz dez pluot ûzen nagelen schôz

that the blood out-of-the nails shot

und im den ermel gar begôz.

and to-him the sleeve wholly drenched.

‘nein, hêrre,’ sprach diu ritterschaft,

‘no, lord,’ spoke the knight-hood,

229,15

‘ez ist ein man der schimpfes kraft

‘it is a man who of-jest strength

hât, swie trûrc wir anders sîn:

has, however sad we otherwise be:

tuot iwer zuht gein im schîn.

make your courtesy toward him evident.

ir sultz niht anders hân vernomn,

you shall-it not otherwise have heard,

wan daz der vischær sî komn.

but that the fisherman be come.

229,20

dar gêt: ir sît im werder gast:

thither go: you are to-him worthy guest:

und schütet ab iu zornes last.’

and shake off you wrath’s burden.’

The Hall and the Procession

XLI

A hundred couches stand in the great hall, and the host sits by one of three marble hearths, wrapped in sable against his sickness. A squire runs in bearing a lance that bleeds down its shaft, and the whole court weeps as he carries it round the walls. Then the procession begins: young ladies in silk bring lights, ivory trestles, a tabletop of garnet hyacinth, and knives of hard silver, each group entering and bowing in order.

si giengen ûf ein palas.

they went up-to a palace.

hundert krône dâ gehangen was,

hundred crowns there hung was,

229,25 vil kerzen drûf gestôzen,

many candles thereon set,

ob den hûsgeuosen,

above the house-companions,

kleine kerzen umbe an der want.

small candles around on the wall.

hundert pette er ligen vant

hundred couches he lying found

(daz schuofen dies dâ pflâgen):

(that arranged who-it there tended):

hundert kuler drûffe lügen.

hundred quilts thereon lay.

230,1 Ie vier gesellen sundersiz,

Ever four companions separate-seat,

da enzwischen was ein underviz.

there between was a space.

derfür ein teppech sinewel,

before-it a carpet round,

fil li roy Frimutel

son of-the king Frimutel

mohte wol geleisten daz.

could well afford that.

230,5

eins dinges man dâ niht vergaz:

of-one thing one there not forgot:

sine hete niht betûret,

they had not grudged,

mit marmel was gemûret

with marble was walled

drî vierekke fiwerrame:

three four-cornered hearths:

dar ûffe was des fiwers name,

there upon was the fire's name,

230,10

holz hiez lign alôê.

wood was-called lignum aloe.

sô grôziu fiwer sît noch ê

such great fires since nor before

sach niemen hie ze Wildenberg:

saw anyone here at Wildenberg:

jenz wâren kostenlîchiu werc.

those were costly works.

der wirt sich selben setzen bat

the host himself self to-seat bade

230,15

gein der mitteln fiwerstat

toward the middle hearth

ûf ein spanbette.

on a couch.

ez was worden wette

it was become quits

zwischen im und der vröude:

between him and the joy:

er lebte niht wan töude.

he lived not but dying.

230,20

in den palas kom gegangen

into the palace came walking

der dâ wart wol enpfangen,

he-who there was well received,

Parzivâl der lieht gevar,

Parzival the bright colored,

von im der in sante dar.

by him who him sent there.

230,25 er liez in dâ niht langer stên:

he let him there not longer stand:

in bat der wirt nâher gên

him bade the host nearer go

und sitzen, 'zuo mir dâ her an.

and sit, 'to me there hither beside.

sazte i'uch verre dort hin dan,

should-set I-you far there away yonder,

daz wære iu alze gastlîch.'

that would-be to-you all-too guest-like.'

sus sprach der wirt jâmers rîch.

thus spoke the host of-misery rich.

231,1 Der wirt het durch siechheit

The host had for sickness

grôziu fiur und an im warmiu kleit.

great fires and on him warm clothes.

wît und lanc zobelîn,

wide and long of-sable,

sus muose ûze und inne sîn

thus must outside and inside be

231,5 der pelliz und der mantel drobe.

the fur-coat and the mantle over-it.

der swechest balc wær wol ze lobe:

the weakest pelt would-be well to praise:

der was doch swarz unde grâ:

it was yet black and gray:

des selben was ein hûbe dâ

of-the same was a cap there

ûf sîme houbte zwivalt,

on his head twofold,

von zobele den man tiure galt.

of sable which one dearly paid-for.

231,10

sinwel arâbsch ein borte

round Arabian a band

oben drûf gehôrte,

above thereon belonged,

mitten dran ein knöpfelîn,

midmost thereon a little-button,

ein durchliuhtic rubîn.

a translucent ruby.

dâ saz manec ritter kluoc,

there sat many-a knight fine,

231,15

dâ man jâmer für si truoc.

where one misery before them bore.

ein knappe spranc zer tür dar in.

a squire sprang to-the door there in.

der truog eine glævîn

he bore a lance

(der site was ze trûren guot):

(the custom was for mourning good):

an der snîden huop sich pluot

at the blade rose itself blood

231,20

und lief den schaft unz ûf die hant,

and ran the shaft until onto the hand,

deiz in dem ermel wider want.

that-it in the sleeve back turned.

dâ wart geweinet unt geschrît

there was wept and cried

ûf dem palase wît:

in the palace wide:

- 231,25 daz volc von drîzec landen
the people from thirty lands
 möhtz den ougen niht enblanden.
could-it to-the eyes not impose.
 er truoc se in sînen henden
he bore it in his hands
 alumb zen vier wenden,
all-around to-the four walls,
 unz aber wider zuo der tür.
until again back to the door.
 der knappe spranc hin ûz derfür.
the squire sprang away out thereout.
- 232,1 Gestillet was des volkes nôt,
Stilled was the people's distress,
 als in der jâmer ê gebôt,
as to-them the misery before commanded,
 des si diu glævîn het ermant,
of-which them the lance had reminded,
 die der knappe brâhte in sîner hant.
which the squire brought in his hand.
- 232,5 wil iuch nu niht erlangen,
(if)-will you now not weary,
 sô wirt hie zuo gevangen
then is here thereto undertaken
 daz ich iuch bringe an die vart,
that I you bring onto the track,
 wie dâ mit zuht gedienet wart.
how there with courtesy served was.
 zende an dem palas
at-the-end of the palace
- 232,10 ein stâhlîn tür entslozzten was:
a steel door unlocked was:
 dâ giengen ûz zwei werdiu kint.
there went out two worthy children.

nu hœrt wie diu geprüvet sint.

now bear how they arrayed are.

daz si wol gæben minnen solt,

that they well would-give love's pay,

swerz dâ mit dienste het erholt.

whoever-it there with service had earned.

daz wâren juncfrouwen clâr.

those were young-ladies fair.

232,15

zwei schapel über blôziu hâr

two garlands over bare hair

blüemîn was ir gebende.

flowery was their beaddress.

iewederiu ûf der hende

each on the hand

truoc von golde ein kerzstal.

bore of gold a candlestick.

ir hâr was reit lanc unde val.

their hair was curled long and blond.

232,20

si truogen brinnendigiû lieht.

they bore burning lights.

hie sule wir vergezzen nieht

here shall we forget not

umbe der juncfrowen gewant,

about the young-ladies' clothing,

dâ man se kumende inne vant.

there one them coming in found.

de grævîn von Tenabroc,

the countess of Tenabroc,

232,25

brûn scharlachen was ir roc:

brown scarlet was her gown:

des selben truoc ouch ir gespil.

of-the same wore also her companion.

si wâren gefischieret vil
they were laced much

mit zwein gürteln an der krenke,
with two belts at the waist,

ob der hüffe ame gelenke.
above the hip at-the joint.

233,1 Nâch den kom ein herzogîn
After them came a duchess

und ir gespil. zwei stöllelîn
and her companion. two little-trestles

si truogen von helfenbein.
they bore of ivory.

ir munt nâch fiwers roete schein.
their mouth after fire's redness shone.

233,5 die nigen alle viere:
they bowed all four:

zwuo satzten schiere
two set soon

für den wirt die stollen.
before the host the trestles.

dâ wart gedient mit vollen.
there was served in full.

die stuonden ensamt an eine schar
they stood together in one band

233,10 und wâren alle wol gevar.
and were all well colored.

den vieren was gelîch ir wât.
to-the four was alike their clothing.

seht wâ sich niht versûmet hât
see where itself not tarried has

ander frouwen vierstunt zwuo.
other ladies four-times two.

die wâren dâ geschaffet zuo.
they were there appointed thereto.

viere truogen kerzen grôz:

233,15

four bore candles great:

die andern viere niht verdrôz,

the other four not wearied,

sine trüegen einen tiuren stein,

they bore a precious stone,

dâ tages de sunne licht durch schein.

where by-day the sun bright through shone.

dâ für was sîn name erkant:

there for was its name known:

ez was ein grânât jâchant,

233,20

it was a garnet hyacinth,

beide lanc unde breit.

both long and broad.

durch die lîhte in dünne sneit

for the lightness it thin cut

swer in zeime tische maz;

whoever it for-a table measured;

dâ obe der wirt durch rîchheit az.

there above the host for richness ate.

si giengen harte rehte

233,25

they went very rightly

für den wirt al ehte,

before the host all eight,

gein nîgen si ir houbet wegten.

toward bowing they their heads moved.

viere die taveln legten

four the tabletop laid

ûf helfenbein wîz als ein snê,

on ivory white as a snow,

stollen die dâ kômen ê.

trestles which there came before.

234,1 Mit zuht si kunden wider gên,

With courtesy they could back go,

zuo den êrsten vieren stên.

to the first four stand.

an disen aht frouwen was

on these eight ladies was

röcke grüener denn ein gras,

gowns greener than a grass,

234,5 von Azagouc samît,

of Azagouc samite,

gesniten wol lanc unde wît.

cut well long and wide.

dâ mitten si zesamne twanc

there at-the-middle them together bound

gürteln tiur smal unde lanc.

belts precious narrow and long.

dise ahte juncfrouwen kluoc,

these eight young-ladies fine,

234,10 ieslîchiu ob ir hâre truoc

each above her hair wore

ein kleine blüemîn schapel.

a small flowery garland.

der grâve Iwân von Nônêl

the count Iwan of Nonel

unde Jernîs von Rîl,

and Jernis of Ril,

jâ was über manege mîl

indeed was over many miles

234,15 ze dienst ir tochter dar genomn:

to service their daughters thither taken:

man sach die zwuo fürstîn komn

one saw the two princesses come

in harte wünneclicher wât.

in very delightful clothing.

zwei mezzar snîdende als ein grât
two knives cutting as a fishbone

brâhten si durch wunder
brought they for wonder

ûf zwein twehelen al besunder. 234,20
on two towels all separately.

daz was silber herte wîz:
that was silver hard white:

dar an lag ein spæher vlîz:
there on lay a cunning diligence:

im was solch scherpfen niht vermiten,
to-it was such sharpening not spared,

ez hete stahel wol versniten.
it would-have steel well cut.

vorm silber kômen frouwen wert, 234,25
before-the silver came ladies worthy,

der dar ze dienste was gegert:
of-whom there to service was desired:

die truogen licht dem silber bî;
they bore lights to-the silver beside;

vier kint vor missewende vrî.
four children from blemish free.

sus giengen se alle sehse zuo:
thus went they all six toward:

nu hœrt was ieslîchiu tuo.
now hear what each do.

Si nigen. ir zwuo dô truogen dar 235,1
They bowed. of-them two then bore there

ûf die taveln wol gevar
onto the tabletop well colored

daz silber, unde leitenz nidr.
the silver, and laid-it down.

dô giengen si mit zühten widr

then went they with courtesy back

235,5 zuo den êrsten zwelven sân.

to the first twelve straightway.

ob i'z geprüevet rehte hân,

if I-it reckoned rightly have,

hie sulen ahzehen frouwen stên.

here shall eighteen ladies stand.

âvoy nu siht man sehse gên

avoy now sees one six go

in wæte die man tiure galt:

in clothing which one dearly paid-for:

235,10 daz was halbez plîalt,

that was half brocade,

daz ander pfell von Ninnivê.

the other silk from Nineveh.

dise unt die êrsten sehse ê

these and the first six before

truogen zwelf röcke geteilt,

wore twelve gowns divided,

gein tiwerr kost geveilt.

at precious cost bought.

The Grail

XLII

Repanse de Schoye carries in the Grail on a green achmardi, and Wolfram calls it the perfection of paradise, a thing that gives every food and drink a man can name. Parzival, wearing the queen's mantle, watches her and says nothing. Gurnemanz's counsel against asking much holds him silent; the host gives him a sword, borne in his own distress, to make good what the house cannot, and taking it reminds him once more of the question the narrator laments he does not ask.

nâch den kom diu kûnegîn.

after them came the queen.

235,15

ir antlütze gap den schîn,

her face gave the shine,

si wânden alle ez wolde tagen.

they thought all it would dawn.

man sach die maget an ir tragen

one saw the maiden on her wear

pfellel von Arâbî.

silk from Arabi.

ûf einem grüenen achmardi

on a green achmardi

235,20

truoc si den wunsch von pardîs,

bore she the ideal of paradise,

bêde wurzeln unde rîs.

both roots and branch.

daz was ein dinc, daz hiez der Grâl,

that was a thing, that was-called the Grail,

erden wunsches überwal.

earth's ideal's surpassing.

Repanse de schoy si hiez,

Repanse de schoy she was-called,

235,25

die sich der grâl tragen liez.

whom itself the grail to-carry let.

der grâl was von sölher art:

the grail was of such nature:

wol muoser kiusche sîn bewart,

well must-it in-chastity be guarded,

die sîn ze rehte solde pflegn:

who it to right should tend:

die muose valsches sich bewegn.

she must of-falseness herself rid.

236,1 Vorem grâle kômen licht:

Before-the grail came lights:

diu wâr von armer koste nieht;

they were of poor cost not;

sehs glas lanc lûter wolgetân,

six glasses long clear well-made,

dar inne balsem der wol bran.

there in balsam which well burned.

236,5 dô si kômen von der tür

when they came from the door

ze rechter mâze alsus her für,

to right measure thus hitber forth,

mit zühten neic diu künegîn

with courtesy bowed the queen

und al diu juncfröwelîn

and all the little-young-ladies

die dâ truogen balsemvaz.

who there bore balsam-vessels.

236,10 diu künigîn valscheite laz

the queen of-falseness slack

sazte für den wirt den grâl.

set before the host the grail.

dez mære giht daz Parzivâl

the tale says that Parzival

dicke an si sach unt dâhte,

often at her looked and thought,

diu den grâl dâ brâhte:

who the grail there brought:

er het och ir mantel an.

he had also her mantle on.

236,15

mit zuht die sibene giengen dan

with courtesy the seven went thence

zuo den ahzehen êrsten.

to the eighteen first.

dô liezen si die hêrsten

then let they the noblest

zwischen sich; man sagte mir,

between themselves; one told me,

zwelve iewederthalben ir.

twelve on-either-side of-her.

236,20

diu maget mit der krône

the maiden with the crown

stuont dâ harte schône.

stood there very beautifully.

swaz ritter dô gesezzen was

whatever knights then seated were

über al den palas,

over all the palace,

den wâren kamerære

to-them were chamberlains

236,25

mit guldîn becken swære

with golden basins heavy

ie viern geschaffet einer dar,

each to-four appointed one there,

und ein junchêrre wol gevar

and a young-lord well colored

der eine wîze tweheln truoc.

who a white towel bore.

man sach dâ rîcheit genuoc.

one saw there richness enough.

237,1 Der taveln muosen hundred sîn,
Of-the tables must hundred be,

die man dâ truoc zer tür dar in.
which one there bore to-the door there in.

man sazte ieslîche schiere
one set each soon

für werder ritter viere:
before worthy knights four:

237,5 tischlachen var nâch wîze
tablecloths colored after whiteness

wurden drûf geleit mit vlîze.
were thereon laid with diligence.

der wirt dô selbe wazzer nam:
the host then himself water took:

der was an hôhem muote lam.
he was in high spirit lame.

mit im twuoc sich Parzivâl.
with him washed himself Parzival.

237,10 ein sîdîn tweheln wol gemâl
a silken towel well adorned

die bôt eins grâven sun dernâch:
it offered a count's son thereafter:

dem was ze knien für si gâch.
to-him was to kneel before them eager.

swâ dô der taveln keiniu stuont,
wherever then of-the tables any stood,

dâ tet man vier knappen kuont
there made one four squires known

237,15 daz se ir diens niht vergæzen
that they their service not should-forget

den die drobe sæzen.
to-those who thereon should-sit.

zwêne knieten unde sniten:
two knelt and carved:

die andern zwêne niht vermiten,

the other two not neglected,

sine trüegen trinkn und ezzen dar,

they bore drink and food there,

und nâmen ir mit dienste war.

and took of-them with service heed.

237,20

hœrt mêr von rîchheite sagen.

hear more of richness tell.

vier karrâschen muosen tragen

four carts must carry

manec tiwer goltvaz

many-a precious gold-vessel

ieslîchem ritter der dâ saz.

to-each knight who there sat.

man zôhs zen vier wenden.

one drew-them to-the four walls.

237,25

vier ritter mit ir henden

four knights with their hands

mans ûf die taveln setzen sach.

one-them onto the tables set saw.

ieslîchem gieng ein schrîber nâch,

each went a clerk after,

der sich dar zuo arbeite

who himself there to labored

und si wider ûf bereite,

and them back up made-ready,

sô dâ gedienet wære.

when there served were.

238,1

nu hœrt ein ander mære.

now hear an other tale.

hundert knappen man gebôt:

hundred squires one commanded:

die nâmn in wîze tweheln brôt

they took in wbite towels bread

238,5 mit zühten vor dem grâle.

with courtesy before the grail.

die giengen al zemâle

they went all together

und teilten für die taveln sich.

and divided before the tables themselves.

man sagte mir, diz sag ouch ich

one told me, this tell also I

ûf iwer ieslîches eit,

on your each's oath,

238,10 daz vorem grâle wære bereit

that before-the grail were ready

(sol ich des iemen triegen,

((if)-shall I of-this anyone deceive,

sô müezt ir mit mir liegen)

then must you with me lie)

swâ nâch jener bôt die hant,

whatever after that-one offered the hand,

daz er al bereite vant

that he all ready found

238,15 spîse warm, spîse kalt,

food warm, food cold,

spîse niwe unt dar zuo alt,

food new and there to old,

daz zam unt daz wilde.

the tame and the wild.

esn wurde nie kein bilde,

it became never any likeness,

beginnet maneger sprechen.

begins many-a-one to-say.

der wil sich übel rechen:

238,20

he will himself ill avenge:

wan der grâl was der sælden frucht,

for the grail was the fortune's fruit,

der werlde süeze ein sölh genuht,

the world's sweetness a such fullness,

er wac vil nâch geliche

it weighed very nearly equally

als man saget von himelrîche.

as one says of heaven's-kingdom.

in kleiniu goltvaz man nam,

238,25

into little gold-vessels one took,

als ieslicher spîse zam,

as to-each food was-fitting,

salssen, pfeffer, agraz.

sauces, pepper, verjuice.

dâ het der kiusche und der vrâz

there had the chaste and the glutton

alle geliche genuoc.

all alike enough.

mit grôzer zuht manz für si truoc.

with great courtesy one-it before them bore.

Môraz, wîn, sinopel rôt,

239,1

Mulberry-wine, wine, sinopel red,

swâ nâch den napf ieslicher bôt,

whatever after the cup each offered,

swaz er trinkens kunde nennen,

whatever he of-drinking could name,

daz mohter drinne erkennen

that could-be therein recognize

allez von des grâles kraft.

239,5

all from the grail's strength.

diu werde geselleschaft

the worthy company

hete wirtschafft vome grâl.

had hospitality from-the grail.

wol gemarcte Parzivâl

well marked Parzival

die rîcheit unt daz wunder grôz:

the richness and the wonder great:

239,10 durch zuht in vrâgens doch verdrôz.

for courtesy him of-asking yet wearied.

er dâhte 'mir riet Gurnamanz

he thought 'to-me counseled Gurnamanz

mit grôzen triwen âne schranz,

with great faithfulness without flaw,

ich solte vil gevârigen niht.

I should much ask not.

waz op mîn wesen hie geschiht

what if my being here happens

239,15 die mâze als dort pî im?

the measure as there with him?

âne vrâge ich vernim

without question I learn

wiez dirre massenîe stêt.'

how-it with-this household stands.'

in dem gedanke nâher gêt

in the thought nearer goes

ein knappe, der truog ein swert:

a squire, he bore a sword:

239,20 des palc was tûsent marke wert,

whose sheath was thousand marks worth,

sîn gehilze was ein rubîn,

its hilt was a ruby,

ouch möhte wol diu klinge sîn

also might well the blade be

grôzer wunder urhap.

of-great wonders' source.

der wirt ez sîme gaste gap.

the host it to-his guest gave.

der sprach 'hêrre, ich prâhtz in nôt

he spoke 'lord, I bore-it in distress

239,25

in maneger stat, ê daz mich got

in many-a place, before that me God

ame lîbe hât geletzet.

on-the body has wounded.

nu sît dermit ergetzet,

now be therewith recompensed,

ob man iwer hie niht wol enpflege.

if one of-you here not well take-care.

ir mugetz wol fûeren alle wege:

you may-it well carry all ways:

swenne ir geprüevet sînen art,

whenever you test its nature,

240,1

ir sît gein strîte dermite bewart.'

you are toward battle therewith guarded.'

ôwê daz er niht vrâgte dô!

alas that he not asked then!

des pin ich für in noch unvrô.

of-that am I for him still unglad.

wan do erz enpfienç in sîne hant,

for when he-it received into his hand,

240,5

dô was er vrâgens mit ermant.

then was he of-asking therewith reminded.

och riwet mich sîn süezer wirt,

also grieves me his sweet host,

den ungenande niht verbirt,

whom ill-grace not spares,

des im von vrâgn nu wære rât.
of-which to-him from asking now would-be remedy.

240,10 genuoc man dâ gegeben hât:
enough one there given has:

dies pflâgen, die griffenz an,
who-it tended, they grasped-it on,

si truognz gerüste wider dan.
they bore-the tables back thence.

vier karrâschen man dô luot.
four carts one then loaded.

ieslîch frouwe ir dienest tuot,
each lady her service does,

240,15 ê die jungsten, nu die êrsten.
before the youngest, now the first.

dô schuofen se abr die hêrsten
then placed they again the noblest

wider zuo dem grâle.
back to the grail.

dem wirte und Parzivâle
to-the host and Parzival

mit zûhten neic diu kûnegîn
with courtesy bowed the queen

240,20 und al diu juncfröwelîn.
and all the little-young-ladies.

si brâhten wider î n zer tür
they brought back in to-the door

daz si mit zuht ê truogen für.
what they with courtesy before bore forth.

The Old Man, and the Dream

XLIII

Through a door Parzival glimpses the fairest old man he has ever known, grayer than the mist, and the poet promises to name him later, warning that he tells the bowstring and not the bent bow. The sorrowing court sends the guest to bed, where four young ladies bring wine and fruit and watch over him. His sleep is stitched with sword-blows and jousts: he suffers in dreams the distress he would rather have met awake.

Parzivâl in blicte nâch.

Parzival them looked after.

an eime spanbette er sach

on a couch he saw

in einer kemenâten,

in a chamber,

ê si nâch in zuo getâten,

before they after them to closed,

den aller schœnsten alten man

the of-all fairest old man

des er kûnde ie gewan.

of-whom he knowledge ever gained.

ich magez wol sprechen âne guft,

I may-it well say without boast,

er was noch grâwer dan der tuft.

he was still grayer than the mist.

Wer der selbe wære,

Who the same were,

des freischet her nâch mære.

of-that learn here after tidings.

dar zuo der wirt, sîn burc, sîn lant,

there to the host, his castle, his land,

diu werdent iu von mir genant,

they will-be to-you by me named,

240,25

241,1

241,5 her nâch sô des wirdet zît,
here after when of-it becomes time,
 bescheidenlîchen, âne strît
distinctly, without dispute
 unde ân allez für zogen.
and without all fore drawing,
 ich sage die senewen âne bogen.
I tell the string without bow.

diu senewe ist ein bîspel.
the string is an example.

241,10 nu dunket iuch der boge snel:
now seems to-you the bow swift:
 doch ist sneller daz diu senewe jaget.
yet is swifter what the string drives.
 ob ich iu rehte hân gesaget,
if I to-you rightly have told,
 diu senewe gelîchet mæren sleht:
the string is-like tales straight:
 diu dunkent ouch die liute reht.
they seem also to-the people right.

241,15 swer iu saget von der krümbe,
whoever to-you tells of the crookedness,
 der wil iuch leiten ümbe.
he will you lead around.
 swer den bogen gespannen siht,
whoever the bow drawn sees,
 der senewen er der slehte giht,
to-the string he the straightness grants,
 man welle si zer biuge erdenen
one would-want it to-the bend stretch

241,20 sô si den schuz muoz menen.
when it the shot must drive.
 swer aber dem sîn mære schiuzet,
whoever however to-him his tale shoots,

des in durch nôt verdriuzet:

of-which him for need wearies:

wan daz hât dâ ninder stat,

for that has there nowhere place,

und vil gerûmeclîchen pfat,

and very roomy path,

zeinem ôren in, zem andern für.

to-one ear in, to-the other out.

241,25

mîn arbeit ich gar verlûr,

my labor I wholly would-lose,

op den mîn mære drunge:

if to-him my tale should-press:

ich sagte oder sunge,

I should-tell or should-sing,

daz ez noch paz vernæme ein boc

that it still better would-bear a goat

odr ein ulmiger stoc.

or a rotten stump.

Ich wil iu doch paz bediuten

I will to-you yet better explain

242,1

von disen jâmerbæren liuten.

of these miserable people.

dar kom geriten Parzivâl,

there came riding Parzival,

man sach dâ selten freuden schal,

one saw there seldom joy's clamor,

ez wære buhurt oder tanz:

it were buhurt or dance:

242,5

ir klagendiu stæte was sô ganz,

their lamenting constancy was so whole,

sine kêrten sich an schimphen niht.

they turned themselves to jests not.

swâ man noch minner volkes siht,

wherever one still less folk sees,

den tuot etswenne vreude wol:

to-them does sometimes joy good:

242,10 dort wârn die winkel alle vol,

there were the corners all full,

und ouch ze hove dâ man se sach.

and also at court where one them saw.

der wirt ze sîme gaste sprach

the host to his guest spoke

‘ich wæn man iu gebettet hât.

‘I think one for-you bedded has.

sît ir müede, so ist mîn rât

(if)-are you weary, then is my counsel

242,15 daz ir gêt, leit iuch slâfen.’

that you go, lay yourself to-sleep.’

nu solt ich schrîen wâfen

now should I cry alas

umb ir scheiden daz si tuont:

for their parting that they do:

ez wirt grôz schade in beiden kuont.

it becomes great harm to-them both known.

vome spanbette trat

from-the couch stepped

242,20 ûfen tepch an eine stat

onto-the carpet to a place

Parzivâl der wol geslaht:

Parzival the well born:

der wirt bôt im guote naht.

the host offered to-him good night.

diu rîterschaft dô gar ûf spranc.

the knighthood then wholly up sprang.

ein teil ir im dar nâher dranc:

a part of-them to-him there nearer pressed:

dô fuorten si den jungen man

then led they the young man

242,25

in eine kemenâten sân.

into a chamber straightway.

diu was alsô gehêret

it was so adorned

mit einem bette gêret,

with a bed honored,

daz mich mîn armuot immer mûet,

that me my poverty ever grieves,

sît d'erde alsölhe rîchheit blüet.

since the-earth such richness blooms.

Dem bette armuot was tiur.

To-the bed poverty was scarce.

243,1

alser glohte in eime fiur,

as-if-it glowed in a fire,

lac drûffê ein pfelle lieht gemâl.

lay thereon a silk bright adorned.

die ritter bat dô Parzivâl

the knights bade then Parzival

wider varen an ir gemach,

back to-go to their chamber,

243,5

do'r dâ niht mêr bette sach.

when-he there no more bed saw.

mit urloube se fuoren dan.

with leave they went thence.

hie hebt sich ander dienst an.

here raises itself other service on.

vil kerzen unt diu varwe sîn

many candles and the color his

die gâbn ze gegenstrîte schîn:

they gave in rivalry shine:

243,10

waz möhte liechter sîn der tac?

what might brighter be the day?

vor sînem bette ein anderz lac,

before his bed an other lay,

dar ûfe ein kulture, da er dâ saz.

there upon a quilt, where he there sat.

junchêrren snel und niht ze laz

young-lords quick and not too slack

243,15 maneger im dar nâher spranc:

many-a-one to-him there nearer sprang:

si enschuhten bein, diu wâren blanc.

they unshod legs, which were white.

ouch zôch im mêt gewandes abe

also drew from-him more clothing off

manec wol geborner knabe.

many-a well born boy.

vlætec wâr diu selben kindelîn.

comely were the same little-children.

243,20 dar nâch gienc dô zer tür dar in

there after went then to-the door there in

vier clære juncfrouwen:

four fair young-ladies:

die solten dennoch schouwen

they should still see

wie man des heldes pflæge

how one of-the hero should-tend

und ober sanfte læge.

and if-be softly should-lie.

243,25 als mir diu âventiure gewuoc,

as to-me the adventure mentioned,

vor ieslier ein knappe truoc

before each a squire bore

eine kerzen diu wol bran.

a candle which well burned.

Parzivâl der snelle man

Parzival the quick man

spranc underz declachen.

sprang under-the coverlet.

sie sagten 'ir sult wachen

they said 'you shall wake

durch unz noch eine wîle.'

for us still a while.'

244,1

ein spil mit der île

a game with the haste

het er unz an den ort gespilt.

had he until at the end played.

daz man gein liechter varwe zilt,

what one toward bright color aims,

daz begunde ir ougen süezen,

that began their eyes to-sweeten,

244,5

ê si enpfingen sîn grüezen.

before they received his greeting.

ouch fuogten in gedanke nô,

also caused them thoughts distress,

daz im sîn munt was sô rô

that to-him his mouth was so red

unt daz vor jugende niemen dran

and that for youth no-one on-it

kôs gein einer halben gran.

saw toward a half grain.

244,10

dise vier juncfrouwen kluoc,

these four young-ladies fine,

hœrt waz ieslîchiu truoc.

bore what each bore.

môraz, wîn unt lûtertranc

mulberry-wine, wine and spiced-drink

truogen drî ûf henden blanc:

bore three on hands white:

244,15 diu vierde juncfrouwe wîs
the fourth young-lady wise
 truog obz der art von pardîs
bore fruit of-the kind from paradise
 ûf einer tweheln blanc gevar.
on a towel white colored.
 diu selbe kniete ouch für in dar.
the same knelt also before him there.

er bat die frouwen sitzen.
he bade the ladies sit.

244,20 si sprach 'lât mich bî wîzen.
she spoke 'let me with wits.

sô wært ir diens ungewert,
so would-be you of-service unserved,

als mîn her für iuch ist gegert.'
as my lord for you has desired.'

süezer rede er gein in niht vergaz:
sweet speech he toward them not forgot:

der hêrre tranc, ein teil er az.
the lord drank, a part he ate.

244,25 mit urloube se giengen widr:
with leave they went back:

Parzivâl sich leite nidr.
Parzival himself laid down.

ouch sazten junchêrrelîn
also set young-lordlings

ûfen tepch die kerzen sîn,
onto-the carpet the candles his,

dô si in slâfen sâhen:
when they him sleep saw:

si begunden dannen gâhen.
they began thence to-hasten.

- Parzivâl niht eine lac: 245,1
Parzival not alone lay:
- geselleclîche unz an den tac
companionably until to the day
- was bî im strengiu arbeit.
was by him hard labor.
- ir boten künftigiu leit
its messengers future sorrows
- sanden im in slâfe dar, 245,5
sent to-him in sleep there,
- sô daz der junge wol gevar
so that the young well colored-one
- sîner muoter troum gar widerwac,
his mother's dream wholly outweighed,
- des si nâch Gahmurete pflac.
whiche she after Gahmuret had.
- sus wart gestepet im sîn troum
thus was stitched to-him his dream
- mit swertslegen umbe den soum, 245,10
with sword-blows around the hem,
- dervor mit maneger tjoste rîch.
before-that with many-a joust rich.
- von rabbîne hurteclîch
from charging with-onset
- er leit in slâfe etslîche nôt.
he suffered in sleep some distress.
- möhter drîzecstunt sîn tôt,
might-be thirty-times be dead,
- daz heter wachende ê gedolt: 245,15
that would-have-be waking rather endured:
- sus teilt im ungemach den solt.
thus dealt him hardship the pay.

The Empty Castle

XLIV

Parzival wakes to an empty castle: his armor lies on the carpet, no squire answers, and the halls he runs through are deserted. He arms himself, finds his horse at the steps, and rides out over the drawbridge, which a hidden squire jerks up behind him. The squire calls him a goose who should have used his mouth and asked his host a question, and tells him he has thrown away much honor. He follows the tracks until they scatter and are lost.

von disen strengen sachen

from these hard things

muos er durch nôt erwachen.

must he for distress awake.

im switzten âdern unde bein.

to-him sweated veins and limbs.

245,20 der tag ouch durch diu venster schein.

the day also through the windows shone.

dô sprach er 'wê wâ sint diu kint,

then spoke he 'woe where are the children,

daz si hie vor mir niht sint?

that they here before me not are?

wer sol mir bieten mîn gewant?'

who shall to-me offer my clothing?'

sus wart ir der wîgant,

thus waited for-them the warrior,

245,25 unz er anderstunt entslief.

until he a-second-time fell-asleep.

nieman dâ redete noch enrief:

no-one there spoke nor called:

si wâren gar verborgen.

they were wholly bidden.

umbe den mitten morgen

about the mid morning

do erwachte aber der junge man:

then awoke again the young man:

ûf rihte sich der küene sân.

up raised himself the bold-one straightway.

Ûfem teppech sach der degen wert

On-the carpet saw the warrior worthy

246,1

ligen sîn harnasch und zwei swert:

lie his armor and two swords:

daz eine der wirt im geben hiez,

the one the host to-him to-give bade,

daz ander was von Gaheviez.

the other was from Gaheviez.

dô sprach er zim selben sân

then spoke he to-himself self straightway

246,5

‘ouwê durch waz ist diz getân?

‘alas for what is this done?

deiswâr ich sol mich wâpen drîn.

truly I shall myself arm therein.

ich leit in slâfe alsölhen pîn,

I suffered in sleep such pain,

daz mir wachende arbeit

that for-me waking toil

noch hiute wætlich ist bereit.

still today likely is prepared.

246,10

hât dirre wirt urluiges nôt,

(if)-has this host of-war distress,

sô leist ich gerne sîn gebot

then perform I gladly his command

und ir gebot mit triuwen,

and her command with faithfulness,

diu disen mantel niuwen

who this mantle new

246,15 mir lêch durch ir güete.

to-me lent for her goodness.

wan stüende ir gemüete

if-only should-stand her mind

daz si dienst wolde nemn!

that she service would take!

des kunde mich durch si gezemn,

of-that could me for her befit,

und doch niht durch ir minne:

and yet not for her love:

246,20 wan mîn wîp de küneginne

for my woman the queen

ist an ir lîbe alse clâr,

is in her body as fair,

oder fürbaz, daz ist wâr.

or further, that is true.

er tet alser tuon sol:

he did as-he do shall:

von fuoz ûf wâpent er sich wol

from foot up armed he himself well

246,25 durch strîtes antwurte,

for battle's answer,

zwei swert er umbe gurte.

two swords he about girded.

zer tür ûz gienc der werde degen:

to-the door out went the worthy warrior:

dâ was sîn ors an die stegen

there was his horse at the steps

geheftet, schilt unde sper

tethered, shield and spear

lent derbî: daz was sîn ger.

leaned thereby: that was his desire.

- Ê Parzivâl der wîgant 247,1
Before Parzival the warrior
- sich des orses underwant,
himself of-the horse took-charge,
- mangez er der gadem erlief,
many-a he of-the chambers ran-to,
- sô daz er nâch den liuten rief.
so that he after the people called.
- nieman er hôrte noch ensach: 247,5
no-one he heard nor saw:
- ungefûege leit im dran geschach.
monstrous sorrow to-him thereby happened.
- daz het im zorn gereizet.
that had to-him wrath roused.
- er lief da er was erbeizet
he ran where he had dismounted
- des âbents, dô er komen was.
of-the evening, when he come was.
- dâ was erde unde gras 247,10
there was earth and grass
- mit tretenne gerüeret
with treading stirred
- untz tou gar zerfûeret.
and-the dew wholly scattered.
- al schrînde lief der junge man
all shouting ran the young man
- wider ze sîme orse sân.
back to his horse straightway.
- mit pâgenden Worten 247,15
with scolding words
- saz er drûf. die porten
sat he thereon. the gates
- vander wît offen stên,
found-he wide open stand,

derdurch ûz grôze slâ gên:

therethrough out great tracks go:

niht langer er dô habte,

not longer he then held,

247,20 vast ûf die brükke er drabte.

fast onto the bridge he trotted.

ein verborgen knappe'z seil

a hidden squire the-rope

zôch, daz der slagebrüken teil

drew, that the drawbridge's part

hetz ors vil nâch gevellet nidr.

had-the horse very nearly felled down.

Parzivâl der sach sich widr:

Parzival he looked himself back:

247,25 dô wolter hân gevrâget baz.

then would-be have asked better.

'ir sult varen der sunnen haz,'

'you shall go the sun's hatred,'

sprach der knappe. 'ir sît ein gans.

spoke the squire. 'you are a goose.

möht ir gerüeret hân den flans,

might you moved have the maw,

und het den wirt gevrâget!

and had the host asked!

vil prîss iuch hât betrâget.'

much prize you has wearied.'

248,1 Nâch den mæren schrei der gast:

After the tidings shouted the guest:

gegenrede im gar gebrast.

answer to-him wholly lacked.

swie vil er nâch geriefe,

however much he after should-call,

reht alser gênde sliefe

right as-if-he walking should-sleep

warp der knappe und sluoc die porten zuo.

did the squire and slammed the gates to.

248,5

dô was sîn scheiden dan ze fruo

then was his parting thence too early

an der flustbæren zît

at the loss-bringing time

dem der nu zins von freuden gît:

to-him who now tribute of joys gives:

diu ist an im verborgen.

that is on him hidden.

umbe den wurf der sorgen

about the throw of-the sorrows

248,10

wart getoppelt, do er den grâl vant,

was gambled, when he the grail found,

mit sînen ougen, âne hant

with his eyes, without hand

und âne wûrfels ecke.

and without die's corner.

ob in nu kumber wecke,

if him now affliction wake,

des was er dâ vor niht gewent:

to-that was he there before not used:

248,15

ern hete sich niht vil gesent.

he had himself not much longed.

Parzivâl der huop sich nâch

Parzival he raised himself after

vast ûf die slâ dier dâ sach.

fast on the track which-he there saw.

er dâht 'die vor mir rîten,

he thought 'they-who before me ride,

- 248,20 ich wæn die hiute strîten
I think they today fight
 manlîch um mîns wirtes dinc.
manfully for my host's cause.
 ruochten sis, sô wære ir rinc
should-care they-it, then would-be their ring
 mit mir niht verkrenket.
with me not diminished.
 dane wurde niht gewenket,
there would-be not flinched,
- 248,25 ich hulfe in an der selben nôt,
I would-help them in the same distress,
 daz ich gediende mîn brôt
that I earned my bread
 und ouch diz wûnnecliche swert,
and also this delightful sword,
 daz mir gap ir hêrre wert.
which to-me gave their lord worthy.
 ungedient ich daz trage.
unearned I that bear.
 si wænent lîhte, ich sî ein zage.'
they think perhaps, I be a coward.'
- 249,1 Der valscheite widersaz
The of-falseness adversary
 kêrt ûf der huofslege kraz.
turned onto the hoofbeats' scratch.
 sîn scheiden dan daz riwet mich.
his parting thence that grieves me.
 alrêst nu âventiurt ez sich.
first now adventures it itself.
- 249,5 do begunde krenken sich ir spor:
then began to-weaken itself their track:
 sich schieden die dâ riten vor.
themselves parted they-who there rode before.

ir slâ wart smal, diu ê was breit:

their track became narrow, which before was broad:

er verlôs se gar: daz was im leit.

he lost it wholly: that was to-him grievous.

mær vriesch dô der junge man,

tidings learned then the young man,

dâ von er herzenôt gewan.

there from he heart-distress gained.

249,10

Sigune

XLV

In the forest he finds Sigune seated in a linden, the embalmed knight who died for her held between her arms. She names the castle Munsalvaesche, its host Anfortas, and his brother Trevrizent, and tells Parzival he could have ended their misery by asking. Learning he sat with the Grail and said nothing, she curses him as a dishonored and accursed man and refuses him any further word. He rides off, unlacing his helm as grief and the hot day break the sweat on him.

do erhôrte der degen ellens rîch

then heard the warrior of-valor rich

einer frouwen stimme jâmerlîch.

a lady's voice miserable.

ez was dennoch von touwe naz.

it was still with dew wet.

vor im ûf einer linden saz

before him on a linden sat

ein magt, der fuogte ir triwe nôt.

a maiden, to-her caused her faithfulness distress.

249,15

ein gebalsemt ritter tôt

an embalmed knight dead

lent ir zwischenn armen.

leaned to-her between-the arms.

swenz niht wolt erbarmen,

whomever-it not would pity,

der si sô sitzen sæhe,

who her so sit should-see,

249,20 untriwen ich im jæhe.

unfaithfulness I to-him would-ascribe.

sîn ors dô gein ir wante

his horse then toward her turned

der wênic si bekante:

he-who little her knew:

si was doch sîner muomen kint.

she was yet his aunt's child.

al irdisch triwe was ein wint,

all earthly faithfulness was a wind,

249,25 wan die man an ir lîbe sach.

but that one on her body saw.

Parzivâl si gruozte unde sprach

Parzival her greeted and spoke

‘frouwe, mir ist vil leit

‘lady, to-me is very grievous

iwer senelîchiu arebeit.

your longing hardship.

bedurft ir mînes dienstes iht,

(if)-need you of-my service anything,

in iwerem dienste man mich siht.’

in your service one me sees.’

250,1 Si danct im ûz jâmers siten

She thanked him out-of misery's manner

und vrâgt in wanne er kœme geriten.

and asked him whence he should-come riding.

si sprach 'ez [ist] widerzæme

she spoke 'it [is] repugnant

daz iemen an sich næme

that anyone on himself should-take

sîne reise in dise waste.

his journey into this wasteland.

250,5

unkundem gaste

to-unknown guest

mac hie wol grôzer schade geschehn.

may here well great harm happen.

ich hânz gehôrt und gesehn

I have-it heard and seen

daz hie vil liute ir lîp verlurn,

that here many people their life lost,

die werlîche'n tât erkurn.

who defending the-death chose.

250,10

kêrt hinnen, ob ir welt genesn.

turn hence, if you will survive.

saget ê, wâ sît ir hînt gewesn?'

tell first, where have you tonight been?'

'dar ist ein mîle oder mêr,

'there is a mile or more,

daz ich gesach nie burc sô hêr

that I saw never castle so lordly

mit aller slahte rîchheit.

with of-all kind richness.

250,15

in kurzer wîle ich dannen reit.'

in short while I thence rode.'

si sprach 'swer iu getrûwet iht,

she spoke 'whoever you trusts anything,

den sult ir gerne triegen niht.

him shall you gladly deceive not.

ir traget doch einen gastes schilt.

you bear yet a guest's shield.

250,20 iuch möht des waldes hân bevil,
you might of-the forest have grown-tired,

von erbûwenem lande her geritn.
from cultivated land hither ridden.

inre drîzec mîln wart nie versnitn
within thirty miles was never cut

ze keinem bûwe holz noch stein:
to any building wood nor stone:

wan ein burc diu stêt al ein.
but a castle which stands all alone.

250,25 diu ist erden wunsches rîche.
it is of-earth's perfection rich.

swer die suochet fîzeclîche,
whoever it seeks diligently,

leider der envint ir niht.
alas he finds it not.

vîl liute manz doch werben siht.
many people one-it yet strive sees.

ez muoz unwizzende geschehen,
it must unknowingly happen,

swer immer sol die burc gesehen.
whoever ever shall the castle see.

251,1 Ich wæn, hêr, diust iu niht bekant.
I think, lord, that-is to-you not known.

Munsalvæsche ist si genant.
Munsalvaesche is it named.

der bûrge wirtes royâm,
the castle's host's realm,

Terre de Salvæsche ist sîn nam.
Terre de Salvaesche is its name.

251,5 ez brâhte der alte Tyturel
it brought the old Titurel

an sînen sun. rois Frimutel,
to his son. king Frimutel,

sus hiez der werde wîgant:

thus was-called the worthy warrior:

manegen prîs erwarp sîn hant.

many-a prize won his hand.

der lac von einer tjoste tôt,

he lay from a joust dead,

als im diu minne dar gebôt.

as to-him the love there commanded.

251,10

der selbe liez vier werdiu kint.

the same left four worthy children.

bî rîcheit driu in jâmer sint:

by riches three in misery are:

der vierde hât armuot,

the fourth has poverty,

durch got für sünde er daz tuot.

for God for sin he that does.

der selbe heizet Trevrizent.

the same is-called Trevrizent.

251,15

Anfortas sîn bruoder lent:

Anfortas his brother reclines:

der mac gerîten noch gegên

he can-neither ride nor walk

noch geligen noch gestên.

nor lie nor stand.

der ist ûf Munsalvæsche wirt:

he is at Munsalvaesche host:

ungenâde in niht verbirt.'

ill-grace him not spares.'

251,20

si sprach 'hêr, wært ir komen dar

she spoke 'lord, were you come there

zuo der jâmerlîchen schar,

to the miserable company,

sô wære dem wirte worden rât
then would-be to-the host become remedy

vil kumbers den er lange hât.
of-much affliction which he long has.'

251,25 der Wāleis zer meide sprach
the Wāleis to-the maiden spoke

'grœzlih wunder ich dâ sach,
'great wonder I there saw,

unt manege frouwen wol getân.
and many-a lady well made.'

bî der stimme erkante sie den man.
by the voice knew she the man.

Dô sprach sie 'du bist Parzivâl.
Then spoke she 'thou art Parzival.

nu sage et, sæhe du den grâl
now tell just, sawest thou the grail

252,1 unt den wirt freuden lære?
and the host of-joys empty?

lâ hœren liebiu mære.
let hear dear tidings.

ob wendec ist sîn freise,
if turned is his peril,

wol dich der sælden reise!
well thee of-the fortune's journey!

252,5 wan swaz die lûfte hânt beslagen,
for whatever the airs have enclosed,

dar ob muostu hœhe tragen:
there over must-thou height bear:

dir dienet zam unde wilt,
thee serves tame and wild,

ze rîcheit ist dir Wunsch gezilt.
to richness is to-thee perfection aimed.'

Parzivâl der wîgant

Parzival the warrior

sprach 'wâ von habt ir mich erkant?'

252,10

spoke 'where from have you me recognized?'

si sprach 'dâ bin ichz diu magt

she spoke 'there am I-it the maiden

diu dir ê kumber hât geklagt,

who to-thee before affliction has lamented,

und diu dir sagte dînen namn.

and who to-thee told thy name.

dune darft dich niht der sippe schamn,

thou needst thyself not of-the kinsbip to-shame,

daz dîn muoter ist mîn muome.

252,15

that thy mother is my aunt.

wîplicher kiusche ein bluome

of-womanly chastity a flower

ist si, geliutert âne tou.

is she, refined without dew.

got lôn dir daz dich dô sô rou

God reward thee that thee then so grieved

mîn friwent, der mir zer tjost lac tât.

my friend, who for-me in-the joust lay dead.

ich hân alhie. nu prûeve nôt

252,20

I have-him here. now consider distress

die mir got hât an im gegeben,

which to-me God has in him given,

daz er niht langer solde leb. n.

that he not longer should live.

er pflac manlicher gûete

he practiced manly goodness

sîn sterben mich dô müete:

his dying me then grieved:

252,25 och hân ich sît von tage ze tage
also have I since from day to day

fûrbaz erkennet niwe klage.'

further known new lament.'

'ôwê war kom dîn rôter munt?

'alas where went thy red mouth?

bistuz Sigûne, diu mir kunt

art-thou-it Sigune, who to-me known

tet wer ich was, ân allen vâ?

made who I was, without all guile?

dîn reideleht lanc prûnez hâr,

thy curled long brown hair,

253,1 des ist dîn houbet blôz getân.

of-that is thy head bare made.

zem fôrest in Brizljân

at-the forest in Brizljan

sah ich dich dô vil minneclîch,

saw I thee then very lovely,

swie du wærest jâmers rîch.

however thou wert of-misery rich.

253,5 du hâst verlorn varw unde kraft.

thou hast lost color and strength.

dîner herten geselleschaft

of-thy harsh companionship

verdrüzze mich, solt ich die haben:

would-weary me, should I it have:

wir sulen disen tôten man begraben.'

we shall this dead man bury.'

dô natzten d'ougen ir die wât.

then wetted the-eyes her the clothing.

253,10 ouch was froun Lûneten rât

also was lady Lunete's counsel

ninder dâ bî ir gewesen.

nowhere there by her been.

diu riet ir frouwen 'lât genesen
who counseled her lady 'let live

disen man, der den iweren sluoc:
this man, who the yours slew:

er mag ergetzen iuch genuoc.'
he may recompense you enough.'

Sigûne gerte ergetzens niht,
Sigune desired recompense not,

253,15

als wîp die man bî wanke siht,
as women whom one by wavering sees,

manege, der ich wil gedagn.
many-a-one, of-whom I will be-silent.

hœrt mêt Sigûnen triwe sagn.
bear more Sigune's faithfulness tell.

diu sprach 'sol mich iht gevröun,
she spoke '(if)-shall me anything gladden,

daz tuot ein dinc, ob in sîn töun
that does one thing, if him his dying

253,20

læzet, den vil trûrgen man.
lets, the very sad man.

schiede du helffîche dan,
shouldst-part thou helpfully thence,

sô ist dîn lîp wol prîses wert.
then is thy body well of-prize worthy.

du fûerst och umbe dich sîn swert:
thou carriest also about thee his sword:

bekennestu des swertes segên,
(if)-knowest-thou the sword's blessing,

253,25

du maht ân angest strîtes pflegen.
thou mayst without fear of-battle practice.

Sîn ecke ligent im rehte:
Its edges lie to-it rightly:

von edelem geslehte

of noble lineage

worhtez Trebuchetes hant.

wrought-it Trebuchet's hand.

ein brunne stêt pî Karnant,

a spring stands by Karnant,

254,1 dar nâch der künec heizet Lac.

there after the king is-called Lac.

daz swert gestêt ganz einen slac,

the sword withstands whole one blow,

am andern ez zewellet gar:

at-the other it shatters wholly:

wilt duz dan wider bringen dar,

(if)-wilt thou-it then back bring there,

254,5 ez wirt ganz von des wazzers trân.

it becomes whole from the water's flow.

du muost des urspringes hân,

thou must of-the source have,

underm velse, ê in beschin der tac.

under-the rock, before on-it shone the day.

der selbe brunne heizet Lac.

the same spring is-called Lac.

sint diu stücke niht verrêrt,

(if)-are the pieces not scattered,

254,10 der se reht zein ander kêrt,

he-who them right to-each other turns,

sô se der brunne machet naz,

when them the spring makes wet,

ganz unde sterker baz

whole and stronger better

wirt im valz und ecke sîn

becomes to-it groove and edges its

und vliesent niht diu mâl ir schîn.

and lose not the marks their shine.

daz swert bedarf wol segens wort:

the sword needs well blessing's words:

254,15

ich fürht diu habestu lâzen dort:

I fear them hast-thou left there:

hâts aber dîn munt gelernet,

(if)-has-it however thy mouth learned,

sô wehset unde kernet

then grows and bears-kernel

immer sælden kraft bî dir:

ever fortune's strength by thee:

lieber neve, geloube mir,

dear cousin, believe me,

254,20

sô muoz gar dienen dîner hant

then must wholly serve thy hand

swaz dîn lîp dâ wunders vant:

whatever thy body there of-wonder found:

ouch mahtu tragen schône

also mayst-thou bear beautifully

immer sælden krône

ever fortune's crown

hôhe ob den werden:

high above the worthy:

254,25

den wunsch ûf der erden

the perfection on the earth

hâstu vollecliche:

hast-thou fully:

niemen ist sô rîche,

no-one is so rich,

der gein dir koste mege hân,

who against thee wealth may have,

hâstu vrâge ir reht getân.'

(if)-hast-thou question its right done.'

255,1 Er sprach 'ich hân gevraagd niht.'
He spoke 'I have asked not.'

'ôwê daz iuch mîn ouge siht,'
'alas that you my eye sees,'

sprach diu jâmerbæriu magt,
spoke the miserable maiden,

'sît ir vrâgens sît verzagt!
'since you of-asking were fainthearted!

255,5 ir sâhet doch sölch wunder grôz:
you saw yet such wonder great:

daz iuch vrâgens dô verdrôz!
that you of-asking then wearied!

aldâ ir wârt dem grâle bî;
where you were to-the grail near;

manege frouwen valsches vrî,
many-a lady of-falseness free,

die werden Garschiloyen
the worthy Garschiloye

255,10 und Repans de schoyen,
and Repanse de schoye,
 und snîdnde silbr und bluotec sper.
and cutting silver and bloody spear.

ôwê waz wolt ir zuo mir her?
alas what would you to me hither?

gunêrter lîp, verfluochet man!
dishonored body, accursed man!

ir truogt den eiterwolves zan,
you bore the poison-wolf's tooth,

255,15 dâ diu galle in der triuwe
where the gall in the faithfulness

an iu bekleip sô niuwe.
on you clung so new.

iuch solt iur wirt erbarmet hân,
you should your host pitied have,

an dem got wunder hât getân,
on whom God wonder has done,

und het gevârget sîner nôt.
and had asked of-his distress.

ir lebt, und sît an sælden tôt.' 255,20
you live, and are in fortune dead.'

dô sprach er 'libiu niftel mîn,
then spoke he 'dear cousin mine,

tuo bezzeren willen gein mir schîn.
make better will toward me evident.

ich wandel, hân ich iht getân.'
I make-amends, (if)-have I anything done.'

'ir sult wandels sîn erlân,'
'you shall of-amends be spared,'

sprach diu maget. 'mirst wol bekant, 255,25
spoke the maiden. 'to-me-is well known,

ze Munsalvæsche an iu verswant
at Munsalvaesche in you vanished

êre und rîterlîcher prîs.
honor and knightly prize.

iren vindet nu decheinen wîs
you find now in-no way

decheine geinrede an mir.'
any answer from me.'

Parzivâl sus schiet von ir.
Parzival thus parted from her.

Daz er vrâgens was sô laz, 256,1
That he of-asking was so slow,

do'r bî dem trûregen wirte saz,
when-he by the sad host sat,

daz rou dô grœzliche
that rued then greatly

den helt ellens rîche.
the hero of-valor rich.

256,5 durch klage und durch den tac sô heiz
for lament and for the day so hot

begunde netzen in der sweiz.
began to-wet him the sweat.

durch den luft von im er bant
for the air from himself he untied

den helm und fuort in in der hant.
the helm and carried it in the hand.

er entstricke die vintailen sîn:
he unlaced the ventail his:

256,10 durch îsers râm was licht sîn schîn.
through iron's rust was bright his shine.

Jeschute

XLVI

Parzival overtakes a starved palfrey carrying Jeschute, half-naked, her shift in knots, riding in the punishment her husband set on her for the meeting that she says cost her her honor. She warns him off, but he will not flee, and she tells him her husband rides with no one but her. Orilus hears Parzival's horse neigh, turns out of the path to see who rides beside his wife, and holds ready for the joust. Wolfram lists his armor piece by piece, and the two take a wide charge at each other.

er kom ûf eine niwe slâ.
he came onto a new track.

wandez gienc vor im aldâ
for-it went before him there

ein ors daz was wol beslagen,
a horse which was well shod,

und ein barfuoz pfâret daz muose tragen
and a barefoot palfrey which must carry

256,15 eine frouwen die er sach.
a lady whom he saw.

nâch der ze rîten im geschach.

after whom to ride to-him befell.

ir pfârt gein kumber was verselt:

her palfrey toward affliction was delivered:

man het im wol durch hût gezelt

one had on-it well through hide counted

elliu sîniu rippe gar.

all its ribs wholly.

als ein harm ez was gevar.

as an ermine it was colored.

256,20

ein bāstîn halfter lac dar an.

a bast halter lay there on.

unz ûf den huof swanc im diu man.

until onto the hoof swung to-it the mane.

sîn ougen tief, die gruoben wît.

its eyes deep, the hollows wide.

ouch was der frouwen runzît

also was the lady's nag

vertwâlet unde vertrecket,

wasted and emaciated,

256,25

durch hunger dicke erwecket.

by hunger often roused.

ez was durre als ein zunder.

it was dry as a tinder.

sîn gên daz was wunder:

its going that was wonder:

wandez reit ein frouwe wert,

for-it rode a lady worthy,

diu selten kunrierte pfert.

who seldom groomed horses.

Dâ lac ûf ein gereite,

There lay on a saddle,

257,1

smal ân alle breite,

narrow without all breadth,

geschelle und bogen verrêret,
bells and bows scattered,

grôz zadel dran gemêret.
great scarcity thereon increased.

257,5 der frouwen trûrec, niht ze geil,
to-the lady sad, not too glad,

ir surzengel was ein seil:
her saddle-girth was a rope:

dem was sie doch ze wol geborn.
to-that was she yet too well born.

ouch heten die este und etslich dorn
also had the branches and many-a thorn

ir hemde zerfüeret:
her shift torn-apart:

257,10 swa'z mit zerren was gerüeret,
wherever-it with tearing was touched,

dâ saher vil der stricke:
there saw-he many of-the strings:

dar unde liehte blicke,
there under bright glimpses,

ir hût noch wîzer denn ein swan.
her skin still whiter than a swan.

sine fuorte niht wan knoden an:
she wore nothing but knots on:

257,15 swâ die wâr'n des velles dach,
wherever they were the skin's roof,

in blanker varwe er daz sach:
in white color he that saw:

daz ander leit von sunnen nôt.
the other suffered from sun's distress.

swiez ie kom, ir munt was rôet:
however-it ever came, her mouth was red:

der muose alsölhe varwe tragen,
it must such color bear,

man hete fiwer wol drûz geslagen.
one would-have fire well out-of-it struck.

257,20

swâ man se wolt an rîten,
uberever one her would at ride,

daz was zer blôzen sîten:
that was to-the bare side:

[nantes iemen vilân,
[named-her anyone churl,

der het ir unreht getân:]
who had to-her wrong done:]

wan si hete wênc an ir.
for she had little on her.

257,25

durch iwer zuht geloubet mir,
for your courtesy believe me,

si truoc ungedienten haz:
she bore undeserved hatred:

wîplîcher gûete se nie vergaz.
womanly goodness she never forgot.

ich saget iu vil armuot:
I told you much poverty:

war zuo? diz ist als guot.
what for? this is as good.

doch næme ich sölhen blôzen lîp
yet would-take I such bare body

für etslîch wol gekleidet wîp.
before many-a well clothed woman.

Dô Parzivâl gruoz gein ir sprach,
When Parzival greeting toward her spoke,

258,1

an in si erkenneclîchen sach.
at him she knowingly looked.

er was der schönste übr elliu lant;
he was the fairest over all lands;

dâ von sin schiere het erkant.
there from she-him soon had recognized.

258,5 si sagete 'ich hân iuch ê gesehn.
she said 'I have you before seen.

dâ von ist leide mir geschehn:
there from is sorrow to-me happened:

doch müez iu freude unt êre
yet may to-you joy and honor

got immer geben mêre
God ever give more

denn ir um mich gedienet hât.
than you for me deserved have.

258,10 des ist nu ermer mîn wât
of-that is now poorer my clothing

denn ir si jungest sâhet.
than you it last saw.

wært ir niht genâhet
were you not come-near

mir an der selben zît,
to-me at the same time,

sô het ich êre âne strît.'
then would-have I honor without dispute.'

258,15 dô sprach er 'frouwe, merket baz,
then spoke he 'lady, mark better,

gein wem ir kêret iuern haz.
toward whom you turn your hatred.

jane wart von mîme lîbe

indeed was by my body

iu noch decheinem wîbe

to-you nor any woman

laster nie gemêret

reproach never increased

(sô het ich mich gunêret)

(so would-have I myself dishonored)

258,20

sît ich den schilt von êrst gewan

since I the shield from first gained

und rîters fuore mich versan.

and knight's conduct myself understood.

mirst ander iwer kumber leit.'

to-me-is otherwise your affliction grievous.'

al weinde diu frouwe reit,

all weeping the lady rode,

daz si begôz ir brüstelîn,

that she drenched her little-breasts,

258,25

als sie gedræt solden sîn.

as-if they turned should be.

diu stuonden blanc hôch sinewel:

they stood white high round:

jane wart nie dræhsel sô snel

indeed was never turner so quick

der si gedræt hete baz.

who them turned had better.

swie minneclîch diu frouwe saz,

however lovely the lady sat,

si muose in doch erbarmen.

she must him yet move-to-pity.

259,1

mit henden und mit armen

with hands and with arms

begunde si sich decken

began she herself to-cover

vor Parzivâl dem recken.

before Parzival the champion.

259,5 Dô sprach er 'frouwe, nemt durch got

Then spoke he 'lady, take for God

ûf rehten dienst sunder spot

on right service without mockery

an iwarn lîp mîn kursît.'

onto your body my surcoat.'

'hêrre, wær daz âne strît

'lord, were it without dispute

daz al mîn freude læge dran,

that all my joy should-lie thereon,

259,10 so getörst ichz doch niht grîfen an.

so would-dare I-it yet not grasp on.

welt ir uns tœtens machen vrî,

(if)-will you us of-killing make free,

sô rîtet daz i'u verre sî.

then ride that I-you far be.

doch klagte ich wênec mînen têt,

yet would-lament I little my death,

wan daz ich fürhte ir komts in nôt.'

but that I fear you come-it into distress.'

259,15 'frouwe, wer nãm uns ez lebn?

'lady, who would-take from-us the life?

daz hât uns gotes kraft gegeben:

that has to-us God's strength given:

ob des gerte ein ganzes her,

if of-it should-desire a whole army,

man sâhe mich für uns ze wer.'

one would-see me for us at defense.'

- si sprach 'es gert ein werder degen:
she spoke 'of-it desires a worthy warrior:
- der hât sich strîtes sô bewegen, 259,20
he has himself of-battle so resolved,
- iwer sehse kœmns in arbeit.
of-you six would-come-it into hardship.
- mirst iwer rîten bî mir leit.
to-me-is your riding by me grievous.
- ich was etswenne sîn wîp:
I was once his woman:
- nune möhte mîn vertwâlet lîp
now might my wasted body
- des heldes dierne niht gesîn: 259,25
the hero's servant not be:
- sus tuot er gein mir zûrnen schîn.'
thus makes he toward me wrath evident.'
- dô sprach er zuo der frouwen sân
then spoke he to the lady straightway
- 'wer ist hie mit iwerem man?
'who is here with your husband?
- wan flûhe ich nu durch iweren rât,
for should-flee I now for your counsel,
- daz diuht iuch lîhte ein missetât.
that would-seem to-you perhaps a misdeed.
- swenne ich fliehen lerne, 260,1
whenever I to-flee learn,
- sô stirb ich als gerne.'
then die I as gladly.'
- Dô sprach diu blôze herzogîn
Then spoke the bare duchess
- 'er hât hie niemen denne mîn.
'he has here no-one except me.
- der trôst ist kranc gein strîtes sige.' 260,5
the comfort is weak toward battle's victory.'

niht wan knoden und der rige
nothing but knots and the lacing

was an der frouwen hemde ganz.
was on the lady's shift whole.

wîplîcher kiusche lobes kranz
of-womanly chastity praise's garland

truoc si mit armüete:
bore she with poverty:

260,10 si pflac der wâren güete
she practiced the true goodness

sô daz der valsch an ir verswant.
so that the falseness in her vanished.

die finteiln er für sich pant,
the ventail he before himself bound,

gein strîter wolde fûeren
toward battle-he would bring

den helm er mit den snüeren
the helm he with the laces

260,15 eben ze sehne ructe.
even to seeing moved.

innen des daz ors sich pucte,
meanwhile that the horse itself bowed,

gein dem pfârde ez schrîen niht vermeit.
toward the palfrey it neighing not forbore.

der vor Parzivâl dâ reit
he-who before Parzival there rode

und vor der blôzen frouwen,
and before the bare lady,

260,20 der erhôrtz und wolde schouwen
he heard-it and would see

wer bî sîme wîbe rite.
who by his woman should-ride.

daz ors warf er mit zornes site
the horse turned he with wrath's manner

vaste ûz dem stîge.
fast out-of the path.

gein strîteclîchem wîge
toward battlelike combat

hielt der herzoge Orilus
beld the duke Orilus

260,25

gereit zeiner tjust alsus,
ready for-a joust thus,

mit rehter manlîcher ger,
with right manly desire,

von Gaheviez mit eime sper:
from Gaheviez with a spear:

daz was gevârwet genuoc,
that was colored enough,

reht als er sîniu wâpen truoc.
right as he his arms bore.

Sînen helm worhte Trebuchet.
His helm wrought Trebuchet.

261,1

sîn schilt was ze Dôlet
his shield was at Toledo

in Kailetes lande
in Kaylet's land

geworht dem wîgande:
wrought for-the warrior:

rant und buckel heten kraft.
rim and boss had strength.

261,5

zAlexandrie in heidenschaft
at-Alexandria in beatbendom

was geworht ein pfellel guot,
was wrought a silk good,

des der fürste hôch gemuot

of-which the prince high spirited

truoc kursît und wâpenroc.

wore surcoat and tabard.

261,10 sîn decke was ze Tenabroc

his horse-cover was at Tenabroc

geworht ûz ringen herte:

wrought from rings hard:

sîn stolzheit in lêrte,

his pride him taught,

der îserînen decke dach

the iron cover's roof

was ein pfellel, des man jach

was a silk, of-which one said

261,15 daz der tiwer wære.

that it precious were.

rîch und doch niht swære

rich and yet not heavy

sîne hosen, halsperc, hersnier:

his hose, hauberk, mail-hood:

und in îserîniu schillier

and in iron knee-guards

was gewâpent dirre küene man,

was armed this bold man,

261,20 geworht ze Bêâlzenân

wrought at Bealzenan

in der houbetstat zAnschouwe.

in the capital at-Anjou.

disiu blôziu frouwe

this bare lady

fuort im ungelîchiu kleit,

wore to-him unlike clothes,

diu dâ sô trûric nâh im reit:

who there so sad after him rode:

dane hete sis niht bezzer state.

there had she-it not better means.

261,25

ze Sessûn was geslagen sîn plate;

at Sessun was forged his plate;

sîn ors von Brumbâne

bis horse from Brumbane

de Salvâsche ah muntâne:

de Salvasche ah muntane:

mit einer tjost rois Lâhelîn

with a joust king Labelin

bejagetez dâ, der bruoder sîn.

won-it there, the brother his.

Parzivâl was ouch bereit:

Parzival was also ready:

262,1

sîn ors mit walap er reit

bis horse at gallop he rode

gein Orilus de Lalander.

toward Orilus de Lalander.

ûf des schilde vander

on whose shield found-he

einen trachen als er lebte.

a dragon as-if it lived.

262,5

ein ander trache strebte

an other dragon strove

ûf sîme helme gebunden;

on his helm bound;

an den selben stunden

at the same hours

manec guldîn trache kleine

many-a golden dragon small

(mit mangem edelen steine

(with many-a noble stone

262,10

muosen die gehêret sîn:

must they adorned be:

ir ougen wâren rubîn)

their eyes were ruby)

ûf der decke und ame kursît.

on the horse-cover and on-the surcoat.

dâ wart genomn der poynder wît

there was taken the charge wide

262,15 von den zwein helden unverzagt.

by the two heroes undaunted.

newederhalp wart widersagt:

on-neither-side was defiance-given:

si wârn doch ledec ir triuwe.

they were yet free of-their faithfulness.

trunzûne starc al niuwe

splinters strong all new

von in wâten gein den lûften.

from them blew toward the airs.

262,20 ich wolde mich des gûften,

I would myself of-that boast,

het ich ein sölhe tjost gesehen

had I a such joust seen

als mir diz mære hât verjehen.

as to-me this tale has declared.

The Joust with Orilus

XLVII

They fight until the horses steam, and Parzival drags the duke from the saddle and pins him over a fallen trunk. Orilus offers his lands and his brother's ransom but refuses his wife his goodwill, until Parzival makes reconciliation the price of his life. He must also ride to Britain and give himself to a maiden who was beaten for Parzival's sake. Orilus yields, calls her to him, and Jeschute springs down from the palfrey and kisses him, his mouth still red with blood.

dâ wart von rabbîne geriten,

there was at gallop ridden,

ein sölch tjoste niht vermiten:

a such joust not forgone:

froun Jeschûten muot verjach,

lady Jeschute's spirit declared,

262,25

schoener tjost si nie gesach.

fairer joust she never saw.

diu hielt dâ, want ir hende.

she held there, wrung her hands.

si freuden ellende

she of-joys exiled

gunde enweder m helde schaden.

wished to-neither hero harm.

diu ors in sweize muosen baden.

the horses in sweat must bathe.

Prîss si bêde gerten.

Prize they both desired.

263,1

die blicke von den swerten,

the flashes from the swords,

und fiwer daz von helmen spranc,

and fire that from helmets sprang,

und manec ellenthafter swanc,

and many-a valiant swing,

- 263,5 die begunden verre gleston.
they began far to-gleam.
- wan dâ wâren strîts die besten
for there were of-battle the best
- mit hurte an ein ander kumen,
with onset to each other come,
- ez gê ze schaden odr ze frumen
it go to harm or to profit
- den küenen helden mæren.
to-the bold heroes famous.
- 263,10 swie willec d'ors in wæren,
however willing the-horses to-them were,
- dâ sî bêde ûf sâzen,
there they both upon sat,
- der sporn si niht vergâzen,
the spurs they not forgot,
- noch ir swerte lieht gemâl.
nor their swords bright adorned.
- prîs gedient hie Parzivâl,
prize earned here Parzival,
- 263,15 daz er sich alsus weren kan
that he himself thus defend can
- wol hundert trachn und eines man.
well hundred dragons and one man.
- ein trache wart versêret,
a dragon was wounded,
- sîne wunden gemêret,
its wounds increased,
- der ûf Orilus helme lac.
which on Orilus's helm lay.
- 263,20 sô durchliuhtec daz der tac
so translucent that the day
- volleclîche durch in schein,
fully through it shone,

wart drab geslagen manc edel stein.

was off-it struck many-a noble stone.

daz ergienc zorse und niht ze fuoz.

that happened on-horse and not on foot.

froun Jeschûten wart der gruoꝝ

lady Jeshute was the greeting

mit swertes schimphe aldâ bejagt,

with sword's sport there won,

263,25

mit heldes handen unverzagt.

with hero's hands undaunted.

mit hurt si dicke ein ander schuben,

with onset they often each other shoved,

daz die ringe von den knien zestuben,

that the rings from the knees flew-apart,

swie si wæren îserîn.

though they were of-iron.

ruocht irs, si tâten strîtes schîn.

(if)-care you-of-it, they made battle evident.

Ich wil iu sagen des einen zorn.

I will to-you tell the one's wrath.

264,1

daz sîn wîp wol geborn

that his woman well born

dâ vor was genôtzogt:

there before was ravished:

er was iedoch ir rehter vogt,

he was yet her rightful guardian,

sô daz si schermes wart an in.

so that she of-protection got from him.

264,5

er wânde, ir wîplicher sin

he thought, her womanly mind

wær gein im verkêret,

were toward him turned,

unt daz si gunêret

and that she dishonored

het ir kiusche unde ir prîs

had her chastity and her prize

264,10 mit einem andern âmîs.

with an other lover.

des lasters nam er pflîhte.

of-the reproach took he share.

ouch ergienc sîn gerihte

also went his judgment

über si, daz grœzer nôt

over her, that greater distress

wîp nie gedolte âne tôt,

woman never endured without death,

264,15 unde ân alle ir schulde.

and without all her guilt.

er möht ir sîne hulde

he could to-her his goodwill

versagen, swenner wolde:

refuse, whenever-he would:

nieman daz wenden solde,

no-one that avert should,

ob [der] man des wîbes hât gewalt.

if [the] man of-the woman has power.

264,20 Parzivâl der degen balt

Parzival the warrior bold

Oriluses hulde gerte

Orilus's goodwill desired

froun Jeschûten mit dem swerte.

for-lady Jeschute with the sword.

des hôrt ich ie gütliche bitn:

of-that heard I ever kindly bid:

ez kom dâ gar von smeiches sitn.

it came there wholly away-from flattering manners.

mich dunket si hân bêde reht.

264,25

me seems they have both right.

der beidiu krump unde sleht

he-who both crooked and straight

geschuof, künner scheiden,

created, (if)-can-be separate,

sô wender daz an beiden,

then turn-be that for both,

deiz âne sterben dâ ergê.

that-it without dying there go.

si tuont doch sus ein ander wê.

they do yet thus each other woe.

Da ergienc diu scharpfe herte.

265,1

There went the sharp hardness.

iewederr vaste werte

each fast defended

sînen prîs vor dem ander.

his prize before the other.

duc Orilus de Lalander

duke Orilus de Lalander

streit nâch sîme gelêrten site.

265,5

fought after his learned manner.

ich wæne ie man sô vil gestrite.

I think ever man so much should-fight.

er hete kunst unde kraft:

he had skill and strength:

des wart er dicke sigehaft

of-that became he often victorious

an maneger stat, swiez dâ ergienc.

in many-a place, however-it there went.

durch den trôst zuo zim er vienc

265,10

for the confidence to to-him he seized

den jungen starken Parzivâl.

the young strong Parzival.

der begreif ouch in dô sunder twâl

he gripped also him then without delay

unt zucte in ûz dem satel sîn:

and pulled him out-of the saddle his:

als ein garbe häberîn

as a sheaf of-oats

265,15 vastern under de arme swanc:

firmly-be-him under the arms swung:

mit im er von dem orse spranc,

with him he from the horse sprang,

und dructe in über einen ronen.

and pressed him over a tree-trunk.

dâ muose schumpfentiure wonen

there must defeat dwell

der sölher nôt niht was gewent.

with-him-who such distress not was used.

265,20 'du garnest daz sich hât versent

'thou payest-for that herself has pined

disiu frouwe von dîm zorne.

this lady from thy wrath.

nu bistu der verlorne,

now art-thou the lost-one,

dune lâzest sî dîn hulde hân.'

unless-thou let her thy goodwill have.'

'daz enwirt sô gâhes niht getân'

'that becomes so hastily not done'

265,25 sprach der herzoge Orilus:

spoke the duke Orilus:

'ich pin noch niht bedwungen sus.'

'I am still not overpowered thus.'

Parzivâl der werde degen

Parzival the worthy warrior

druet in an sich, daz bluotes regen

pressed him to himself, that blood's rain

spranc durch die barbiere.

sprang through the visor.

dâ wart der fürste schiere

there was the prince soon

bedwungen swes man an in warp.

compelled whatever one of him sought.

er tet als der ungerne starp.

he did as-one who unwillingly died.

Er sprach ze Parzivâle sân

He spoke to Parzival straightway

‘ôwê küene starker man,

‘alas bold strong man,

wa gedient ich ie dise nôt

where deserved I ever this distress

daz ich vor dir sol ligen tôt?’

that I before thee shall lie dead?’

‘jâ lâze ich dich vil gerne lebn’

‘indeed let I thee very gladly live’

sprach Parzivâl, ‘ob tu wilt gebn

spoke Parzival, ‘if thou wilt give

dirre frouwen dîne hulde.’

to-this lady thy goodwill.’

‘ich entuons niht: ir schulde

I do-it not: her guilt

ist gein mir ze groezlîch.

is toward me too great.

si was werdekeite rîch:

she was of-worthiness rich:

266,1

266,5

266,10

die hât si gar verkrenket

that has she wholly diminished

und mich in nôt gesenket.

and me into distress sunk.

266,15 ich leiste anders swes du gerst,

I perform otherwise whatever thou desirest,

op du mich des lebens werst.

if thou me of-the life grant.

daz het ich etswenn von gote:

that had I once from God:

nu ist dîn hant des worden bote

now is thy hand of-that become messenger

daz ichs danke dîme prîse.'

that I-it thank to-thy prize.'

266,20 sus sprach der fürste wîse.

thus spoke the prince wise.

'mîn leben kouf ich schône.

'my life buy I handsomely.

in zwein landen krône

in two lands crown

treit gewaldeclîche

wears mightily

mîn bruoder, der ist rîche:

my brother, he is rich:

266,25 der nim dir swederz du wellest

of-them take thee whichever thou wilt

daz du mich tôt niht vellest.

that thou me dead not fell.

ich pin im liep, er læset mich

I am to-him dear, he ransoms me

als ich gedinge wider dich.

as I bargain with thee.

Dar zuo nim ich mîn herzentuom

There to take I my duchy

von dir. dîn prîslîcher ruom

from thee. thy prizeworthy renown

hât werdekeit an mir bezalt.

has worthiness on me won.

267,1

nu erlâz mich, küener degen balt,

now spare me, bold warrior bold,

suone gein disem wîbe,

reconciliation toward this woman,

und gebiut mîme lîbe

and command to-my body

anders swaz dîn êre sîn.

otherwise whatever thy honor be.

267,5

gein der gunêrten herzogîn

toward the dishonored duchess

mag ich suone gepflegen niht,

can I reconciliation practice not,

swaz halt anders mir geschiht.'

whatever at-all otherwise to-me happens.'

Parzivâl der hôch gemuot

Parzival the high spirited

sprach 'liute, lant, noch varnde guot,

spoke 'people, land, nor moving goods,

267,10

der decheinez mac gehelfen dir,

of-these none can help thee,

dune tuost des sicherheit gein mir,

unless-thou make of-it surety toward me,

daz du gein Bertâne varst,

that thou toward Britain goest,

unt die reise niht langer sparst,

and the journey not longer sparest,

267,15 zeiner magt, die blou durch mich
to-a maiden, whom beat for me

ein man, gein dem ist mîn gerich
a man, toward whom is my vengeance

âne ir bete niht verkorn.
without her request not forgiven.

du solt der meide wol geborn
thou shalt to-the maiden well born

sichern und mîn dienst sagen:
give-surety and my service tell:

267,20 oder wirt alhie erslagen.
or be here slain.

sage Artûse und dem wîbe sîn,
tell to-Arthur and to-the woman his,

in beiden, von mir dienst mîn,
to-them both, from me service my,

daz si mîn dienst sus letzen,
that they my service thus requite,

[und] die magt ir slege ergetzen.
[and] the maiden her blows recompense.

267,25 dar zuo wil ich schouwen
there to will I see

in dînen hulden dise frouwen
in thy goodwill this lady

mit suone âne vâre:
with reconciliation without guile:

ode du muost ein bâre
or thou must a bier

tôt hinnen rîten,
dead hence ride,

wiltu mîchs widerstrîten.
(if)-wilt-thou me-it resist.

268,1 Merc diu wort, unt wis der werke ein wer:
Mark the words, and be of-the deeds a warrant:

des gib mir sicherheit alher.'

of-that give me surety hither.'

dô sprach der herzoge Orilus

then spoke the duke Orilus

zem küenege Parzivâl alsus.

to-the king Parzival thus.

'mac niemen dâ für niht gegeben,

'(if)-can no-one there for anything give,

268,5

sô leist ichz: wande ich wil noch lebn.'

then perform I-it: for I will still live.'

durch die vorhte von ir man

for the fear of her husband

frou Jeschût diu wol getân

lady Jeschute the well made

strîtscheidens gar verzagte:

of-battle-parting wholly despaired:

ir vîndes nôt si klagte.

her enemy's distress she lamented.

268,10

Parzivâl in ûf verliez

Parzival him up let

do'r froun Jeschûten suone gehiez.

when-be lady Jeschute reconciliation promised.

der betwungene fürste sprach

the overcome prince spoke

'frowe, sît diz durch iuch geschach,

'lady, since this for you happened,

in strît diu schumpfentiure mîn,

in battle the defeat mine,

268,15

wol her, ir sult geküsset sîn.

come hither, you shall kissed be.

ich hân vil prîss durch iuch verlorn:

I have much prize for you lost:

waz denne? ez ist doch verkorn.'

what then? it is yet forgiven.'

diu frouwe mit ir blôzem vel

the lady with her bare skin

268,20 was zem sprunge harte snel

was at-the leap very quick

von dem pfârde ûf den wasen.

from the palfrey onto the turf.

swie dez pluot von der nasen

though the blood from the nose

den munt im hete gemachet rô,

the mouth to-him had made red,

si kust in dô er kus gebôt.

she kissed him when he kiss bade.

The Oath at the Hermit's Cell

XLVIII

At the cell of the hermit Trevrizent they find a reliquary, and Parzival swears on it that Jeschute is innocent: he was a fool, not a man, and took her brooch and ring by force. Orilus gives the ring back, covers her with his surcoat, and owns the wrong he did her; Parzival takes Taurian's painted spear and rides on. The duke has baths made ready, and a knight brings word that Arthur's thousand pavilions stand a mile off by the Plimizoel.

268,25 dâ wart niht langer dô gebitn,

there was not longer then waited,

si bêde und ouch diu frouwe ritn

they both and also the lady rode

für ein klôsen in eins velses want.

before a hermit's-cell in a rock's wall.

eine kefsen Parzivâl dâ vant:

a reliquary Parzival there found:

ein gemâlet sper derbî dâ lent.

a painted spear thereby there leaned.

der einsidel hiez Trevrizent.

the hermit was-called Trevrizent.

Parzivâl dô mit triwen fuor:

269,1

Parzival then with faithfulness went:

er nam daz heiltuom, drûf er swuor.

he took the relic, thereon he swore.

sus stabter selbe sînen eit.

thus pronounced-he himself his oath.

er sprach 'hân ich werdekeit:

he spoke '(if)-have I worthiness:

ich hab se odr enhab ir niht,

269,5

I have it or have of-it not,

swer mich pîme schilde siht,

whoever me by-the shield sees,

der prüvet mich gein rîterschaft.

he reckons me toward knighthood.

des namen ordenlîchiu kraft,

the name's ordained strength,

als uns des schildes ambet sagt,

as to-us the shield's office says,

hât dicke hôhen prîs bejagt:

269,10

has often high prize won:

ez ist ouch noch ein hôher name.

it is also still a high name.

mîn lîp gein werltlîcher schame

my body toward worldly shame

immer sî gewenket

ever be turned

und al mîn prîs verkrenket.

and all my prize diminished.

- 269,15 **dirre worte sî mit werken pfant**
of-these words be with deeds pledge
- mîn gelücke vor der hœchsten hant:**
my luck before the highest hand:
- ich hânz dâ für, die treit got.**
I have-it there for, which bears God.
- nu müeze ich flüstedlîchen spot**
now may I ruinous mockery
- ze bēden lîben immer hân**
for both lives ever have
- 269,20 **von sîner kraft, ob missetân**
from his strength, if misdane
- disiu frouwe habe, dô diz geschach**
this lady have, when this happened
- daz i'r fürsplan von ir brach.**
that I-her brooch from her broke.
- och fuort ich mêr goldes dan.**
also carried I more gold thence.
- ich was ein tôre und niht ein man,**
I was a fool and not a man,
- 269,25 **gewahsen niht pî wîzen.**
grown not by wits.
- vil weinens, dâ bî switzen**
much weeping, there by sweating
- mit jâmer dolte vil ir lîp.**
with misery suffered much her body.
- sist benamn ein unschuldic wîp.**
she-is assuredly a guiltless woman.
- dâne scheide ich ûz niht mêre:**
there except I out not more:
- des sî pfant mîn sælde und êre.**
of-that be pledge my fortune and honor.
- 270,1 **Ruocht irs, si sol unschuldec sîn.**
(if)-Care you-of-it, she shall guiltless be.

sêt, gebt ir widr ir vingerlîn.

see, give her back her ring.

ir fûrspan wart sô vertân

her brooch was so squandered

daz es mîn tôrheit danc sol hân.'

that of-it my folly thanks shall have.'

die gâbe enpfîenc der degen guot.

the gift received the warrior good.

270,5

dô streich er von dem munde'z pluot

then wiped he from the mouth-the blood

und kuste sînes herzen trût.

and kissed his heart's beloved.

ouch wart verdact ir blôziu hût.

also was covered her bare skin.

Orilus der fûrste erkant

Orilus the prince renowned

stiez dez vingerl wider an ir hant,

thrust the ring back onto her hand,

270,10

und gap ir an sîn kursât:

and gave her on his surcoat:

die was von rîchem pfelle, wît,

it was of rich silk, wide,

mit heldes hant zerhouwen.

by hero's hand hewn-to-pieces.

ich hân doch selten frouwen

I have yet seldom ladies

wâpenroc an gesehen tragn,

tabard on seen wear,

270,15

die wære in strîte alsus zerslagn:

which were in battle thus smashed:

von ir krîe wart ouch nie turnei

by her battle-cry was also never tourney

gesamliert noch sper enzwei

assembled nor spears in-two

gestochen, swâ daz solde sîn.

thrust, wherever that should be.

270,20 der guote knappe und Lâmbekîn

the good squire and Lambekin

die tjust zesamne trûegen baz.

the joust together would-carry better.

sus wart diu frouwe trûrens laz.

thus became the lady of-mourning free.

dô sprach der fürste Orilus

then spoke the prince Orilus

aber ze Parzivâle alsus.

again to Parzival thus.

270,25 'helt, dîn unbetwungen eit

'hero, thy unforced oath

gât mir grôz lieb und krankez leit.

gives to-me great joy and slight sorrow.

ich hân schumpfentiure gedolt,

I have defeat suffered,

diu mir freude hât erholt.

which to-me joy has regained.

jâ mac mit êren nu mîn lîp

indeed may with honor now my body

ergetzen diz werde wîp,

recompense this worthy woman,

271,1 daz ich se hulde mîn verstiez.

that I her of-goodwill mine thrust-away.

dô ich die süezen eine liez

when I the sweet-one alone left

waz mohte si, swaz ir geschach?

what could she, whatever to-her happened?

dô se aber von dîner schœne sprach,
when she however of thy fairness spoke,

ich wând dâ wære ein friuntschaft bi.
I thought there were a friendship by.

271,5

nu lôn dir got, sist valsches vrî.
now reward thee God, she-is of-falseness free.

ich hân unfuoge an ir getân.
I have discourtesy on her done.

fürz fôrest in Brizljân
before-the forest in Brizljan

reit ich dô in jûven poys.'
rode I then into young wood.'

Parzivâl diz sper von Troys
Parzival this spear from Troyes

271,10

nam und fuortez mit im dan.
took and carried-it with him thence.

des vergaz der wilde Tauriân,
of-it forgot the wild Taurian,

Dodines bruoder, dâ.
Dodine's brother, there.

nu sprechet wie oder wâ
now say how or where

die helde des nahtes megen sîn.
the heroes of-the night may be.

271,15

helm unde ir schilde heten pîn:
helms and their shields had pain:

die sah man gar verhouwen.
them saw one wholly hewn.

Parzivâl zer frouwen
Parzival to-the lady

nam urloup unt zir âmîs.
took leave and to-her lover.

271,20 dô ladete in der fürste wîs
then invited him the prince wise
 mit im an sîne fîwerstat:
with him to his hearth:
 daz half in niht, swie vil ers pat.
that helped him not, however much he-of-it asked.
 aldâ schieden die helde sich,
there parted the heroes themselves,

diu âventiur wert mære mich.
the adventure grants of-tales me.

271,25 dô Orilus der fürste erkant
when Orilus the prince renowned
 kom dâ er sîn poulûn vant
came where he his pavilion found
 und sîner messenîe ein teil,
and of-his household a part,
 daz volc was al gelîche geil
the people was all alike glad
 daz suone was worden schîn
that reconciliation was become evident
 gein der sældebernden herzogîn.
toward the fortune-bearing duchess.

272,1 Daz wart niht langer dô gespart,
That was not longer then spared,

Orilus entwâpent wart,
Orilus disarmed was,
 bluot und râm von im er twuoc.
blood and rust from himself he washed.

er nam die herzoginne kluoc
he took the duchess fine

272,5 und fuorte se an die suonstat
and led her to the reconciliation-place
 und hiez bereiten in zwei bat.
and bade prepare them two baths.

dô lac frou Jeschûte

then lay lady Jeschute

al weinde bî ir trûte,

all weeping by her beloved,

vor liebe, unt doch vor leide niht,

for love, and yet for sorrow not,

als guotem wîbe noch geschiht.

as to-good woman still happens.

272,10

ouch ist genuogen liuten kunt,

also is to-many people known,

weindiu ougn hânt süezen munt.

weeping eyes have sweet mouth.

dâ von ich mêr noch sprechen wil.

there from I more still speak will.

grôz liebe ist freude und jâmers zil.

great love is joy's and misery's goal.

swer von der liebe ir mære

whoever of the love its tale

272,15

treit ûf den seigære,

carries onto the scales,

oberz immer wolde wegn,

if-he-it ever would weigh,

ez enkan niht anderr schanze pflegn.

it can not other chance practice.

da ergienc ein suone, des wæn ich.

there happened a reconciliation, of-that think I.

dô fuorn si sunder baden sich.

then went they separately to-bathe themselves.

272,20

zwelf clære juncfrouwen

twelve fair young-ladies

man mohte bî ir schouwen:

one could by her see:

die pflâgen ir, sît si gewan

they tended of-her, since she gained

zorn ân ir schult von liebem man.

wrath without her guilt from dear husband.

272,25 si hete ie snahtes deckekleit,

she had ever at-night bed-covering,

swie blôz si bîme tage reit.

however bare she by-the day rode.

die batten dô mit freuden sie.

they bathed then with joys her.

ruochet ir nu hœren (wie

care you now to-bear (how

Orilus des innen wart)

Orilus of-it aware became)

âventiur von Artûses vart?

adventure of Arthur's journey?

273,1 Sus begund im ein rîter sagen.

Thus began to-him a knight to-say.

‘ich sach ûf einen plân geslagen

‘I saw on a meadow pitched

tûsent poulûn oder mêr.

tbousand pavilions or more.

Artûs der rîche kûnec hêr,

Arthur the rich king lordly,

273,5 der Berteneise hêrre,

the Britons' lord,

lît uns hie niht verre

lies to-us here not far

mit wûnneclîcher frouwen schar.

with delightful ladies' company.

ungevertes ist ein mîle dar.

of-trackless-country is a mile thither.

da ist ouch von rîtern grœzlic schal.

there is also of knights great clamor.

bî dem Plimizœl ze tal

by the Plimizœl in valley

273,10

ligents an iewederm stade.'

lie-they on each bank.'

dô gâhte vaste ûzem bade

then hastened fast out-of-the bath

der herzoge Orilus.

the duke Orilus.

Jeschûte und er gewurben sus.

Jeschute and he did thus.

Orilus at Arthur's Court

XLIX

Jeschute rides out in new clothes on a fine palfrey, and Orilus, armed, rides with her to Arthur's camp, his helm and shield cut past any recognizing of his arms. He gives his surety to his sister Cunneware, who knows the dragons on his surcoat but cannot tell which brother wears them, and reports the message of the man who calls himself the Red Knight: Arthur and Guinevere are to make amends to the girl whom Keie beat. Kingrun serves Orilus at table in Keie's stead.

diu senfte sûeze wol getân

the gentle sweet-one well made

273,15

gieng ouch ûz ir bade sân

went also out-of her bath straightway

an sîn bette: dâ wart trûrens rât.

to his bed: there was of-mourning remedy.

ir lide gedienden bezzer wât

her limbs earned better clothing

dan si dâ vor truoc lange.

than she there before wore long.

273,20 mit nâhem umbevange

with close embrace

behielt ir minne freuden prîs,

kept their love joy's prize,

der fürstîn und des fürsten wîs.

the princess's and the prince's wise.

juncfrouwen kleitn ir frouwen sân.

young-ladies clothed their lady straightway.

sîn harnasch truoc man dar dem man.

his armor bore one there to-the man.

273,25 Jeschûten wât man muose lobn.

Jeschute's clothing one must praise.

vogele gevangen ûf dem klobn

birds caught on the snare

si mit freuden âzen,

they with joys ate,

dâ se an ir bette sâzen.

where they on their bed sat.

frou Jeschûte etslîchen kus

lady Jeschute many-a kiss

enpfîenc: den gab ir Orilus.

received: them gave her Orilus.

274,1 Dô zôch man der frouwen wert

Then led one to-the lady worthy

starc wol gênde ein schœne pfert,

strong well going a fair palfrey,

gesatelt unt gezoumet wol.

saddled and bridled well.

man huop si drûf, diu rîten sol

one lifted her thereon, who ride shall

274,5 dannen mit ir kûenen man.

thence with her bold husband.

sîn ors wart gewâpent sân,

his horse was armored straightway,

reht als erz gein strîte reit.

right as he-it toward battle rode.

sîn swert, dâ mit ers tages streit,

his sword, where with he-of-the day fought,

man vorn an den satel hienc.

one before on the saddle hung.

von fuoz ûf gewâpent gienc

from foot up armed went

274,10

Orilus zem orse sîn:

Orilus to-the horse his:

er spranc drûf vor der herzogîn.

he sprang thereon before the duchess.

Jeschûte und er fuoren dan.

Jeschute and he went thence.

sîne mässenîe sân

his household straightway

gein Lalant bat er alle kêren.

toward Lalant bade he all turn.

274,15

wan ein rîter solt in lêren

except a knight should him teach

gein Artûse rîten:

toward Arthur to-ride:

er bat daz volc des bîten.

he bade the people of-it wait.

si kômen Artûs sô nâhen,

they came Arthur so near,

daz si sîniu poulûn sâhen

that they his pavilions saw

274,20

vil nâhe ein mîle dez wazzer nidr.

very near a mile the water down.

der fürste sant den rîter widr,

the prince sent the knight back,

der in gewîset hete dar:

who him guided had thither:

frou Jeschût diu wol gevar

lady Jeschute the well colored

274,25 was sîn gesinde, unt niemen mêt.

was his retinue, and no-one more.

der unlôse Artûs niht ze hêr

the unfalse Arthur not too proudly

was gegangen, dô ers âbents gaz,

had gone, when he-of-the evening ate,

ûf einen plân. umb in dâ saz

onto a meadow. around him there sat

diu werde massenîe.

the worthy household.

Orilus der valsches vrîe

Orilus the of-falseness free

275,1 kom an den selben rinc geritn.

came to the same ring riding.

sîn helm sîn schilt was sô versnitn

his helm his shield was so cut

daz niemen dran kôs keiniu mâl:

that no-one thereon saw any marks:

die slege frumte Parzivâl.

the blows made Parzival.

275,5 vom orse stuont der küene man:

from-the horse stepped the bold man:

frou Jeschûte enpfiengez sân.

lady Jeschute received-it straightway.

vil junchêrrn dar nâher spranc:

many young-lords there nearer sprang:

umb in und si was grôz gedranc.

around him and her was great throng.

si jâhn 'wir suln der orse pflegn.'

they said 'we shall of-the horses take-care.'

Orilus der werde degn

275,10

Orilus the worthy warrior

leit schildes schirben ûfez gras.

laid shield's shards onto-the grass.

nâch ir, durch die er komen was,

after her, for whom he come was,

begunder vrâgen al zehant.

began-he to-ask at once.

froun Cunnewâren de Lalant

lady Cunneware de Lalant

zeigte man im, wâ diu saz.

275,15

showed one to-him, where she sat.

ir site man gein prise maz.

her manner one toward prize measured.

gewâpent er sô nâhe gienc.

armed he so near went.

der künec, diu kûngîn, in enpfienç:

the king, the queen, him received:

er dancte in, bôt fianze sân

he thanked them, offered surrender straightway

sîner swester wol getân.

275,20

to-his sister well made.

bî den trachen ûfem kursât

by the dragons on-the surcoat

erkande sin wol, wan ein strît:

knew she-him well, except a doubt:

si sprach 'du bist der bruoder mîn,

she spoke 'thou art the brother mine,

Orilus, od Lâhelîn.

Orilus, or Labelin.

ich nim iur dweders sicherheit.

275,25

I take of-you either's surety.

ir wârt mir bêde ie bereit

you were to-me both ever ready

ze dienste als ich iuch gebat:

to service as I you bade:

mir wære ûf den triwen mat,

to-me would-be on the faithfulness checkmate,

solt ich gein iu kriegen,

should I toward you war,

[und] mîn selber zuht betriegen.'

[and] my own courtesy deceive.'

276,1 Der fürste kniete vor der magt.

The prince knelt before the maiden.

er sprach 'du hâst al wâr gesagt:

he spoke 'thou hast all true said:

ich pinz dîn bruoder Orilus.

I am-it thy brother Orilus.

der rôte rîter twanc mich sus

the red knight compelled me thus

276,5 daz ich dir sicherheit muoz gebn:

that I to-thee surety must give:

dâ mit erkoufte ich dô mîn lebn.

there with bought I then my life.

die enphâch: sô wirt hie gar getân

it receive: so becomes here wholly done

als ich gein im gelobet hân.'

as I toward him vowed have.'

do enpfienç si triwe in wîze hant

then received she faithfulness in white hand

276,10 von im der truoc den serpent,

from him who bore the serpent,

unt liez in ledec. dô daz geschach,

and let him free. when that happened,

dô stuont er ûf unde sprach

then stood he up and spoke

‘ich sol und muoz durch triwe klagen.

I shall and must for faithfulness lament.

ôwê wer hât dich geslagen?

alas who has thee struck?

dîne slege tuont mir nimmer wol:

thy blows do to-me never well:

276,15

wirtz zît daz ich die rechen sol,

(if)-becomes-it time that I them avenge shall,

ich ginre den, swerz ruochet sehen,

I grant to-him, whoever-it cares to-see,

daz mir grôz leit ist dran geschehen.

that to-me great sorrow is thereby happened.

ouch hilft mirz klagen der kûenste man

also helps me-it lament the boldest man

den muoter ie zer werlt gewan:

whom mother ever to-the world bore:

276,20

der nennet sich der rîter rôt.

he names himself the knight red.

hêr kûnec, frou kûngîn, er enbôt

lord king, lady queen, he sent

iu beiden samt dienest sîn,

to-you both together service his,

dar zuo benamn der swester mîn.

there to assuredly to-the sister mine.

er bitet sîn dienst iuch letzen,

he asks his service you requite,

276,25

[und] dise magt ir slege ergetzen.

[and] this maiden her blows recompense.

och het ichs dô genozen

also would-have I-of-it then profited

gein dem helde unverdrozen,

toward the hero untiring,

wesser wie si mich bestêt

knew-he how she me concerns

und mir ir leit ze herzen gêt.'

and to-me her sorrow to heart goes.'

277,1 Keie erwarp dô niwen haz,

Keie gained then new hatred,

von rittern, frouwen, swer dâ saz

from knights, ladies, whoever there sat

am stade bî dem Plimizoel.

at-the bank by the Plimizoel.

Gâwân und Jofreit fiz Idœl,

Gawan and Jofreit son Idoel,

277,5 unt des nôt ir habt gehœret ê,

and whose distress you have heard before,

der gevangene künec Clâmidê,

the captive king Clamide,

und anders manec werder man

and otherwise many-a worthy man

(ir namn ich wol genennen kan,

(their names I well name can,

wan daz ichz niht wil lengen),

but that I-it not will lengthen),

277,10 die begunden sich dô mengen.

they began themselves then to-mingle.

ir dienst mit zûhten wart gedolt.

their service with courtesy was accepted.

frou Jeschûte wart geholt

lady Jeschute was fetched

ûf ir pfârde, aldâ si saz.

on her palfrey, where she sat.

der künec Artûs niht vergaz,

the king Arthur not forgot,

und ouch diu künegin sîn wîp, 277,15
and also the queen his woman,

si enpfengen Jeschûten lîp.
they received Jeschute's body.

von frouwen dâ manc kus geschach.
by ladies there many-a kiss happened.

Artûs ze Jeschûten sprach
Arthur to Jeschute spoke

‘iweru vater, den künec von Karnant,
‘your father, the king of Karnant,

Lacken, hân ich des erkant, 277,20
Lac, have I of-that known,

daz ich iweru kumber klagte
that I your affliction lamented

sît man mirn zem êrsten sagte.
since one to-me-it at-the first told.

ouch sît ir selb sô wol getân,
also are you self so well made,

es solt iuch friwent erlâzen hân.
of-it should you friend spared have.

wan iwer minneclîcher blic 277,25
for your lovely glance

behielt den prîs ze Kanedic:
kept the prize at Kanedic:

durch iwer schœne mære
for your fairness famous

bleip iu der sparwære,
remained to-you the sparrow-hawk,

iwer hant er dannen reit.
your hand he thence rode.

swie mir von Oriluse leit
however to-me from Orilus sorrow

geschæhe, in gunde iu trûrens niht, 278,1
should-happen, I grudged to-you mourning not,

noch engetuon swa'z geschiht.

nor do whatever-it happens.

mirst lieb daz ir die hulde hât,

to-me-is dear that you the goodwill have,

unt daz ir frowenlîche wât

and that you ladylike clothing

278,5 tragt nâch iwer grôzen nôt.'

wear after your great distress.'

si sprach 'hêr, daz vergelt iu got:

she spoke 'lord, that repay you God:

dar an ir hœhet iwer n prîs.'

there on you raise your prize.'

Jeschûten unt ir âmîs

Jeschute and her lover

frou Cunnewâre de Lalant

lady Cunneware de Lalant

278,10 dannen fuorte sâ zehant.

thence led straightway at-once.

einhalb an des küneges rinc

on-one-side at the king's ring

über eins prunnen ursprinc

over a spring's source

stuont ir poulûn ûf dem plân,

stood her pavilion on the meadow,

als oben ein trache in sînen klân

as-if above a dragon in its claws

278,15 hets ganzen apfels halben teil.

had-it whole apple's half part.

den trachen zugen vier wintseil,

the dragon drew four guy-ropes,

reht alser lebendec dâ flûge

right as-if-it living there should-fly

untz poulûn gein den lûften zûge.

and-the pavilion toward the airs should-draw.

dâ bî erkandez Orilus:

there by recognized-it Orilus:

wan sîniu wâpen wâren sus.

for his arms were thus.

278,20

er wart entwâpent drunde.

he was disarmed thereunder.

sîn süeziu swester kunde

his sweet sister could

im bieten êre unt gemach.

to-him offer honor and comfort.

über al diu messenîe sprach,

over all the household spoke,

des rôten rîters ellen

the red knight's valor

278,25

næm den prîs zeime gesellen.

would-take the prize for-a companion.

Des jâhen se âne rûnen.

That said they without whispers.

Kei bat Kingrûnen

Keie bade Kingrun

Orilus dienn an sîner stat.

Orilus serve in his stead.

er kundes wol, den ers dâ bat:

he could-it well, whom he-him there bade:

wander hetes vil getân

for-he had-it much done

279,1

vor Clâmidê ze Brandigân.

for Clamide at Brandigan.

Kei durch daz sîn dienst liez:

Keie for that his service left:

unsælde ins fürsten swester hiez

misfortune him-the prince's sister bade

ze sêre âlûnn mit eime stabe:

too sorely flog with a staff:

279,5

durch zuht entweich er diens abe.

for courtesy withdrew he from-service off.

ouch was diu schulde niht verkorn

also was the guilt not forgiven

von der meide wol geborn.

by the maiden well born.

doch schuof er spîse dar genuoc:

yet provided he food there enough:

279,10 Kingrûnz für Orilusen truoc.

Kingrûn-it before Orilus bore.

Cunnewâr diu lobes wîse

Cunneware the of-praise wise

sneit ir bruoder sîne spîse

cut for-her brother his food

mit ir blanken linden hant.

with her white soft hand.

frou Jeschûte von Karnant

lady Jeschute of Karnant

279,15 mit wîplîchen zûhten az.

with womanly courtesy ate.

Artûs der kûnec niht vergaz,

Arthûr the king not forgot,

ern koem dâ diu zwei sâzen

he came where the two sat

und friwentlîchen âzen.

and friendly ate.

dô sprach er 'gezt ir übele hie,

then spoke he 'eat you ill here,

279,20 ez enwart iedoch mîn wille nie.

it was yet my will never.

irn gesâzt nie über wirtes brôt,

you sat never over host's bread,

derz iu mit bezzerem willen bôt
who-it to-you with better will offered

sô gar ân wankes vâre.
so wholly without wavering's guile.

mîn frou Cunnewâre,
my lady Cunneware,

ir sult iurs bruoder hie wol pflegn.
you shall of-your brother here well take-care.

279,25

guote naht geb iu der gotes segn.'
good night give you the God's blessing.'

Artûs fuor slâfen dô.
Arthur went to-sleep then.

Orilus wart gebettet sô
Orilus was bedded so

daz sîn frou Jeschûte pflac
that of-him lady Jeschute took-care

geselleclîch unz an den tac.
companionably until to the day.
